

BYZANTINE GREEK SERIES • VOLUME 17

THE SACK OF CONSTANTINOPLE

NIKETAS CHONIATES

ΧΡΟΝΙΚΗ ΔΙΗΓΗΣΙΣ

The Sack of Constantinople

The Last Books of the History of Niketas Choniates

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation
preserving the original word order

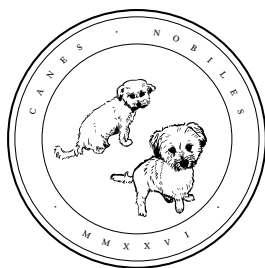


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 17 of the Canes Nobiles Byzantine Greek interlinear texts

The Byzantine Greek text follows Immanuel Bekker's edition,
Nicetae Choniatae Historia (Bonn, 1835), pp. 665–868

Transcribed from page scans of the edition

Translated and composed with AL, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

The text is Bekker's, with his punctuation and capitals.
The chapters are his, numbered within each of his five books.

CONTENTS

ALEXIOS III, BOOK THREE

I · Chrysos at Prosakos	7
II · Ivanko's Revolt	19
III · The Eucharist Dispute	32
IV · Ivanko Seized; the Empress	38
V · Riots in the City	47
VI · John the Fat	56
VII · Eudokia; Varna	66
VIII · The Young Alexios Escapes	76
IX · The Crusade Sets Out	81
X · The Flight of Alexios III	89

ISAAC II AND ALEXIOS IV

I · Isaac Restored	101
II · The Great Fire	108
III · Father and Son	115
IV · The People Rise	123
V · Mourtzouphlos Seizes the Throne	129

ALEXIOS V MOURTZOUPHLOS

I · The New Emperor	133
II · The City Falls	138
III · The Sack Begins	145
IV · Crusaders and Saracens	151
V · Lament for the City	156
VI · The Historian Falls Silent	162

AFTER THE CAPTURE

I · Solon's Warning	168
II · Plunder and Flight	174
III · Leaving the City	179
IV · Farewell to the Walls	185
V · Exile at Selymbria	188
VI · The Lots and the Election	193
VII · Baldwin and Boniface	198
VIII · Henry in Asia; Sgouros	207
IX · Sgouros and Boniface	218
X · The Battle of Adrianople	227
XI · Serres and Thessalonike	237
XII · The Siege of Adrianople	246
XIII · Rival Emperors; Philippoupolis	256
XIV · The Cumans in Thrace	264
XV · The Ruin of Thrace	273
XVI · Laskaris and the Latins	281
XVII · Homer's Coward; Henry's Raid	294

ON THE STATUES

The Bronzes Melted Down	300
-----------------------------------	-----

ALEXIOS III, BOOK THREE

I • CHRYSOS AT PROSAKOS

Alexios marches from Kypsella against Chrysos, a Vlach who holds Strumitza and has made Prosakos, a fortress on sheer rocks above the Axios, his seat. The veterans advise taking the lesser towns first; the eunuch chamberlains, longing for the Propontis, urge an assault. The Romans storm the outwork, but no mattocks or ladders come in time, and Chrysos's engines and a night raid on the protovestiarios's tent shame them. Alexios makes terms, cedes Prosakos and Strumitza, and sends Chrysos a bride.

Καὶ τῇδε μὲν καὶ ταῦτα συμβέβηκε, βασιλεὺς δ'
and here indeed also these(-things) have-happened (the)-emperor and
 ἀπάρας ἐκ τῶν Κυψέλλων τῇ Θεσσαλονίκῃ ἐφίσταται,
having-set-out from — Kypsella — at-Thessalonike arrives
 καὶ κεῖθεν ἀναστὰς κατὰ τοῦ Χρύσου ὀρμᾶ. οὗτος γὰρ
and-thence having-risen against — Chrysos rushes this(-man) for
 τὴν Στρούμμιτζαν ἰδιωσάμενος, Βλάχος ὢν τὸ γένος,
— Strumitza having-appropriated Vlach being the race
 καὶ φρούριόν τι ἀπολαβὼν λεγόμενον Πρόσακον ἐς
and fort some having-seized called Prosakos into
 τυραννεῖον ἑαυτῷ κατεσκεύασε, κρατύνας παντοίως
tyrant's-seat for-himself fitted-out having-strengthened in-every-way
 τὸ ἔρμα, ὅπερ ἡ μὲν φύσις ἀρχήθεν φιλοτίμως
the stronghold which the indeed nature from-the-beginning lavishly
 ἐξευρέ τε καὶ ἀνέδωκε· πέτραι γάρ εἰσιν ἀπορρώγες
devised both and produced rocks for are sheer
 δισχιδεῖς, συνεπτυγμένοι ἀλλήλαις, μία δ' ἐς αὐτάς ἐστιν
cleft folded-together with-each-other one and to them is
 ἄνοδος στενὴ καὶ βίαιος καὶ ἀμφίκριμνος, ἡ δὲ λοιπὴ
ascent narrow and steep and precipitous-all-round the and remaining

περίμετρος τῶν πετρῶν αἰγίλιψ ἅπασα καὶ ἀπρόσβατος,
circuit of-the rocks goat-forsaken all and inaccessible
 καὶ ποταμὸς βαθυδίνης ὁ Ἄξιός ἀμφιπερικλώμενος
and river deep-eddying the Axios winding-around
 ἐπιτειχίζει ταύτας παραλογώτερον· ἔλθοῦσα δ' εἰς ὕστερον
walls-in them beyond-expectation having-come and to later
 ἡ τέχνη ἀνθαμιλλήτρια τῇ φύσει ἀναλώτους αὐτὰς μικροῦ
the art rival to-the nature impregnable them by-little
 ἐτεκτήνατο· τείχη γὰρ ἀρραγῇ διεληφύϊα κατὰ τὴν
made walls for unbreakable having-drawn-across at the
 ἐνδοθεῖσαν ἄνοδον ὑπερφυῆς τετέλεκεν ὀρμητήριον. ἀλλὰ
granted ascent marvelous it-has-made base but
 τὸ τοιοῦτον ἔρυμα τὸν Πρόσακον Ῥωμαῖοι μὲν πάλαι
the such stronghold — Prosakos (the)-Romans indeed long-ago
 παρεῖδον, Βουλγάρων ἀφροντιστοῦντες, καὶ κατέλιπον
overlooked of-(the)-Bulgarians heedless and left
 ἔρημον, ὁ δὲ Χρύσος ἐπιποιήσας εἶχε κατὰ Ῥωμαίων
deserted — and Chrysos having-built-on held against (the)-Romans
 ἀπρόσμαχον οἰκητήριον, πᾶν ὅτι περ ὅπλοις τρόφιμον
unassailable dwelling all what — in-arms bred
 ἐκέϊσε συνηλικῶς, ἀφετήριά τε ὄργανα περιστήσας καὶ τὰ
there having-gathered launching both engines having-set-around and the
 πρὸς τὸ ζῆν ἐνθέμενος ἄφθονα, ποῖμνιά τε καὶ βουκόλια
for the to-live having-stored abundant flocks both and herds
 κατ' ἀγέλας ταῖς ἀκρωνυχίαις ἀνεῖς νέμεσθαι· οὐ γὰρ
by droves on-the ridges having-let-loose to-graze not for
 εὐπερίληπτος ἡ τοῦ φρουρίου τοῦδε περίμετρος, ἀλλ'
easily-encompassed the of-the fort this circuit but
 ἐς ὅτι πλείστον εὐρύνεται καὶ μηκύνεται, καὶ ἄλσεσιν
to what most it-widens and lengthens and with-groves
 ἐξ ὄμβρων κομᾶ, καὶ χωρίοις δρυμώδεσι βέβριθεν. ἐνὸς
from rains it-is-leafy and with-places wooded it-is-laden of-one

δέ τινος καλοῦ, καὶ τούτου ἀπαραιτήτου, καλλίστου
and certain good and this indispensable most-beautiful
 καὶ κρατίστου τὸ φρούριον στέρεται· οὐδὲ γὰρ βραχεΐά
and best the fort is-deprived not-even for small
 τις ὕδατος λιβὰς ἐκεῖ που ἐκδίδωσιν, οὐδὲ φρεατιά
a of-water trickle there anywhere issues nor wells
 εἰσιν ὀρυκτά, ἀλλὰ δεῖ ἐς τὸν ποταμὸν κατιέναι καὶ
are dug but (one)-must to the river go-down and
 ὑδρίαις ἀρύσασθαι τὸν ποτόν. τοιούτου τοίνυν ἐρύματος
with-pitchers draw the drink of-such therefore stronghold
 ἐγκρατῆς ὁ Χρύσος γενόμενος πρὸς οὐδὲν ὅτι κατ'
master — Chrysos having-become at nothing that against
 αὐτοῦ βασιλεὺς ἔπεισιν ἐτετάρακτο, ἀλλ' ὡς ἀντιταξόμενος
him (the)-emperor comes had-been-troubled but as to-oppose
 ἵτομασάτο. τοῖς μὲν οὖν ἐν πείρᾳ πολέμου Ῥωμαίοις,
prepared to-the indeed then in experience of-war (the)-Romans
 εἴ τις που τέως καὶ ὑπολέλειπτο, καὶ οἷς ἡ
if anyone anywhere till-then also had-been-left and to-whom the
 τῶν ἐκεῖσε θέσις χωρῶν οὐδαμῶς ἠγνόητο, δέον
of-the there position of-places in-no-way had-been-unknown needful
 ἐκρίνετο καὶ τῷ βασιλεῖ συνεβούλευον παραλλάξαι μὲν
it-was-judged and to-the emperor they-advised to-pass-by indeed
 τὸν Πρόσακον, μετελθεῖν δὲ τὰ λοιπὰ πολίσματα καὶ
— Prosakos to-go-after and the remaining towns and
 τὰς κώμας ὅποσαι κατήκοι Χρύσῳ γεγόνασι, μετὰ
the villages as-many-as subject to-Chrysos have-become after
 δὲ τὴν τούτων χείρῳσιν τῷ Προσάκῳ παρεμβαλεῖν·
and the of-these subjugation — at-Prosakos to-encamp
 οὕτω γὰρ ἐσεῖσθαι καὶ τὸ στράτευμα εὐθαρσέστερον,
thus for would-be also the army bolder
 τὰ εὐχεύωτα καταστρεφάμενον πρότερον καὶ λεῖαν
the easily-taken having-subdued first and booty

ἐκείθεν περιβαλλόμενον, καὶ αὐτὸν δὲ τὸν Χρύσον τῇ
thence having-gathered and himself too — Chrysos by-the
 βία τῶν πραγμάτων ἀγχόμενον μεταβουλεύσασθαι τι
force of-the affairs being-strangled to-retbink something
 χρηστότερον, ἐνδόντα τοῦ ἄγαν ἢ καὶ ἀπογνόντα
better having-yielded from-the too-much or even having-despaired
 τῶν καθ' αὐτόν. τοῦ δέ γε κατὰ τὴν πρώτην
of-the(-things) concerning himself the and at-least at the first
 ὁρμὴν τοῖς ἀπροσμάχοις εὐθὺς προσβαλεῖν καὶ πρὸς ὄρη
onset the unassailable at-once to-attack and against mountains
 διαμιλλᾶσθαι ἀπότομα, μὴ καὶ εἶναι μάταιον ἔλεγον,
to-contend sheer lest also to-be vain they-said
 καὶ ἄλλως ἰδρῶτας ὀρᾶν αἱματόεντας καὶ προσκείμενον
and otherwise sweats to-see bloody and lying-ahead
 πόνον πολύν, καὶ φαντάζεσθαι κόρσας ἀναύχενας τῶν
toil much and to-picture heads neckless of-the
 μαχουμένων ἀνδρῶν. καὶ οἱ μὲν ταῦτα παρήνουν,
fighting men and some indeed these(-things) advised
 ἀντέστησαν δὲ γενναιότερον οἱ μὴ ἐνόρchai τοῦ βασιλέως
opposed but more-nobly the not uncastrated of-the emperor
 πρόκοιτοι, ὧν ἐπρωτίστευεν ὁ Οἰναιώτης Γεώργιος,
chamberlains of-whom was-chief — Oinaïotes George
 καὶ τὰ ἐπὶ τῆς θεραπείας λειογένεια μειράκια. οὗτοι γὰρ
and the over the service smooth-chinned lads these for
 περιστάντες τὸν βασιλέα παλαιοὶ καὶ πανδέξιοι ἔπεισαν
having-stood-around the emperor veterans and all-skilled persuaded
 ἐς τὸν Πρόσακον εὐθυνώρως ἄγειν τὴν στρατιάν, καὶ κατ'
to — Prosakos straightaway to-lead the army and against
 αὐτοῦ τοῦ Χρύσου ἀντίον τὰ ὅπλα ἄγειν καὶ τὸ δόρυ
himself — Chrysos opposite the arms to-bear and the spear
 διαγκωνίζεσθαι, ὥς „εἰ οὗτος ἀλώσεται, οὐκ ἔστιν ὅστις ἐς
to-wield as if this will-be-taken not there-is who into

τὸ ἐξῆς ἀντιστήσεται. καὶ ἄλλως δὲ τί τὸ προσιστάμενον
the future will-resist and otherwise and why the resisting
 μὴ κατὰ τοῦ καιρίου μέρους αὐτίκα χωρεῖν, ἀλλ' ἐκ
not against the vital part at-once to-advance but from
 περιόδων καὶ κύκλων μετέρχεσθαι τὸ πολέμιον; πρὸς δὲ
circuits and circles to-pursue the enemy besides and
 τούτοις τίς ἂν ἀνέξεται ὅλως ταῖς βαρβαραῖς ταύταις
these who — will-endure at-all in-the barbarous these
 καὶ ἀχαριτώτοις χώραις διατρίβειν ἐπὶ πολὺ δι' οὐδὲν ἢ
and graceless lands to-spend-time for long for nothing or
 μικρὸν ὄφελος, τῆς τῶν συκίων καὶ τῶν πεπόνων ὥρας
small profit the of-the figs and of-the melons season
 ἐφισταμένης καὶ τῶν ἄλλων περκαζόντων ὠραίων τῆς
being-at-hand and of-the other ripening fruits of-the
 γῆς, οἷς ὑπερβέβριθε Προποντὶς ὅσα καὶ παράδεισος
earth with-which abounds (the)-Propontis just-as also paradise
 χειρὶ θεοῦ φυτευθεῖς. εἴθε ὑπὸ πλακὶ Ῥηγίου γενοίμεθα
by-hand of-God planted would-that under (the)-plain of-Rhegion we-might-be
 καὶ Ἀφάμεϊαν θεασαίμεθα, ὅπως προσείποιμεν τὴν ἱερὰν
and Aphameia might-behold that we-might-greet the holy
 Κωνσταντινούπολιν, κάκειθεν ἐς τὰ τοῦ πρὸ τοῦ Πόντου
Constantinople and-thence to the of-the before the Pontus
 τρυφερὰ χωρία προσαναπλεύσαιμεν, ἔνθα πραεῖά τις αὔρα
delicate places might-sail-on where gentle a breeze
 βόρειος καὶ ζωογόνος προσβάλλει διὰ παντός, καὶ ἰχθύες
northern and life-giving blows through all and fishes
 νεαλεῖς περισκαίρουσι, καὶ δελφῖνες ἡδιστον ἀναθρώσκουσι
fresh leap-around and dolphins most-sweetly spring-up
 λουτρῶν τε χάριτες διαγελῶσιν ἀπανταχῇ, καὶ ἀργύρεα
of-baths and charms laugh everywhere and silvery
 πλανώμενα ὕδατα τὸν θεατὴν διαχέουσι, καὶ τὰς ἀκοὰς
wandering waters the beholder gladden and the ears

τῶν δεῦρο κάκεισε περιφοιτώντων ἐστιῶσι κατακηνόουσαι
of-the hither and-thither roaming feast enchanting
 κωτίλλουσαι χελιδόνες καὶ μελεάζουσαι ἀηδόνες καὶ πᾶν
twittering swallows and singing nightingales and every
 ἕτερον ἄλλη καὶ ἄλλη τρύζον ἐν ταῖς λόχμαῖς καὶ
other here and there murmuring in the thickets and
 τιτυβίζον μουσικὸν πτερόν.” ὁλῶ τοῖνυν ῥυτῇρι πρὸς
chirping musical wing with-whole therefore rein to
 τὸν Πρόσακον φέρεται βασιλεύς, εἴπερ ἐς ἶσον αὐτῷ
— Prosakos is-borne (the)-emperor if-indeed to equal for-him
 κατέστη τῇ θέᾳ ὁ λόγος. ὅθεν τινὰ μὲν ἐρύματα
stood with-the sight the talk whence some indeed strongholds
 πάρεργον ὁδοῦ κατεστράφησαν, θημωνίαι τε καρπῶν
by-the-way of-(the)-road were-overthrown stacks both of-fruits
 καὶ λῆϊα πυροφόρα κατηθαλώθησαν, καὶ παρὰ Περσῶν
and crops wheat-bearing were-burned-to-ash and by (the)-Persians
 ἐάλωσαν Βλάχοι δορυκται, οὓς ὁ τῆς πόλεως Ἀγκύρας
were-captured Vlachs spear-won whom the of-the city of-Ankyra
 σατράπης ἐπικούρους ἀπέσταλκε βασιλεῖ, ὅτε καὶ τὸ
satrap as-allies has-sent to-(the)-emperor when also the
 μὲν περὶ τὴν ὀρθόδοξον πίστιν ὑγιὲς καὶ θερμότερον τὸν
indeed about the orthodox faith sound and warmer the
 βασιλέα ἐξελιπάρησε μὴ συγχωρῆσαι ὅλως τοῖς Τούρκοις
emperor besought not to-allow at-all the Turks
 οἵκαδε ἀνθρώπους μετενεγκεῖν θεὸν ὃν ἡμεῖς πρεσβεύομεν
homeward men to-carry-off God whom we honor
 σεβομένους, ἵνα μὴ τὴν πίστιν ἄκοντες μεταθέμενοι τὸ θεῖον
worshipping that not the faith unwilling having-changed the divine
 κατὰ τῶν ἐκδόντων ἐκμήνωσιν, ἀλλὰ τὸ μὲν Βλαχικὸν
against those having-surrendered they-enrage but the indeed Vlach
 αἰχμάλωτον ἐς οἰκετικὸν ἀποδοθῆναι Ῥωμαίοις, αὐτοὺς
captive(-throng) into servitude to-be-given to-(the)-Romans themselves

δὲ τοὺς χειρωσαμένους Πέρσας φιλοφρονηθῆναι δεξιώσειςιν
and the having-captured Persians to-be-favored with-gifts
 ἑτέραις βασιλικαῖς· ὁ δὲ οὐδ' ὅλως ἐπένευσεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ
other imperial he but not at-all assented when and also
 εἰς αὐτὸν ἐφθάκει τὸν Πρόσακον, βαλὼν ἐκεῖ που
to itself he-had-come — Prosakos having-pitched there somewhere
 στρατήγιον ἔγνω τοῦ φρουρίου αὐτίκα πειράσασθαι. καὶ
headquarters he-resolved of-the fort at-once to-make-trial and
 ἦν ἔργα πρὸς Ῥωμαίων τηνικαῦτα τελούμενα κατιδεῖν
it-was deeds by (the)-Romans then being-done to-behold
 γέρατος καὶ θαύματος ἄξια· ὑπὲρ γὰρ ἐλπίδας διηγωνίσαντο.
of-honor and of-wonder worthy beyond for hopes they-fought-it-out
 οἱ μὲν γὰρ θυρεοῖς καὶ γυμνοῖς φραζάμενοι ξίφεσιν,
some indeed for with-shields and with-bare having-fenced-themselves swords
 οἱ δὲ τόξα καὶ βέλη φέροντες περὶ τὰ ἀνάντη τοῦ
others and bows and darts bearing about the steep of-the
 φρουρίου ἀνερριχῶντο γεώλοφα, καὶ τοῖς ἀπὸ τειχῶν
fort clambered-up hillocks and at-those from (the)-walls
 καὶ τῆς ἄκρας μαχομένοις ἐπεγχερίπτοντες ἔβαλλον. ἀμέλει
and the citadel fighting closing-in shot indeed
 καὶ μετὰ κάματον καὶ φόνον πολὺν ἐξέκρουσαν τοὺς
and after toil and slaughter much they-drove-out the
 βαρβάρους τοῦ προτειχίσματος, ὅπερ προφύλαγμα τῶν
barbarians from-the outwork which (as)-guard of-the
 ἐκεῖσε πυλῶν ἐπωκοδόμητο νεωστί. ἦσαν δ' οἱ καὶ
there gates had-been-built recently there-were and who also
 διὰ τῶν κρημνωδῶν ἀνιμώμενοι ἀνόδων ἠκροβάτουν
through the precipitous hauling-themselves-up ascents went-on-tiptoe
 ὡς αἴγαυροι, πειρώμενοι γενέσθαι εἴσω τειχῶν καὶ πρὸς
like wild-goats trying to-get inside (the)-walls and to
 αὐτὴν τὴν ἄκραν ἀναδραμεῖν. ἀλλ' ὅτε τι διανύσαι ἔργον
itself the citadel to-run-up but when some to-accomplish deed

ὤήθησαν σωτήριόν τε ἅμα καὶ κάλλιστον, τοὺς ἐπὶ τῶν
they-thought saving both at-once and most-fine those on the
 τειχῶν ἀμυνομένους τρεψάμενοι καὶ εἴσω συγκλείσαντες,
walls defending having-routed and inside having-shut
 τότε εἰκαίως διαπονούμενοι ἔγνωσαν· αἰτήσαντες γὰρ
then in-vain toiling they-learned having-asked for
 σκαπάνας εἰς τὴν τῶν περιβόλων καθαίρεσιν οὐδένα
mattocks for the of-the ramparts demolition no-one
 εἶχον τὸ αἰτηθὲν ὄπλον προσάγοντα. ἐπιμένοντες δὲ καὶ
they-had the requested tool bringing persisting and also
 οὕτω τῷ μόχθῳ καὶ κατὰ τῶν ἐπὶ τῶν βασιλικῶν
thus in-the labor and against those over the imperial
 ὄπλων ἀγανακτοῦντες, χερσὶ τε καὶ ξίφεσιν ὡς ἀμάλαις
arms being-indignant with-hands both and swords as crowbars
 χρώμενοι, τοὺς λίθους ἀπέσπων τῆς ἀρμογῆς καὶ τὰ
using the stones tore-out of-the fitting and the
 θωράκια καθήρουν ἀναθορνύμενοι. σχολαίτερον δὲ τοῦ
parapets pulled-down leaping-up more-slowly and the
 ἔργου προβαίνοντος, καὶ αὐτῶν προσπασχόντων κακῶς
work advancing and themselves suffering-besides badly
 ἐκ τῶν ἐπικειμένων ἄνωθεν ἀντιπάλων, ὅψε καὶ βραδέως
from the pressing from-above adversaries late and slowly
 ὁ τοῖς ὅπλοις ἐφεστῶς Θλαδίας ἀφίκετο, σκαπάνας
the over-the arms set Thladias arrived mattocks
 κομίζων εἰς ἓνα ὄρμαθὸν διὰ μηνίουθου συμβεβλημένας.
bringing into one bundle by cord tied-together
 δέον οὖν αὐτίκα καταποντισθῆναι τὸν ἐπίρρητον, ἧ
it-being-needful then at-once to-be-drowned the accursed(-man) or
 γοῦν δυσφόρως καὶ χαλεπῶς τὸν κρατοῦντα ὑπενεγκεῖν
at-any-rate with-displeasure and harshly the ruler to-bear
 τὸ πραχθὲν εἰς βραχείαν ἀνάψυξιν τῶν μάχῃ καὶ
the deed for brief relief of-those by-battle and

δίψει καὶ πνίγει κακουχουμένων διὰ τὸν ἐξ ἡλίου
by-thirst and by-stifling-heat being-afflicted because-of the from (the)-sun
 καύσωνα, ὁ δὲ μόνη ἐπιπλήξει, καὶ ταύτῃ ἀκκισμῶ
beat he but with-only rebuke and that with-coyness
 κατεχούσῃ, καὶ τῇ περιβοήσῃ τῶν χειλέων τὸν
holding-back and with-the smacking of-the lips the
 ἀγανακτοῦντα ὑποκρινάμενος κατέβαλεν οὕτω τὰ τῶν
indignant(-man) having-played cast-down thus the of-the
 γενναίων ἐκείνων ἀνδρῶν φρονήματα. ἐπὶ δὲ τούτῳ καὶ
noble those men spirits upon and this also
 κλίμακας αἰτησάμενοι, ὅπως δι' αὐτῶν ἐς τὰ ἄνω
ladders having-asked that through them to the top
 γένωνται τῶν τειχῶν, οὐδὲ τούτων αὐτίκα ἡμιοίρησαν.
they-might-get of-the walls not-even these at-once they-were-granted
 ὅθεν μὴ ἐπ' ἀνηνύτοις εἰσέτι μογεῖν ἀνεχόμενοι
whence not on unaccomplishable(-things) any-longer to-toil enduring
 μετέβησαν ἐκεῖθεν οὐχ ἔκοντί. ἐκ τοῦ ἀναμφιλέκτου δ' ἄν,
they-moved thence not willingly from the indisputable and —
 ὡς οἱ τειχομαχοῦμενοι Βλάχοι διετείνοντο ὕστερον, ἐάλω
as the besieged Vlachs maintained later was-taken
 τὸ φρούριον καὶ ὁ Χρύσος συνείληπτο καὶ Ῥωμαίοις
the fort and — Chrysos had-been-seized and for-(the)-Romans
 εὐφημον τὸ ἔργον τόδε γεγένητο καὶ πολλῶν ἐσέπειτα
auspicious the deed this had-become and of-many thereafter
 καμάτων ἀναίρεσις, εἰ τὰ πρὸς τὴν καθαίρεσιν τοῦ
toils removal if the for the demolition of-the
 τείχους ὄργανα προητοίμαστο καὶ κατὰ καιρὸν αἰτουμένους
wall tools had-been-prepared and in season to-those-asking
 παρείχετο. νῦν δὲ ἡ τῶν καθηκόντων ἀμέλεια ἢ καὶ
had-been-supplied now but the of-the duties neglect or also
 θεὸς αὐτὸς (ἀλλ' ἡμῖν ἰλήκοι θεός, εἰ ἐμπλήκτως
God himself but to-us may-be-gracious God if rashly

τοῖς αὐτοῦ ἐπιβάλλομεν κρίμασι) μὴ ἐν τοῖς τότε
upon-the his we-lay-hands judgments not in the then
 ἀνθρώποις ἐπευδοκῶν προσέσθη τοῖς ἀγωνίσμασι. καὶ κατ'
men being-well-pleased opposed the struggles and on
 ἐκείνην μὲν τὴν ἡμέραν οὕτω Ῥωμαῖοι διημιλλήθησάν
that indeed the day thus (the)-Romans contended
 τε καὶ διελύθησαν, τὴν δ' ἐπιοῦσαν αὖθις πρὸς
both and broke-off the and following(-day) again to
 δευτέραν ἐξήεσαν συμπλοκὴν, εὗρον δὲ μετὰ φρονήματος
second they-went-out engagement they-found and with spirit
 καὶ κόμπου τὸ ἀνθιστάμενον ἀμιλλώμενον διὰ τὰ
and boast the resisting(-side) vying because-of the
 συνενεχθέντα χθιζά. ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰ πετροβόλα μηχανήματα
having-happened yesterday's but also the stone-throwing engines
 οἷς ἐχρῶντο οἱ βάρβαροι ἀνέρουσιν οὐχὶ βραχεῖς, ἐπιτυχῶς
which used the barbarians killed not few with-good-aim
 καὶ ἀφ' ὕψους τοὺς λίθους διακοντίζοντες· ἦν γὰρ
and from height the stones hurling there-was for
 καὶ ὁ ταῖς τῶν πετρῶν ἀφέσεις ἐφεστῶς καὶ τὸν
also the over-the of-the stones launchings set and the
 λύγον περιάγων καὶ τὴν σφενδόνην διατιθεὶς ἐν
with the turning and the sling arranging among
 μηχανουργοῖς ἄριστος, Ῥωμαίοις μὲν ἐπὶ μισθῷ τὰ
engineers best to-(the)-Romans indeed for pay at-the
 πρῶτα ὑπηρετούμενος, τότε δὲ πρὸς Χρύσον ἀπονοστήσας
first serving then but to Chrysos having-gone-over
 ἐκ τοῦ μὴ ἔχειν τὸν μισθὸν χορηγούμενον. οὐ μόνον
from the not to-have the pay supplied not only
 δὲ οἱ ἐξ ἀφετηρίων ἀποσφενδονούμενοι σφαιρωτοὶ
and the from catapults being-slung round
 λίθοι κακῶς ἐτίθουν τὸ στράτευμα, ἀλλὰ καὶ οἱ κατὰ
stones badly treated the army but also those down

πρानου̇ς ἐπικυλιόμενοι ἄνωθεν. ἐν πολλοῖς δὲ καὶ τὰ
 (a)-slope rolling from-above in many and also the
 μὴ ἐφικνούμενα σωμάτων ἐκ τῶν μηχανῶν χερμάδια εἰς
 not reaching bodies from the engines stones to
 θάνατον κατήγον οἷς προσεπέλαζον ταῖς γὰρ ἀνεστηκυῖαις
 death brought-down whom they-approached on-the for standing-up
 πέτραις προσαρασσόμενα, εἶτα τῇ τοῦ ἀφεικότος βέλους
 rocks dashing then by-the of-the having-launched missile
 σφοδρότητι πρὸς πλείστα διαιρούμενα τμήματα, τῇδὲ
 force into very-many being-split pieces here
 τε καέκισε διακριδὸν σκεδαννύμενα θανατηφόρον ἦσαν
 both and-there apart being-scattered deadly were
 κακόν. καὶ νυκτὸς δὲ λάθρα τοῦ ἐρύματος ἐξιόντες
 evil and by-night too secretly from-the stronghold going-out
 οἱ βάρβαροι τὰς τε μηχανὰς διέλυσαν ὥς ἐπὶ τῶν
 the barbarians the both engines broke-up which on the
 ἐκέισε γηλόφων διέστησαν Ῥωμαῖοι, καὶ τὸ νυκτοφυλακοῦν
 there hillocks set-up (the)-Romans and the night-watching
 διαθροήσαντες στράτευμα τῇ τοῦ πρωτοβεστιαρίου
 having-alarmed army at-the of-the protovestiarior
 Ἰωάννου σκηνῇ φεύγον ἐπικατέλαβον, ὥς καὶ τοῦτον
 John tent fleeing they-overtook so-that also him
 θορυβηθέντα ἐξαναστηναί τε αὐτίκα τοῦ λέχους, ὥς εἶχε
 alarmed to-leap-up both at-once from-the bed as he-was
 καταδαρθάνων, καὶ δρασμῷ χρήσασθαι ὠρακιῶντα καὶ
 sleeping and flight to-use fainting and
 ὑπὸ δέους βαλλόμενον. ἀμέλει καὶ τὰ ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ
 by fear being-struck indeed and the(-things) in the tent
 διελόμενοι, ἐν οἷς ἦν καὶ τὰ βατράχεια τὸ χρώμα
 having-divided among which were also the frog-green the color
 πέδιλα τοῦ πρωτοβεστιαρίου, ὅλην ἐκείνην τὴν νύκτα
 sandals of-the protovestiarior whole that the night

ἐν μωκείᾳ καὶ γέλωτι τὰ Ῥωμαίων ἐτίθесαν πράγματα.
in mockery and laughter the of-(the)-Romans they-held affairs
 ἔτι δὲ καὶ οἶνων δοχεῖα τυμπανοειδῇ ἐκ λύγων διάκενα
still and also of-wines vessels drum-shaped of withes empty
 διαχαλῶντες ἄνωθεν ἐξίστων τῷ δούπῳ τὸ στράτευμα,
letting-down from-above they-startled with-the thud the army
 μὴ εἰδὸς ὥς ἐν σκότει τὸ γινόμενον. ταύτῃ τοι καὶ
not knowing as in darkness the happening(-thing) hence surely also
 βασιλεὺς τὰ κατὰ σκοπὸν οὐχ ὁρῶν περαινόμενα,
(the)-emperor the(-things) according-to aim not seeing being-accomplished
 ἄλλως τε μὴδὲ χρονοτριβεῖν ἐκεῖσε προθέμενος, ἐς
besides — not-even to-waste-time there having-intended to
 ξυμβάσεις τρέπεται. τοῦ τε οὖν Προσάκου καὶ τῆς
agreements turns — both then of-Prosakos and —
 Στρουμίτζης καὶ τῶν χωρῶν τῶν περίξ Χρύσῳ ἐξίσταται,
of-Strumitza and of-the lands the around to-Chrysos he-gives-up
 καὶ μίαν τῶν ἐκ τοῦ γένους συνενάσαι οἱ συντίθεται,
and one of-the from the family to-bed with-him he-agrees
 μὴ γυναικὸς σπανίζοντι. ἀμέλει καὶ εἰσιῶν τὸ Βυζάντιον
not of-wife lacking indeed and entering — Byzantium
 τὴν τοῦ πρωτοστράτορος θυγατέρα τοῦ συνοικοῦντος
the of-the protostrator daughter from-the cohabiting(-husband)
 ἀπέξευξε, καὶ τῷ Χρύσῳ ταύτην ἐκπέπομφε, νυμφαγωγὸν
be-separated and — to-Chrysos her sent-off bride-escort
 ἀναδείξας τὸν σεβαστὸν Κωνσταντῖνον τὸν Ῥαδεωνόν.
having-appointed the sebastos Constantine the Radenos
 τελεσθέντων δὲ τῶν νυμφευμάτων καὶ τῆς γαμῆλιου
having-been-completed and the nuptials and the wedding
 δαιτὸς παρατεθείσης ὁ μὲν Χρύσος ἐξωροπότει καὶ ἥσθιε
feast having-been-served — indeed Chrysos drank-neat and ate
 τοιθευόμενος, ἥ δὲ γυνὴ τὸν τῶν νεονύμφων αἰδουμένην
grunting the but wife the of-the newly-wed respecting

νόμον ἐγκρατῶς εἶχε τῶν παρακειμένων. ἐπιταχθεῖσα
custom with-restraint held from-the(-dishes) set-before having-been-bidden
 δὲ πρὸς τοῦ νυμφίου συμμετέχειν ἐκείνῳ βρώσεως, καὶ
and by the bridegroom to-share with-him of-food and
 μὴ οὕτως αὐτίκα δράσασα, εἰς ὀργὴν ἐκμαίνει τὸν ἄνδρα.
not thus at-once having-done into anger maddens the husband
 ἀμέλει καὶ πλείστα καθ' ἑαυτὸν ὑποβαρβαρίσας καὶ
indeed and most to himself having-muttered-barbarously and
 θυμομαχίσας ἐφ' ἱκανόν, μεθ' ὑπεροψίας ἔφησεν ὕστερον
having-raged for long with disdain he-said later
 „μὴ φάγῃς μηδὲ πίνῃς” Ἑλληνίδι φωνῇ.
not eat nor drink in-Greek voice

II · IVANKO'S REVOLT

The Scythians raid Macedonia and plunder the monasteries of Ganos. Alexios gives his daughters Irene and Anna to Alexios Palaiologos and Theodore Laskaris and celebrates with games at Blachernai, where a eunuch official, costumed as the City's eparch, plays the race starter and is kicked by a young noble. Then Ivanko, betrothed to the emperor's granddaughter Theodora, revolts at Philippopolis. He traps the protostrator Manuel Kamytzes with a bait of herds, overruns the land toward Abdera, and butchers captives at his feasts; Alexios seizes Kamytzes' estate.

Τότε δὲ καὶ Σκυθῶν ἔφοδος ἐγεγένητο μεγίστη τε
then and also of-Scythians incursion had-happened greatest both
 καὶ φρικαλεωτέρα τῶν πρότερον· εἰς γὰρ τέσσαρα
and more-terrible than-the earlier into for four
 διαιρεθέντες στρατεύματα πᾶσαν τὴν Μακεδονίαν ἐπῆλθον,
having-been-divided armies all — Macedonia they-overran
 ἀποπειρασάμενοι καὶ πόλεων εὐτειχίστων καὶ κορυφὰς
having-made-trial both of-cities well-walled and peaks

ἐπανιόντες ὄρων, ὥστε καὶ τὸ Γάνος τὸ ὄρος
 climbing of-mountains so-that even — Ganos the mountain
 διερευνησάμενοι πολλὰ φροντιστήρια ἐσκύλευσαν καὶ
 having-searched many monasteries they-plundered and
 μονάζοντας ἀπέκτειναν, μηδενὸς εἰς χεῖρας τολμῶντος
 monks they-killed no-one into hands daring
 ἰέναι διὰ δέος, ὅτι καὶ μετ' ἐλαττόνων ἔμελλον πρὸς
 to-come because-of fear that even with fewer they-would against
 πλείους συμπλέκεσθαι καὶ διὰ τοῦτο τῆς ἑαυτῶν ἐρᾶν
 more engage and because-of this the their-own to-love
 οὐκ εἶχον ψυχῆς.

not could life
 Ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς τὰς θυγατέρας ὀρών ὀργάδας ἐπὶ λέχος
 the and emperor the daughters seeing ripe for bed
 δεύτερον διὰ νεότητα καὶ ὥραν σώματος ἐφιλοκρίνει
 second because-of youth and bloom of-body was-choosy-about
 τοὺς συζευζομένους αὐθις αὐταῖς, ὥστε καὶ δυνάστας
 those to-be-yoked again to-them so-that even rulers
 ἐθνῶν ἐξελέγετο τὰ τῶν Χριστιανῶν πρεσβεύοντας,
 of-nations he-picked-out the(-things) of-the Christians professing
 οὓς ὡς πολεμίους ἦν δεδιώς. ὁψὲ δὲ τῶν τοιούτων
 whom as enemies was having-feared late but from-the such
 σκεμμάτων μεθαρμοσθεῖς Ῥωμαίοις αὐτὰς ἐκδέδωκε,
 schemes having-changed-course to-(the)-Romans them he-gave
 τὴν μὲν Εἰρήνην συνάψας τῷ Παλαιολόγῳ Ἀλεξίῳ,
 — indeed Irene having-joined — to-Palaiologos Alexios
 διαζευχθέντι πρότερον ἥτις ἐννόμως αὐτῷ ἐγνώσκετο,
 divorced earlier who lawfully to-him was-known
 ὥρας εὖ ἔχουσα, τὴν δ' Ἄνναν συνηρμόκει Θεοδώρῳ
 of-beauty well having — and Anna he-had-joined to-Theodore
 τῷ Λάσκαρι, νεανία τολμητρία καὶ ῥαγδαίῳ πρὸς ἔργα
 the Laskaris youth daring and vehement for deeds

πολέμα. ἦν δ' ὁ καιρὸς καθ' ὃν αὐται γεγόνασιν
warlike was and the time at which these have-taken-place
 αἱ συνάφειαι ἐγγίζοντος ἀπόκρεω, καὶ τοῦ κηδεστοῦ
the unions approaching (the)-Carnival and the father-in-law
 βασιλέως οὐκ οὐκ ἐνσχολάσαι προθεμένου σταδιοδρόμων
emperor not-then to-take-leisure intending of-racing
 ἵππων ἀμίλλαις οἱ νεόγαμοι ἐνέκειντο θέατρα ἐξαιτούμενοι.
horses in-contests the newlyweds pressed shows demanding
 διαιτῶν τοίνυν καὶ βασιλεὺς ἑαυτῷ τε καὶ τοῖς γαμβροῖς
arbitrating therefore also (the)-emperor for-himself both and for-the sons-in-law
 εἰς μὲν τὸ μέγα παλάτιον οὐδαμῶς ἀφικνεῖται, οὔτε
into indeed the great palace in-no-way comes nor
 μὴν ἐσάνεισι τὸ στάδιον, τὰς δ' ἵππικὰς ἄντυγας εἰς
indeed goes-up-to the stadium the but horse rails into
 τὸ ἐν Βλαχέρναις ἀρχεῖον προστάξας ἐνεχθῆναι σχεδιάζει
the in Blachernai residence having-ordered to-be-brought improvises
 θέατρον. καὶ δὴ αἱ μὲν φῦσαι τῶν πολυαύλων ὀργάνων
theater and indeed the indeed bellows of-the many-piped organs
 κατὰ τὴν ἐκεῖσε αὐλειον εἰς καμπτήρας διατίθενται,
along the there courtyard as turning-posts are-set-out
 εἰς δ' ἑπαρχὸν τῆς βασιλίδος διασχηματίζεται πόλεως
into and eparch of-the queen is-dressed-up of-cities
 ἐκτομίας τις· τὸ δὲ ὄνομα ἐκὼν παραδράμοιμι, πλούτῳ
eunuch a the and name willingly I-would-pass-over in-wealth
 δ' ἦν οὗτος περιβριθὴς καὶ μεγίστας χειρίζων ἀρχὰς
and was this(-man) laden and greatest handling offices
 καὶ τοῖς περὶ τὴν βασιλῆιον γραφὴν ἐγγραφόμενος.
and among-those about the imperial register enrolled
 πλεγματίον τοίνυν ἐκ λύγων συγκείμενον, ὃ φησιν ἡ
little-wicker-frame therefore of withes composed which calls the
 δημώδης φράσις ὄνον ξύλινον, χρυσοπάστω σάγῳ ζωωτῷ
popular speech donkey wooden with-gold-spangled cloak figured

ἐς τὸ διαμπερὲς σκεπόμενον διαζωσάμενος τὸ σχέδιον
to the throughout covered having-girded-on the improvised
 ἐκεῖνο θέατρον εἵσεισιν, ὅτε καὶ ἦν τὸν αὐτὸν
that theater enters when also it-was-possible the same
 ὁρᾶν καὶ ὡς ἀναβάτην μεγαλοπρεπευόμενον καὶ ἵππον
to-see both as rider swaggering and horse
 εὐήνια προποδίζοντά τε καὶ χρεμετίζοντα· μετὰ βραχὺ δὲ
obediently prancing both and neighing after short and
 κατὰ τοὺς πάλαι τῶν δραμάτων ὑποκριτάς, τὸν ἔφιππον
like the of-old of-the dramas actors the mounted
 ἀποδυσάμενος ἑπαρχον, τὸν μαπτάριον ὑποκρίνεται. ἦσαν
having-stripped-off eparch the starter plays were
 δὲ οἱ τὸν γυμνικὸν ὑποδύντες ἀγῶνα οὐ τῶν ἐξ
and those the gymnastic having-undertaken contest not of-the from
 ἀγορᾶς καὶ τριόδων τινές, ἀλλ' εὐπατρίδαι νεανίαι,
(the)-market and crossroads some but well-born youths
 πρῶτως φύοντες γένειον. ἔθεᾶτο γοῦν τὰ σκηνικὰ
first growing beard watched at-any-rate the stage
 ταῦτα καὶ γελοιώδη ὁ βασιλεὺς παίγνια καὶ ἡ βασιλὶς,
these and laughable the emperor games and the empress
 καὶ ὅσον αὐτοῖς τοῦ γένους ἐπίσημον, καὶ τὸ τῆς
and as-much-as to-them of-the family distinguished and the of-the
 θεραπείας εὐπαρρησίαστον· τοῖς δ' ἄλλοις πᾶσα πάροδος
service free-spoken to-the but others every entrance
 ἀποκέκλειστο. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐφειστήκει καιρὸς καθ' ὃν
had-been-shut when and had-come (the)-moment at which
 ἔδει πρὸς τὸ τρέχειν γενέσθαι τοὺς τὸν γυμνικὸν
it-was-needful for the to-run to-be those the gymnastic
 ἐκτελέσοντας δίαιλον, ὁ μὲν ὑποδὺς τὸν μαπτάριον
about-to-run double-course the indeed having-assumed the starter
 εὐνούχος, τὴν μέσην εἰληχῶς χώραν, εἰς βραχίονας τὰς
eunuch the middle having-got place to (the)-arms the

χεῖρας ἀνεκάλυψε, καὶ τὸ καταντυγῶδες ἀργύρεον κάλυμμα
hands bared and the rim-shaped silver covering
 τῇ κεφαλῇ περιθέμενος ἐκ τρίτου ἦν εἰς τὸ θέειν τὰ
on-the head having-put-on for (the)-third(-time) was to the to-run the
 μειράκια προσκαλούμενος· ἐστὼς δέ τις ἐξόπισθεν νεανίσκος
lads calling standing and a behind young-man
 εὐγενής, ἀξιώματι λαμπρῷ περίβλεπτος, τοσαυτάκις αὐτὸν
well-born for-rank brilliant admired so-many-times him
 τοῦ ποδὸς τῷ πλατεῖ κατὰ τῶν πυγῶν καὶ τῶν
of-the foot with-the flat on the rump and the
 γλουτῶν ἔτυπτεν εἰς ἐξάκουστον ὁσάκις συνιζάνων
buttocks struck to audible as-many-times-as squatting
 ἐκεῖνος τὸ τοῦ δρόμου παρείχετο σύνθημα.
he the of-the race gave signal
 Ἄλλ' οὐπω ἀκριβῶς διηγώνιστο τὰ μεираκιώδη ταῦτα
but not-yet fully had-been-played-out the childish these
 ἀθύρματα, καὶ οἰκτρά τις ἀγγελία τὴν ἐν τούτοις διαδέχεται
toys and pitiful a report the in these succeeds
 χαρμονήν. ἡ δὲ ἦν τὸ ἀποστήναι τὸν Ἰβαγκὸν κατὰ τὴν
delight it and was the to-revolt — Ivanko at —
 Φιλιππούπολιν. ὥς γὰρ ἄνωθεν εἵπομεν, μετονομασθεὶς
Philippopolis as for above we-said having-been-renamed
 ὁδε Ἀλέξιος καὶ γαμβρὸς ἐπὶ θυγατρόπαιδι τῷ
this-man Alexios and son-in-law through (a)-granddaughter to-the
 βασιλεῖ γεγωνὺς καὶ πλείω τῆς δεούσης ἰσχὺν ὑποδύς
emperor having-become and more than-the needful power having-assumed
 στρατηγεῖν εἰλήφει καὶ προεστάναι τῶν τάξεων αἱ τοῖς
to-command had-received and to-preside-over the ranks which to-the
 ὁμογενέσιν αὐτῷ Βλάχοις περὶ τὴν Φιλίππου ἐπαρχίαν
kindred to-him Vlachs about the of-Philip province
 ἀντεκάθητό τε καὶ ἀντεφέροντο. ἀμέλει καὶ τῶν ἐκεῖσε
faced both and opposed indeed and of-the there

χωρῶν φανείς κύριος ἦγε τὰ πάντα καὶ ἔφερεν,
 lands appearing lord he-drove the all and carried
 ἀγχίστροφος ὢν καὶ δραστήριος πρὸς ἅπαν σύνδρομον
 quick-turning being and active for every concurrent
 ἔργον τοῖς ἐν τῇ ψυχῇ κινήμασι καὶ βουλευμασιν. ἤσκει
 deed with-the in the soul movements and plans be-trained
 τε εἰς πόλεμον τὸ περὶ αὐτὸν ὁμόφυλον, δωρεαῖς πιαίνων
 and for war the about him kindred(-host) with-gifts fattening
 καὶ ὀπλισμοῖς κρατύνων, καὶ φρουρίων ἐρυμνῶν ἀνεγέρσεσι
 and with-armaments strengthening and of-forts strong with-buildings
 τὰ ἀντικείμενα τῷ Αἴμῳ ὄρει ἀνεπιχείρητα μικροῦ
 the(-parts) facing to-the Haimos mountain unassailable by-little
 ἀπειργάζετο. βασιλεὺς μὲν οὖν ἐπήνει ταῦτα μαθάνων,
 made (the)-emperor indeed then praised these(-things) learning
 καὶ δι' αἰδοῦς ἐτίθετο τὸν Ἀλέξιον, πολλαῖς καὶ μεγίσταις
 and in respect held — Alexios many and greatest
 φιλοφρονούμενος αὐτὸν δωρεαῖς, ἡδέως τε αὐτοῦ ἦκουε,
 honoring him with-gifts gladly both him heard
 καὶ τὰς αἰτήσεις ἐξέπείραινε ῥάδιον· τὰ δὲ παρὰ τοῦ
 and the requests fulfilled easily the(-things) but by the
 ἀνδρὸς τοῦδε πραττόμενα οἱ περὶ τὸν βασιλέα συνορῶντες
 man this being-done those about the emperor observing
 καλὰ μὲν ἀπεφαίνοντο εἶναι καὶ ἀρίστως ἔλεγον δρᾶσθαι,
 fine indeed declared to-be and excellently said to-be-done
 οὐ μὴν καὶ ἐπὶ σκοπῷ Ῥωμαίοις συνοίσουντι παρὰ τοῦ
 not however also with aim to-(the)-Romans going-to-profit by the
 πράττοντος γίνεσθαι, ὅθεν καὶ παραινέσεις εἰσήγον τῷ
 doer to-be-done whence also exhortations they-brought to-the
 αὐτοκράτορι παραλῦσαι τῆς ἀρχῆς τὸν Ἀλέξιον· μηδὲ
 autocrat to-release from-the command — Alexios not-even
 γὰρ ἂν βάρβαρον ἄνδρα μὴ πάνυ πρῶην Ῥωμαίους
 for — barbarian man not very long-ago to-(the)-Romans

πολεμιώτατον οὕτως ἐξαίφνης μεταπεσεῖν εἰς ἀκραιφνῇ
most-hostile thus suddenly to-change to pure
 διάθεσιν, ὡς φρούρια καὶ πολίχνια ἐν τοῖς ἐπικαίροις
disposition as forts and towns in the strategic
 νεουργεῖν τόποις, καὶ αὔξειν μὲν τὸ ἐμφύλιον αὐτῷ
to-build-new places and to-increase indeed the kindred to-him
 στράτευμα, σμικρύνειν δὲ τὸ Ῥωμαϊκόν, ἐνιαχοῦ δὲ καὶ ὡς
army to-diminish and the Roman(-army) in-places and also as
 δύσχρηστον τιθέναι ἀπόμαχον, εἰ μὴ τις αὐτῷ ἐνέσπαρτο
unserviceable to-render unfit-for-battle if not some in-him had-been-sown
 τῇ τυραννίδι ἐπιβαλεῖν ἔννοια, ἐπεὶ μὴδὲ τά τινων
on-the tyranny to-lay-hands thought since not-even the of-some
 ἐννοήματα φιλεῖν πως αἰεὶ ὡς διὰ πυλῶν τῶν χειλέων
thoughts to-tend somehow always as through gates of-the lips
 ἐκφέρεσθαι, ἀλλ' ἐν πολλοῖς καὶ φωνῇ τρανότερον ὅσα
to-be-carried-out but in many(-cases) even than-voice more-clearly as-much-as
 κέκευθεν ἢ φρὴν αἰ πράξεις ἐξαγγέλλουσιν. οὐ μὴν
has-bidden the mind the deeds announce not however
 εἰς ὦτα ἀκουόντων τὰς σοφὰς ταύτας γνώμας ἦσαν
into ears of-(those)-hearing the wise these counsels were
 εἰσηγούμενοι· ὁ γὰρ βασιλεὺς ἐχέγγυον εἰς πίστιν τὸν τῆς
proposing the for emperor pledge for loyalty the of-the
 υἱωνοῦ Θεοδώρας γάμον καθάπαξ ὑπολαβὼν οὐκ ἔστιν
granddaughter Theodora marriage once-for-all having-supposed not it-is
 ὅπως ἐπὶ πᾶσι οὐκ ἀσφαλῇ τὰ πρὸς εὐνοίαν καὶ
how in all not secure the(-things) toward goodwill and
 ἀπρόσκοπον ἔκρινε τὸν Ἀλέξιον, καταγοητευούσης, οἶμαι,
blameless judged — Alexios bewitching I-think
 κἀνταῦθα τῆς κακοποιοῦ δυνάμεως τῆς ἐπὶ τὸ κάταντες
here-too the evil-working power the to the downward
 αἰεὶ φερούσης τὰ Ῥωμαίων πράγματα. ὡς δ' οὐ πολλῷ
always bearing the of-(the)-Romans affairs when but not by-much

ὕστερον εἰς ἔργον τὸ δέος ἐκβέβηκεν, ἐννεὸς ἐπὶ τοῖς
later into deed the fear came-out dumbfounded at the(-things)
 ἡκουσμένοις φανείς καὶ μὴ ἔχων ὃ τι καὶ δράσειεν
heard appearing and not having what — even he-should-do
 ὡς ἀναρραγέντος τοῦδε τοῦ κακοῦ ἀπροόπτως, καὶ ὅτι
as having-burst-out this the evil unforeseeably and that
 τῶν στρατευμάτων ἐργώδης ἡ συλλογή, ἐν μὲν τῷ
of-the armies laborious the gathering in indeed the
 παραυτίκα στέλλει πρὸς τὸν ἀποστάτην Θλαδίαν τινά, τὰ
immediate he-sends to the rebel Thladias one the
 πρῶτα τῶν ὠκειωμένων αὐτῷ, ὑπομνήσοντα τοῦτον τῶν
first of-the intimates to-him to-remind him of-the
 συνθηκῶν καὶ τοῦ μηδέν τι πώποτε παθεῖν ἀηδὲς καὶ
agreements and of-the nothing — ever to-suffer unpleasant and
 τῶν ἐλπίδων ἀνάξιον, ἐξ ὅτου περ αὐτῷ προσκεχώρηκεν·
of-the hopes unworthy from when — to-him he-had-come-over
 οὐδὲ γὰρ ἦν ἀπογινώσκων τὴν τῆς γνώμης μεταβολήν.
not for was despairing-of the of-the mind change
 τοῦ δὲ κατόπιν καὶ οἱ νεόνυμφοι γαμβροὶ τοῦ βασιλέως
him and behind also the newly-wed sons-in-law of-the emperor
 συνεξήεσαν μετὰ γε παντὸς τοῦ οἰκιδίου καὶ συγγενικοῦ
went-out-together with at-least all the household and kindred
 πληρώματος καὶ τῶν τότε ἐν τῷ παλατίῳ εὕρισκομένων
company and of-the then in the palace found
 στρατιωτῶν. ἀφигμένος οὖν ὁ βέβηλος εὐνοῦχος πρὸς
soldiers having-arrived then the profane eunuch to
 τὸν Ἀλέξιον οὐ μόνον οὐδέν τι πρὸς τὴν ὑπόθεσιν ὥραθη
— Alexios not only nothing — toward the purpose was-seen
 διαπραξάμενος, ἀλλὰ καὶ προσεπέρρωσε μᾶλλον ἐκεῖνον
having-accomplished but also strengthened more him
 τῇ ἰδίᾳ παρουσίᾳ εἰς ἔργον τὸ ἐν χερσί, προσημάνας
by-the own presence for (the)-work the in hand having-forewarned

προπετῶς τὴν κατ' αὐτοῦ τῶν Ῥωμαίων ὅσον οὐδέπω
rashly the against him of-the Romans as-much not-yet
 ἐπέλευσιν, καὶ διδάξας οἷς εἶρηκεν ἀποσχέσθαι μὲν
attack and having-taught by-what he-said to-keep-away indeed
 τῶν πεδινῶν ἐπιλαβέσθαι δὲ τῶν ὄρεινῶν, ὡς ἐκείνων
from-the plains to-seize and the mountains as those
 σῶζειν ἐχόντων καὶ τὸ συναποστὰν ὁμόφωνον σύνταγμα.
to-save being-able also the joining-the-revolt like-speaking corps
 οἱ δὲ περὶ τοὺς γαμβροὺς τοῦ βασιλέως καὶ τὸν
those and about the sons-in-law of-the emperor and the
 πρωτοστράτορα Μανουὴλ τὸν Καμύτζην ἐδίωξαν μὲν
protostrator Manuel the Kamytzes pursued indeed
 ὀπίσω ἱκανῶς τοῦ ἀντάρτου, καὶ ἦν θαυμαστή τις ἡ
behind sufficiently the rebel and was wonderful some the
 προθυμία, καὶ πρωταγωνιστεῖν ἠβούλοντο ξύμπαντες· τὴν
eagerness and to-take-the-lead wished all the
 δὲ τοῦ καιροῦ ῥοπήν ἀπολέσαντες ἐκ τοῦ διασοβηθῆναι τὸ
but of-the moment turn having-lost from the to-be-scared-off the
 θήραμα τὸ πρόθυμον ἔσχασαν. τοῖς μὲν οὖν θερμότεροις
quarry the eagerness slackened to-the indeed then hotter
 ἐπιδιώκειν καὶ οὕτως ἐδόκει καὶ διερευνᾶν ἐφέποντας οἱ
to-pursue even thus seemed-good and to-search following where
 τῶν ὀρέων ἀπέδρα Ἀλέξιος, τοῖς δ' ἀσφαλεστέροις οὐχ
of-the mountains escaped Alexios to-the but more-cautious not
 ἡνδανεν ὅλως ἀετοῦ ἵχνη ἀναδιφᾶν ἐπιποτωμένου πάγους
it-pleased at-all of-eagle tracks to-search-out flying-over crags
 καὶ ὄρεσιν, ἢ μεταλλᾶν ἐρπυσμόν ὄφεως ἐπὶ πέτραις, ἢ
and mountains or to-explore creeping of-snake on rock or
 ἐκμαίειν εἰς συμπλοκὴν χαυλιόδοντα μονιόν, πολλάκις
to-madden into fight tusked boar often
 τὸ στῆθος εἰς διακόντισιν προτεινόμενον, περιελθεῖν δὲ
the breast to spear-thrust offering to-go-around and

τὰ πολίχνια ὅποσα ἐπεσκεύασε καὶ ἀνήγειρεν ὁ Ἀλέξιος,
the towns as-many-as repaired and raised — Alexios
 καὶ θέσθαι βασιλεῖ κατήκοα. καὶ τῆς βουλῆς ταύτης
and to-make to-(the)-emperor subject and the plan this
 ὡς ἀμείνονος κυρωθείσης, τῷ φρουρίῳ προσβάλλουσιν
as better having-been-ratified the fort they-attack
 ὁ καθ' ὑπόβασιν ὄρους ἐν τόπῳ Κριτζιμῷ λεγομένῳ
which at (the)-foot of-mountain in place Kritzimos called
 ἔδομήσατο ὁ Ἀλέξιος· ἔνθα καὶ πλείστα Ῥωμαῖοι καμόντες
built — Alexios where also very-much (the)-Romans having-toiled
 καὶ φιλοκινδύνως ἀμιλλησάμενοι οὐκ ὀλίγους ἄνδρας
and venturously having-striven not few men
 ἀγαθοὺς ἐν τῷ προσάγειν τῷ τείχει τὰς κλίμακας
good in the to-bring-up to-the wall the ladders
 ἀπεβάλοντο, ὧν ἦν πρῶτιστος ὁ Παλαιολόγος Γεώργιος.
lost of-whom was foremost — Palaiologos George
 ὁψὲ δ' ἐξελόντες τὸ ἔρυμα καὶ ἕτερ' ἄττα πολίσματα
late but having-taken the stronghold and other some towns
 ἐπὶ τῷδε συναφῶς ἐχειρώσαντο, πῇ μὲν μεθ' αἵματος
upon this in-succession they-subdued here indeed with blood
 πῇ δὲ καὶ ὁμολογίᾳ τούτων περιγινόμενοι. εὐμήχανος δ'
there and also by-agreement them overcoming resourceful but
 ὧν ὁ Ἀλέξιος καὶ πολύχους εἰς ἔργα πολέμια ἄλλα τε
being — Alexios and fertile for deeds warlike others both
 πλείστα κατὰ Ῥωμαίων ἔργα στρατηγικῆς ἐμπειρίας πλήρη
very-many against (the)-Romans deeds of-generalship experience full
 μαχόμενος ἐπεδείξατο, τέλος δὲ καὶ τοιόνδε τι μεθόδευμα
fighting displayed finally and also such a stratagem
 μετιῶν δεξιώτατον σὺν ἄλλοις καὶ αὐτὸν χειροῦται τὸν
pursuing most-clever with others also himself he-subdues the
 πρωτοστράτορα. πλείστα γὰρ ὅσα τῶν ἀγελαίων ζῶων
protostrator very-many for as-many-as of-the herd animals

ἐκ τῶν περιωπῶν εἰς τὸ πεδῖον μετενεγκών, καὶ ταῦτα
from the heights into the plain having-brought and these(-things)
 παραδοὺς τοῖς πρὸς Αἶμον ἀπάξουσιν ὁμοφύλων
having-handed-over to-the to (the)-Haimos going-to-lead-away of-kinsmen
 μετὰ καὶ μοίρας αἰχμαλώτων Ῥωμαίων ὥσπερ τι σκύλων
with also portion of-captive (the)-Romans as-if some of-spoils
 ἀφαίρεμα καὶ ἀπόδασμα τῷ ἄρχοντι τῆς Ζαγοράς Ἰωάννη
first-fruits and portion to-the ruler — of-Zagora John
 καὶ χάριν ἀμοιβὸν ἐσόμενα, ἐπεὶ καὶ σπεισάμενος Ἀλεξίῳ
and favor in-return going-to-be since also having-made-treaty with-Alexios
 ἐκεῖνος κατὰ Ῥωμαίων διαθήκας διέθετο, λόχους ἔκτοτε
he against (the)-Romans compacts made ambushes thereafter
 ὑποκαθίσας Ῥωμαίους ἐπάλευν· ἦδαι γὰρ τὸ ἀρπαλέον
having-set (the)-Romans he-decoyed he-knew for the greedy
 καὶ πρὸς κέρδος ἐτοιμοτρεχὲς τῶν ἀνδρῶν, οὐδ' ἦν
and toward gain ready-running of-the men nor was
 ἀγνοῶν ὥς αὐτίκα μάλα τοῖς φιλικοῖς ἐντυχόντες σφίσι
unaware that at-once very upon-the friendly(-things) coming to-them
 Ῥωμαῖοι τὰς ψυχὰς αὐτοῖς ἐπιθήσουσιν ἐξερεθισθέντες
(the)-Romans the souls on-them will-set aroused
 καὶ μηδένα λόγον τῆς σωτηρίας ἑαυτῶν ποιησάμενοι.
and no account of-the safety of-themselves having-made
 ἀμέλει καὶ εἶχε Ῥωμαίους μετὰ μικρὸν αὐτὰ ταῦτα
indeed and be-had (the)-Romans after little themselves these(-things)
 διαπραττομένους, ὅποσα κατὰ νοῦν ἔστρεφεν. ὁ γὰρ δὴ
doing as-many-as in mind be-turned the for indeed
 πρωτοστράτωρ ἅμα τῇ ἀκοῇ τῶν δρωμένων ἐκ
protostrator at-once with-the hearing of-the(-things) being-done from
 τοῦ Βατραχοκάστρου ἀπάρας, ἔνθα ἦν σκηνούμενος, ἐς
— Batrachokastron setting-out where he-was encamped to
 τὸ Βακτούνιον παραγίνεται. καὶ τῷ φαινομένῳ προσσχών,
— Baktounion arrives and to-the apparent attending

τὸ δὲ σόφισμα τοῦ Ἀλεξίου παραδραμών, τὰ ἐν
the but trick — of-Alexios overlooking the(-things) in
 ὀφθαλμοῖς σκυλεύειν διαφῆκε τὸ στράτευμα, καὶ αὐτὸς
eyes to-plunder let-go the army and himself
 δὲ μὴ πολεμιστηρίῳ ἵππῳ ἔποχος ὦν ἐπιπαριῶν ἐθεᾶτο
too not war horse riding being riding-past watched
 τὰ δρώμενα. ἐκ δὲ τούτου τῶν λόχων ἀνακύψας
the(-things) being-done from and this the ambushes having-emerged
 Ἀλέξιος ὡς ἐς κύκλωμα τὸν πρωτοστράτορα περιέεισι,
Alexios as into ring the protostrator surrounds
 καὶ ὥσπερ ἀμφίβληστρον ἢ σαγήνην τὸ περὶ αὐτὸν
and like casting-net or dragnet the about him
 ἐκτείνας ὀπλιτικὸν αὐτόν τε τὸν στρατηγοῦντα ζωγρεῖ,
having-spread heavy-armed(-force) himself both the commanding(-man) takes-alive
 καὶ τὸ κλέμμα τοῦτο τοῦ ἀποστάτου καὶ διανόημα τὴν
and the theft this of-the rebel and device the
 μὲν περιλειφθεῖσαν Ῥωμαϊκὴν στρατιὰν ἐξενεύρισε τέλεον,
indeed surviving Roman army hamstringed completely
 τὸ δ' ἀποστατικὸν ἐπτέρωσε πλήρωμα. οὐκέτι γοῦν
the and rebel winged force no-longer at-any-rate
 ἡνὲρ ἵππῳ Ῥωμαῖοι ἢ γοῦν ἀπεθάρρουν ἀντιμέτωποι
were-fit (the)-Romans or at-any-rate dared face-to-face
 στήναι τῷ Ἀλεξίῳ κατὰ μάχην ἀγχώμαλοι, ἀλλὰ περὶ
to-stand — against-Alexios in battle evenly-matched but around
 τὴν Φιλίππου στρεφόμενοι ἡγάπων εἰ μὴ καὶ ταύτην
the of-Philip(-city) turning were-content if not even this
 Ἀλέξιος παραστήσεται. ὁ δὲ πρὸς τὸ δοκοῦν οἷ
Alexios will-bring-over he and to the seeming to-him
 καταστησάμενος ὅσα πολισμάτιά τε καὶ φρούρια εἰς
having-settled as-many-as small-towns both and forts on
 ὄρων ὑπερβολὰς ἀνεστήκασιν ἀντικαθιστάμενα τῷ
of-mountains heights stand set-opposite to-the

Αἶμα καὶ ἀνυψούμενα καὶ ταῖς δυσχωρίαις οὐχ ἦττον
Haimos and lifted-high and in-the rough-terrain not less
 φιλοτιμούμενα, οὐδὲ τὰ λοιπὰ μένειν ἐπὶ χώρας κατέλιπεν,
priding-themselves not-even the rest to-stay in place he-left
 ἀλλ' ἦν ὑπονοθεύων καὶ ἀφιστῶν Ῥωμαίων ὅποσα ἐς
but was corrupting and detaching from-(the)-Romans as-many-as toward
 Μοσυνόπολιν ἐπινένευκε, μέχρι καὶ Ξανθείας αὐτῆς, καὶ
Mosynopolis incline as-far-as even Xantheia itself and
 πρὸς ὄρος τὸ Πάγγαιον καὶ ἐπ' Ἀβδηρα παρατείνουσιν.
toward mountain — Pangaion and to Abdera extend
 ἀμέλει καὶ τὸ θέμα τῶν Σμολένων ὑπεποιήσατο, καὶ τὰ
indeed also the theme of-the Smolenoi he-won-over and the
 ὅμορα ἐπενέμετο κατὰ καχέκτημα διαδόσιμον, ἐξαιρῶν
bordering-(lands) he-overran like disease spreading removing
 μὲν Ῥωμαίους καὶ ἀναιρῶν, ἀπ' ἐνίων δὲ καὶ λύτρα
indeed (the)-Romans and slaying from some and also ransoms
 διαλαμβάνων, τοὺς δ' ὁμογενεῖς ἐκείνῳ προστιθεμένους
taking the and kinsmen to-him joining
 ἐκόντας ἐπὶ τῶν σφετέρων μένειν ἔων. καὶ ὁ μὲν
willing on the their-own to-remain allowing and he indeed
 ἐμπλατυνόμενος ἦν αἰὲ καὶ μακρῷ κακίων τῶν πρώην
spreading-wide was ever and by-far worse than-the earlier
 ἀποστατῶν, ἐπεὶ καὶ ἐς τοσοῦτον ὠμότητος ἤλασεν, ἣν
rebels since also to such-a-degree of-cruelty he-drove which
 ἀνδρείαν οἱ πλείστοι τῶν βαρβάρων οἴονται, ὥς τοὺς ἐν
courage the most of-the barbarians think as those in
 πολέμῳ ζωγρουμένους Ῥωμαίους κατὰ πότον μελίστι
war captured (the)-Romans at drinking limb-from-limb
 διαρῖν. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς, ὥς ἐξ ὧν ἔδρασε καθυπέδειξεν,
to-divide the and emperor as from what he-did showed
 ἔρμαιόν τε καὶ χάριεν καὶ κάλλιστον τύχης βράβευμα τὴν
windfall both and pleasant and finest of-fortune prize the

τοῦ πρωτοστράτορος ὥθη κατάσχεσιν, ὅθεν τῇ τοῦ
of-the protostrator thought detention whence upon-the of-the
 ἀνδρὸς ἐπιθέμενος οὐσία ῥυμφενεῖ καὶ τυραννικῇ ἀντικρυς
man having-set estate wealthy and tyrannical outright
 οὔσῃ, καὶ μηδὲν αὐτῆς ἀναψηλάφητον ἢ ἀνεξερευνήτον
being and nothing of-it unfingered or unsearched
 ἀφεικῶς, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὴν γυναῖκα καὶ τὸν υἱὸν ὑποδικάσας
having-left but also the wife and the son having-sentenced
 φρουρᾷ, οὐκ οἶδ' ὅ τι δοκοῦν, ἔαρος ὑπολήγοντος ἔξεισι
to-prison not I-know what — seeming spring ending goes-out
 καὶ ἄπεισιν εἰς τὰ Κύψελλα,
and goes-off to — Kypsella

III • THE EUCHARIST DISPUTE

A dispute over the Eucharist divides the faithful and is argued in the markets. Begun under the patriarch George Xiphilinos by the false monk Sikidites, it should have been cut out by his successor John Kamateros, who instead argues it in sermons. One side holds that the body received is incorruptible, as after the resurrection, and received whole, like a seal's impression or a voice heard by many; the other, that it is a sacrifice only, corruptible and received in part.

ὅτε καὶ τὸ περὶ τῶν θείων μυστηρίων ἀνακαλυφθὲν δόγμα
when also the about the divine mysteries uncovered doctrine
 πρὸς μοίρας ἐναντίας διέστησε τὸ Χριστώνυμον, καὶ
into parties opposed divided the Christ-named(-people) and
 λαμπρῶς ἐπ' ἀγορᾷ καὶ τριόδων παρὰ τοῦ βουλομένου
openly in (the)-market and crossroads by the wishing
 παντὸς τὰ τιμῆς ὁμοῦ καὶ σιγῆς ἐξεφανλίζετο ἄξια.
everyone the(-things) of-honor together and of-silence were-cheapened worthy

Μετὰ γὰρ τὸν Ξιφιλῖνον Γεώργιον, ὃς ἔτεσιν ἑπτὰ τὴν
after for — Xiphilinos George who for-years seven the
 ἐκκλησίαν διεκυβέρνησεν, ὁ Καματηρὸς Ἰωάννης τὸν
church governed — Kamateros John the
 πατριαρχικὸν εἴληφε θρόνον, καὶ δέον τὸ ἐπὶ τῶν
patriarchal received throne and it-being-needful the in the
 ἡμερῶν τοῦ Ξιφιλίνου ἀρξάμενον ὑπολαλεῖσθαι καὶ φύεσθαι
days — of-Xiphilinos having-begun to-be-whispered and to-grow
 δόγμα πρόρριζον ἐκτεμεῖν, καὶ καθυποβαλεῖν μὲν ἀναθέματι
doctrine by-the-roots to-cut-out and to-subject indeed to-anathema
 τὸν γεννήτορα τούτου τὸν ψευδομόναχον Σικιδίτην ὡς
the begetter of-it the false-monk Sikidites as
 αἰρεσιάρχην καὶ νέα ἐπεισάγοντα δόγματα, τοὺς δ' ἄλλους
heresiarch and new introducing doctrines the and others
 ἐχεμυθεῖν πείσαι τῷ καθ' ἑαυτὸν ὑποδείγματι ὡς
to-keep-silent to-persuade by-the according-to himself example so-that
 εἶναι τὸ μυστήριον αὐθις μυστήριον, ὁ δὲ λογικαῖς μεθόδοις
to-be the mystery again mystery he but logical methods
 ἐχρήτο καὶ ἀποδείξει βιαζομέναις εἰς συγκατάθεσιν τὸν
used and proofs forcing into assent the
 προσδιαλεγόμενον ἐν τοῖς ὑπερφυέσι καὶ μηδὲν ἕξωθεν
interlocutor in the supernatural(-things) and nothing from-outside
 δεομένοις ἐπιτεχνήσεως, ἀλλὰ καὶ κατηχητηρίους συντιθεῖς
needing of-contrivance but also catechetical composing
 λόγους τὴν τῶν νησιτίμων ἡμερῶν προθεσμίαν ἐφεστάναι
discourses the of-the fasting days appointed-time to-be-at-hand
 προκαταγγέλλοντας καὶ τοὺς τῆς πνευματικῆς πάλης
forewarning and those of-the spiritual wrestling
 πρὸς τὸν ἀγῶνα ὑπαλείφοντας, ἐν μέρει μνημονεύων τοῦ
for the contest anointing in part mentioning the
 δόγματος ὅπως μὲν συνεζητήθη καὶ τίνα τὰ παρ'
doctrine how indeed it-was-debated and what the(-things) by

αὐτοῦ δοξαζόμενα καὶ ἃ φασιν οἱ ἀντίφρονες σιωπῇ
 him held and what say the opponents in-silence
 παρεδίδου, οἶμαι τὴν ἀντίφασιν ἐκτρεπόμενος, τῷ δὲ
 he-passed-over I-think the contradiction avoiding the but
 δόγματι ἐπιβάλλον ἐκεῖνα κινῶν κατηγορεῖν ἃ οὐδ'
 doctrine assailing those(-things) moving he-charged which not
 ὅλως ᾔδεσαν οὐδ' ἐβάλλοντό ποτε κατὰ νοῦν. ζητήσεως
 at-all they-knew nor considered ever in mind question
 γὰρ οὗσης εἰ τὸ μεταλαμβανόμενον ἅγιον σῶμα Χριστοῦ
 for being whether the partaken holy body of-Christ
 ἀφθαρτὸν ἐστὶν ὁποῖον μετὰ τὸ πάθος καὶ τὴν ἀνάστασιν,
 incorruptible is such-as after the passion and the resurrection
 εἴτε μὴν φθαρτὸν ὡς πρὸ τοῦ πάθους, οἱ μὲν ἔλεγον
 or indeed corruptible as before the passion some indeed said
 ἀφθαρτον· ὁμολογίαν γάρ τινα καὶ ἀνάμνησιν εἶναι τοῦ
 incorruptible confession for a and remembrance to-be of-the
 τεθνάναι τε καὶ ἀναβιώσαι δι' ἡμᾶς τὸν κύριον τὴν
 to-have-died both and to-have-come-to-life for us the Lord the
 τῶν θείων μυστηρίων μετάληψιν κατὰ τὸν μέγαν ἐν
 of-the divine mysteries partaking according-to the great in
 θεολογία Κύριλλον, καὶ ὡς ὃ ἂν μέρος τις δέξηται,
 theology Cyril and that whatever — part anyone receives
 ἐκεῖνον εἰσδέχεται ὅλον τὸν παρὰ τοῦ Θωμᾶ ψηλαφηθέντα,
 that he-receives whole the by — Thomas touched
 καὶ ὡς ἐσθίεται μετὰ τὴν ἀνάστασιν, καθὼς ὁ χρυσοῦς
 and that it-is-eaten after the resurrection as the golden
 τὴν γλῶτταν Ἰωάννης φησὶ πρὸς τοῖς ἐπομένοις „ὦ
 the tongue John says besides the following O
 τοῦ θαύματος, ὃ ἐν δεξιᾷ τοῦ πατρὸς καθημένος
 the wonder the(-one) on (the)-right of-the father sitting
 ἐν ταῖς χερσὶν ἡμῶν εὑρίσκεται τῶν ἀμαρτωλῶν” καὶ
 in the hands our is-found of-the sinners and

πάλιν „ἤνθησεν ἐν τῷ νόμῳ, ἠΰξησεν ἐν τοῖς προφήταις,
again it-blossomed in the law it-grew in the prophets
 ὠρίμασεν ἐν τῷ σταυρῷ, ἐσθίεται μετὰ τὴν ἀνάστασιν,”
it-ripened on the cross it-is-eaten after the resurrection
 καὶ πρὸς τούτοις ὡς οὐδὲν ἕτερόν ἐστιν ἢ ἐκείνο τὸ
and besides these that nothing other it-is than that the
 σῶμα ὃ τοῦ θανάτου κρείττον ἐδείχθη καὶ τῆς ζωῆς
body which than-the death stronger was-shown and of-the life
 ἡμῶν προκατήρξατο· καθάπερ γὰρ μικρὰ ζύμη, καθά φησιν
our began-before just-as for little leaven as says
 ὁ ἀπόστολος, ὅλον τὸ φύραμα πρὸς ἑαυτὴν ἐξομοιοῖ καὶ
the apostle whole the lump to itself assimilates and
 ἰσάζει, οὕτω καὶ τὸ ἀθανατισθὲν τοῦ θεοῦ σῶμα ἐν τῷ
equalizes thus also the immortalized — of-God body in the
 ἡμετέρῳ γενόμενον σώματι ὅλον πρὸς ἑαυτὸ μεταποιεῖ
our having-come body whole to itself transforms
 καὶ μετατίθῃσιν. καὶ ἐκεῖνα δὲ τῶν τοῦ λαμπτήρος τῆς
and changes and-those and of-the(-words) of-the lamp of-the
 ἐκκλησίας Εὐτυχίου προϋτίθεσαν ἕτεροι „ὅλον οὖν τὸ ἅπαν
church of-Eutychios put-forward others whole then the entire
 ἅγιον σῶμα καὶ τὸ τίμιον αἷμα τοῦ κυρίου δέχεται, κἂν
holy body and the precious blood of-the Lord receives even
 εἰ μέρος τις τούτων δέξεται· μερίζεται γὰρ ἀμερίστως ἐν
if part anyone of-these receives it-is-divided for indivisibly in
 ἅπασιν διὰ τὴν ἔμμixin, καθὼς καὶ σφραγὶς μία πάντα τὰ
all because-of the mingling as also seal one all the
 ἐκτυπώματα αὐτῆς καὶ μορφώματα τοῖς μεταλαμβάνουσιν
impressions its and forms to-those partaking
 μεταδίδωσι, καὶ μία μένει καὶ μετὰ τὴν μετάδοσιν, οὐκ
imparts and one remains even after the imparting not
 ἐλαττουμένη οὐδὲ ἀλλοιουμένη πρὸς τὰ μετέχοντα, κἂν
being-diminished nor being-altered toward the partaking(-things) even-if

ἢ τῷ ἀριθμῷ πλείονα, ἢ καὶ ὡς μία φωνὴ ὑπὸ τινος
they-be in-the number more or also as one voice by someone
 προαχθεῖσα καὶ εἰς ἀέρα χεθεῖσα καὶ ἐν τῷ ταύτην
brought-forth and into air poured and in the(-one) it
 προεμένῳ πᾶσα μένει καὶ ἐν τῷ ἀέρι γενομένη πᾶσα
having-uttered all remains and in the air having-come all
 ταῖς ἀκοαῖς πάντων ἐναπετέθη, οὐδενὸς πλείον ἢ ἕλαττον
in-the hearings of-all was-deposited no-one more or less
 τοῦ ἑτέρου τῶν ἀκουσάντων εἰσδεχομένου, ἀλλὰ ὅλη
than-the other of-the hearers receiving but whole
 ἐστὶν ἀδιαίρετος καὶ ὁλόκληρος παρὰ πᾶσι, καὶν μύριοι
it-is undivided and entire with all even-if ten-thousand
 τὸν ἀριθμὸν ἢ πλείους ὧσιν οἱ ἀκούσαντες, καίτοι σῶμα
the number or more be the hearers although body
 ὑπάρχουσα· οὐδὲν γὰρ ἕτερόν ἐστι φωνὴ ἢ πεπληγμένος
being nothing for other is voice than struck
 ἀήρ. μηδεὶς οὖν ἀμφιβολίαν ἐχέτω, τὸ ἄφθαρτον μετὰ
air no-one then doubt let-have the incorruptible after
 τὴν μυστικὴν ἱερουργίαν καὶ τὴν ἁγίαν ἀνάστασιν καὶ
the mystical rite and the holy resurrection and
 ἀθάνατον καὶ ἅγιον καὶ ζωοποιὸν αἷμα τοῦ κυρίου τοῖς
immortal and holy and life-giving blood of-the Lord in-the
 ἀντιτύποις ἐντιθέμενον διὰ τῶν ἱερουργιῶν ἕλαττον τῶν
antitypes being-placed through the rites less than-the
 προειρημένων παραδειγμάτων τὰς οἰκείας ἐναπομόργνυσθαι
aforesaid examples the own to-imprint
 δυνάμεις, ἀλλ' ὅλον ἐν ὅλοις εὐρίσκεσθαι.” τῶν μὲν οὖν
powers but whole in wholes to-be-found of-some indeed then
 ταῦτα προτεινομένων καὶ μαρτυρίας ἄλλας πλείστας
these(-things) putting-forward and testimonies other very-many
 τῆς ἐκκλησίας παραγαγόντων, τῶν δ' ἐκ τῆς ἑτέρας
of-the church adducing of-others and from the other

μοίρας φασκόντων μὴ καὶ ἀναστάσεως ὁμολογίαν ἀλλὰ
party asserting not also of-resurrection confession but
 θυσίαν μόνην τὸ τελούμενον εἶναι, καὶ φθαρτὸν ἀκολούθως
sacrifice alone the being-performed to-be and corruptible consequently
 καὶ ἄνουν καὶ ἄψυχον, μηδὲ τὸν τῇ μεταλήψει προσιόντα
and mindless and soulless nor the to-the partaking approaching
 ὅλον δέχεσθαι τὸν Χριστὸν ἀλλὰ μέρος ὡς καὶ μέρους
whole to-receive — Christ but part as also of-part
 μεταλαμβάνοντα· εἰ γὰρ ἦν, φησὶν, ἀφθαρτον καὶ ἔνουν
partaking if for it-were he-says incorruptible and minded
 καὶ ἔμψυχον, ἦν ἂν καὶ ἀναφές καὶ ἀθέατον, μηδ'
and ensouled it-would-be — also intangible and invisible nor
 ὁδοῦσι κειρόμενον καὶ ἀληθόμενον, οὐδ' ἐν τῷ τμᾶσθαι
by-teeth being-cut and being-ground nor in the to-be-cut
 μηδαμῶς δυσχεραῖνον καὶ ὀδυνώμενον, ἐπεὶ καὶ ὡς εἰ τῶν
in-no-way being-vexed and feeling-pain since also as if of-the
 σωμάτων ἠθέτουν τὴν ἔγερσιν, ἔφασκον (εἰδεῖν δ' ἂν
bodies they-rejected the rising they-claimed they-may-know and —
 ὅπως) ἐκεῖνοι ἐσεῖσθαι ἡμᾶς μετὰ τὴν ἀνάστασιν ἀφῇ τε
how those to-be-going-to-be us after the resurrection to-touch both
 καὶ ὀράσει καὶ σχήματι ἀνθρωπεῖω μηδαμῶς ὑποπίπτοντας,
and to-sight and to-form human in-no-way subject
 ἀλλὰ κατὰ τὰς ἀσωμάτους σκιὰς αὔσοντας, καὶ τὴν διὰ
but like the bodiless shades darting and the through
 τῶν κεκλεισμένων θυρῶν εἰσέλευσιν τοῦ Κυρίου μὴ θαῦμα
the shut doors entrance of-the Lord not miracle
 ἰσχυρίζοντες εἶναι ἀλλὰ τι προσφυές καὶ ἐφάρμοστον
insisting to-be but something natural and fitting
 τοῖς ἀνισταμένοις ἐκ τῶν νεκρῶν. τοιοῦτον μὲν ἐν τοῖς
to-those rising from the dead such indeed in the
 γραφεῖσιν οὐκ ἔστιν ὅλως εὐρεῖν οὐδέν, καταδρομὴν δέ
writings not is-possible at-all to-find anything invective but

τινα ἀναιδῇ καὶ ἀμάρτυρον, ὡς οἷα λεγόντων ἐξ αὐτῆς
some shameless and unwitnessed as such-as saying from (the)-very
 ἐνώσεως καὶ κοινωνίας ἡφθαρτίσθαι τὸν κυριακὸν
union and communion to-have-been-made-incorruptible the Lord's
 ἄνθρωπον καὶ ἀναλυθῆναι εἰς θεότητα, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο
man and to-have-been-dissolved into godhead and because-of this
 φρονούντες καὶ τὸ μεταλαμβανόμενον ἄφθαρτον.
thinking also the partaken incorruptible

IV · IVANKO SEIZED; THE EMPRESS

Helpless at Orestias, Alexios moves into the province of Philippopolis and takes Stenimachos, but cannot master Ivanko, so he grants his terms and, once the oaths are sworn, seizes him through his son-in-law and recovers his cities. In Byzantium the empress Euphrosyne has broken a conspiracy but turned to divination, mutilating the Hippodrome's bronzes to the people's scorn. Kaichosroes of Ikonion seeks Roman help in vain, is driven out by his brother Roukratinos, is refused by Lebounes of Armenia, and returns to the Romans, again for little.

Ὁ γε μὴν βασιλεὺς τῇ κρείττονι προστεθεὶς δόξῃ
the at-least indeed emperor to-the better having-attached-himself opinion
 παραγέγονεν, ὡς ἔφην, ἐς τὰ Κύψελλα, καὶ τὸ συναθροισθὲν
arrived as I-said to — Kypsella and the gathered
 ἐκέϊσε παρειληφὼς στράτευμα ἄνεισιν εἰς Ὀρεστιάδα· ἔνθα
there having-taken-over army goes-up to Orestias where
 καὶ πλείους ἡμέρας ἐνδιατρίψας ἀμηχανία συνείληπτο, τὸν
also several days having-lingered by-helplessness was-seized the
 μὲν ἀποστάτην ὀρῶν δυσμαχώτατον, τὸ δὲ συνὸν αὐτῷ
indeed rebel seeing hardest-to-fight the and being-with him
 στράτευμα ἀντιθέτως ἔχον καὶ πρὸς μόνην ἐκθνήσκον
army contrary being and at only fainting

τὴν τῶν πολεμίων ἐνήχησιν. τοῖς δὲ πολλοῖς καὶ ὄνομα
the of-the enemies sounding to-the and many even name
 χλευαζόμενον ἢ βασιλείος ἐκείθεν ἀνελογίζετο ἄφιξις, καὶ
mocked the imperial thence was-reckoned arrival and
 μηδέν τι μηδαμῶς χρηστὸν κατορθοῦν, καὶ τὸν βάρβαρον
nothing — in-any-way useful achieving and the barbarian
 μᾶλλον ἐν τῷ ὑποστέλλεσθαι προσεπαίρεσθαι εἰς θρασύτητα.
rather in the to-hold-back to-be-lifted-further into boldness
 ὁ δὲ τὸ τῶν πραγμάτων ἄγριον καὶ δυσπρόσιτον, ὥς
he but the of-the affairs wild and hard-to-approach as
 ὁ καιρὸς ἐδίδου, περιποπίζων καὶ διασαίνων παντοῖος
the occasion allowed coaxing and fawning every-way
 ἐγίνετο, καὶ τοὺς αὐτῷ οἰκειοτάτους βιβλιοφόρους ἔπεμπε
he-became and the to-him most-intimate letter-carriers he-sent
 πρὸς Ἀλέξιον, ἐς συμβάσεις αὐτὸν προσκαλούμενος. ἔστι
to Alexios to agreements him summoning there-is
 δ' ὅπη καὶ δολοφονίας ἐφρόντιζε, μηδὲ τοῦ πολέμου
and where also of-murder he-took-thought nor from-the war
 παντάπασι μεθιστάμενος. τῷ τοι καὶ τὴν στρατιὰν
altogether withdrawing for-that surely also the army
 ἀναλαβὼν καὶ τὴν Φιλίππου ἐπαρχίαν καταλαβὼν περὶ
having-taken-up and the of-Philip province having-occupied about
 τὸ φρούριον στρατοπεδεύεται τὸν Στενίμαχον, εἰς ὃ
the fort encamps — Stenimachos into which
 πολλοὶ τῶν βαρβάρων συνέφυγον, καὶ διειληφώς αὐτὸ
many of-the barbarians had-fled and having-surrounded it
 τοῖς στρατεύμασιν ἐξεῖλέ τε κατὰ κράτος καὶ τοὺς
with-the armies he-took both by force and those
 ἐνόντας ἡνδραποδίσατο. ὁ δ' ἀποστάτης ἀφικέσθαι μὲν
inside enslaved the but rebel to-come indeed
 ἐς βασιλέα οὐδαμῶς συνετίθετο, ἀλλὰ μηδ' ἂν ἐτέρως
to (the)-emperor in-no-way agreed but not-even — otherwise

σπείσασθαι διετείνεται, εἰ μὴ χωρῶν καὶ πόλεων ἐγγράφως
to-make-terms insisted if not lands and cities in-writing
 αὐτῷ βασιλεὺς ὑπεκσταίῃ ὅποσας αὐτὸς ἐχειρώσατο, καὶ
to-him (the)-emperor should-give-up as-many-as himself be-had-subdued and
 τὴν κατηγγυημένην αὐτῷ Θεοδώραν μετὰ τῶν ἀρχικῶν
the betrothed to-him Theodora with the of-office
 ἐκπέμψειε παρασήμων. τῶν δὲ συνθηκῶν ὁψέ ποτε καὶ τῶν
should-send insignia the and agreements late at-last and the
 ὄρκων τετελεσμένων ὡς ἡτέιτο Ἀλέξιος, βουλευέται τι
oaths having-been-completed as asked Alexios plans something
 μετέπειτα βασιλεὺς οὐκ οἶδα εἰ στρατηγοῖς καὶ βασιλεῦσιν
afterward (the)-emperor not I-know whether for-generals and emperors
 ἀρμόδιον, οἷς παρὰ πᾶν ἕτερον τὸ εὐορκεῖν τιθέναι
fitting for-whom beyond every other the to-keep-oaths to-set
 περὶ πλείστου χρεῶν· τὸν γὰρ Ἀλέξιον θείων ἀκουσμάτων
at most it-is-needful — for Alexios of-divine sayings
 ἀποστολαῖς διὰ τοῦ πρεσβυτέρου τῶν γαμβρῶν Ἀλεξίου
by-sendings through the elder of-the sons-in-law Alexios
 πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐφελκυσάμενος μετὰ τὴν τῶν ὄρκων, ὡς
to himself having-drawn after the of-the oaths as
 ἔφην, συμπλήρωσιν, συνειληφῶς εἶχεν ἐν δεσμοῖς, τὴν
I-said completion having-seized held in bonds the
 „μετὰ ὁσίου ὁσIOS ἔση καὶ μετὰ στρεβλοῦ διαστρέψης”
with (the)-holy holy you-shall-be and with (the)-perverse you-shall-pervert
 Δαβιδικὴν φωνὴν οὐχ ὡς ἐρρέθη ἐπενεγκῶν. καὶ τοῦδε
Davidic saying not as it-was-said having-applied and-from this
 τῶν τε πόλεων καὶ φρουρίων ἀπονητὶ περιγίνεται ὧν
the both cities and forts without-toil be-masters which
 ἦρχεν Ἀλέξιος, καὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ Μίτον φυγάδα
ruled Alexios and the brother his Mitos fugitive
 τίθησι. καὶ τοιαῦτα δράσας ἐπάνεισιν ἐς τὸ Βυζάντιον.
makes and such(-things) having-done returns to — Byzantium

Εὐρίσκει δὲ καὶ τὴν σύνευνον Εὐφροσύνην μὴ πάντῃ
he-finds and also the consort Euphrosyne not wholly
 τὴν οἰκουρίαν ἀσπασαμένην, ἀλλὰ κατὰ στασιαστών
the housekeeping having-embraced but against seditious(-men)
 καὶ δημοκόπων κακείνην ἀνδρिसαμένην καὶ ὡς μίτον
and demagogues and-her having-played-the-man and like thread
 Πηνελόπειον ἀναλύσασαν τὰ παρά τινος Κοντοστεφάνου
Penelopean having-unraveled the by a Kontostephanos
 ἐξυφανθέντα συστρέμματα. ἦν δ' ἂν οὐκ ἀσπούδαστα
woven conspiracies would-have-been and — not unworthy-of-zeal
 ταῦτα οὐδὲ τοῦ ἄγασθαι πόρρωθεν, ὡς ὑπὸ γυναικὸς
these(-things) nor of-the to-be-admired far-off as by (a)-woman
 κατορθούμενα, εἴπερ ἦδεσαν μέτρα καὶ ὄροις ὑπήγοντο.
being-achieved if-indeed they-knew measures and to-bounds were-subjected
 νῦν δὲ τὸ ἄγαν τυφομανὲς καὶ πολυσπερχὲς τῆς δεσποίνης
now but the excessive arrogant-frenzy and impetuosity of-the mistress
 καὶ τὸ δοκοῦν ἴσως δεόντως ἀκριβωθῆναι ἡχρείου τε
and the seeming perhaps fittingly to-have-been-perfected spoiled both
 καὶ διέφθειρεν, ὡς νέφεσιν ἥλιος, τοῖς ἐπιγινομένοις
and corrupted as by-clouds (the)-sun by-the following
 ἀπευκταίοις ἀφαινούμενα. τραπομένη γὰρ ἐς προγνώσεις
execrable(-things) being-weakened having-turned for to foreknowledge
 τῶν γινομένων ἀρρητουργίαις καὶ μαντείαις προσέκειτο καὶ
of-the happening(-things) to-unspeakable-rites and divinations she-was-devoted and
 πολλὰ τῶν ἀθεμίτων εἰργάζετο, ὥστε καὶ τοῦ Καλυδωνίου
many of-the unlawful(-things) did so-that even of-the Calydonian
 σὺν τὸ ῥύγχος ἀπέτεμεν, ὃς ἐν τῷ ἵππικῷ χαλκοῦς
boar the snout she-cut-off which in the Hippodrome bronze
 ἱστάμενος φρίσσει τὴν λοφίαν καὶ χωρεῖ χαυλιόδους πρὸς
standing bristles the mane and advances tusked against
 λέοντα, καὶ τὸν καλλίνικον Ἡρακλῆν τοῦ Λυσιμάχου ἔργων
(a)-lion and the glorious-victor Herakles — of-Lysimachos of-works

τὸ κάλλιστον ὄντα, χειρὶ βαλόντα τὴν κεφαλὴν τῆς λεοντῆς
the finest being on-hand having-laid the head the lion-skin
 ὑπεστρωμένης κοφίνῳ καὶ τὰς ἰδίας τύχας ὀλοφυρόμενον,
having-been-spread-under on-basket and the own fortunes lamenting
 πολλαῖς κατὰ νώτου ξᾶναι διενοεῖτο. Ἡράκλεις τοῦ
with-many(-strokes) on (the)-back to-flog she-intended Herakles of-the
 ἀτοπήματος, καὶ παπαὶ τῶν ἐπὶ σοὶ τολμωμένων,
outrage and alas of-the(-things) against you being-dared
 ἥρως ἄλκιμε καὶ μεγαλόθυμε. τίς σοι Εὐρυσθεὺς τοιοῦτον
hero valiant and great-bearted what to-you Eurystheus such
 πώποτε προὔθηκεν ἄεθλον; ἢ τίς Ὀμφάλη, ἐπίτρυμμα
ever set labor or what Omphale old-hand
 ἐρώτων καὶ κακότεχνον γύναιον, οὕτω σοι ὑπερηφάνως
of-loves and mischief-working woman thus to-you arrogantly
 προσεήνεκται; οὐ ταῦτα δὲ μόνον ἀναιδῶς διεπράττετο,
has-behaved not these(-things) and only shamelessly she-did
 ἀλλὰ καὶ ἄλλων ἀνδρεικέλων ἀφήρει μόρια, καὶ σφυρῶν
but also of-other statues took-off parts and of-hammers
 κατατομαῖς ἐκαρτόμει ἕτερα. τὸ δὲ τῆς πόλεως πλῆθος
with-beheadings beheaded others the and of-the city multitude
 ἐπὶ τούτοις τί μὲν δυσχεραῖνον ἀπρεπὲς οὐκ ἐφθέγγετο,
at these what indeed being-vexed unseemly(-thing) not uttered
 ποίαις δ' οὐκ ἐπέπλυνε τὴν ταῦτα πράσσουσιν ὕβρεσιν;
with-what and not reviled the these(-things) doing insults
 ἔνιοι δὲ τῶν ἀγοραίων καὶ τὰ μιμητὰ τῶν πτηνῶν, καὶ
some and of-the market-folk even the mimicking of-the birds and
 ὅσα ἢ φύσις ἐστόμωσε πρὸς μουσουργίαν, αἰεὶ μίαν
as-many-as the nature gave-mouth for music-making always one
 ὑποβάλλοντες μάθησιν, καὶ ταύτην κοινόλεκτον, ᾄδειν ἐπὶ
suggesting lesson and this in-common-speech to-sing in
 στενωπῶν καὶ τριόδων „πολιτικὴ τὸ δίκαιον” ἐξεπαίδευσαν.
alleys and crossroads public-woman the due they-taught

ἡ δ' αὐτὴ καὶ δορὰν χρυσόπαστον ἐγχείριον ἔχουσα
the and same also hide gold-spangled glove having
 διεσχισμένην ἐς δάκτυλον, κυνητίναν εἶχεν ὄρνιθα, καὶ
split into finger hunting she-had bird and
 ἐξιούσα πρὸς θήραν ἐπέκλωζέ τε καὶ ἐπεθώϋξε, καὶ τοὺς περὶ
going-out to hunt clucked both and hallooed and those about
 τὴν θεραπείαν τούτων καὶ κομιδὴν ἱκανοὺς εἶχεν ἐφεπομένους.
the care of-these and keeping many she-had following
 Οὐ πολὺς δ' ὁ ἐν μέσῳ καιρός, καὶ Καίχοσρόης ὁ
not long and the in between time and Kaichosroes the
 τοῦ Ἰκονίου σατράπης ἀπαντᾷ πρὸς βασιλέα, κυρβασίαν
— of-Ikonion satrap meets with (the)-emperor tiara
 ἐπὶ κεφαλῆς ἔχων καὶ στολὴν διηνηθισμένην χρυσοῦ
on head having and robe flowered with-gold
 ἀμπεχόμενος. ἀλλὰ μικρὸν τι περὶ τοῦ γένους τοῦ Πέρσου
wearing but little a about the family of-the Persian
 τοῦδε τὸ λέγειν διαλαβὸν τῆς τῶν ἐξῆς ἱστορίας αὐθις
this the to-speak having-taken-in the of-the following history again
 αἴψοιτο. τῷ Ἰκονιῇ Κλιτζασθλάν, ὃς ἐν τοῖς ἄνω χρόνοις
may-touch to-the Ikonian Klitzasthlan who in the earlier times
 ἡδυνήθη τὰ μέγιστα κατὰ πολλοῖς ἀντετάξατο τῷ βασιλεῖ
was-powerful the greatest and-in many(-things) opposed the emperor
 Μανουῆλ καὶ νίκαις διαπολεμῶν ἐστεφάνωται, πλείους
Manuel and with-victories warring was-crowned several
 γεγόνασιν υἱεῖς. Ἀμάσειαν μὲν οὖν καὶ Ἀγκυραν καὶ
were sons Amaseia indeed then and Ankyra and
 Δορύλαιον καὶ πόλεις ἄλλας Ποντικὰς εὐδαίμονας τῷ
Dorylaion and cities other Pontic prosperous —
 Μασοῦτ ἀπεκλήρωσε, Μελιτηνὴν δὲ καὶ σὺν Καισαρείᾳ
to-Masout be-allotted Melitene and and with Caesarea
 Κολώνειαν, ἣ νῦν Τάξαρα λέγεται, ὁ Κοππατῖνος
Koloneia which now Taxara is-called — Koppatinos

διεῖπεν· Ἀμινσὸν δὲ καὶ Δόκειαν καὶ παράλους πόλεις
ruled Aminos and and Dokeia and coastal cities
 ἑτέρας ὁ Ῥουκρατῖνος παρέλῃφεν εἰς ἀρχήν· Καῖχοσρόης
other — Roukratinos received into rule Kaichosroes
 δέ, οὗ πρὸ βραχέος ἐμνήσθημεν, ἡγεμόνευεν Ἰκονίου
and whom before short we-mentioned ruled Ikonion
 Λυκαονίας τε καὶ Παμφυλίας προῖστατο, καὶ ὅσα
Lykaonia both and Pamphylia was-head-of and as-much-as
 παρατείνει ἐς αὐτὸ Κοτυαεῖον. ὡς οὖν ὁ Κοππατῖνος
extends to itself Kotyaeion when then — Koppatinos
 τοῦ ζῆν παρελέλυτο, περὶ τῆς σατραπείας τοῦδε
from-the to-live had-been-released about the satrapy of-this(-man)
 διαμιλλῶνται ὃ τε τῆς Δοκείας κρατῶν Ῥουκρατῖνος
contend the both — of-Dokeia ruling Roukratinos
 καὶ ὁ κατάρχων τῆς Ἀγκύρας Μασούτ. ἄτερος τοῖνυν
and the ruling — of-Ankyra Masout one-of-two therefore
 αὐτῶν ὁ Ῥουκρατῖνος τὸν ἀντιτρέχοντα ὑποθῆσας
of-them — Roukratinos the rival-runner having-anticipated
 κασίγνητον τὸ νίκος ἦρατο, δεξιωτέραν φύσιν λαχὼν καὶ
brother the victory won more-able nature having-got and
 πολεμοχαρὲς διαφερόντως δεικνύμενος. ἀμέλει καὶ μείζονος
war-loving exceedingly showing-himself indeed and of-greater
 εὐμοιρήσας ὁ Ῥουκρατῖνος ἐντεῦθεν δυνάμεως τὸν μὲν
having-gotten-share — Roukratinos thence power — indeed
 Μασούτ ὑπειδόντα οἱ καὶ φίλα φρονεῖν συνθέμενον,
Masout having-yielded to-him and friendly to-think having-agreed
 μέρος τῆς τοπαρχίας ἀφελόμενος, τῆς λοιπῆς χώρας ὡς
part of-the province having-taken-away of-the remaining land as
 πρῶην διαφῆκε προῖστασθαι, τῷ δέ γε Καῖχοσρόῃ μάλα
before allowed to-govern — but at-least on-Kaichosroes very
 ἐμμανῶς ἐπεφύη, παλαιὸν ὑποτύφων Ἰκονίου ἔρωτα ὡς
madly he-fell old smoldering of-Ikonion passion as

ἀρχαίου πατρώου, καὶ τοῦτον ὡς μητρόθεν Χριστιανὸν
of-ancient paternal(-seat) and him as on-mother's-side Christian
 μυσασττόμενος. πέμπων οὖν ὑπεκστῆναί οἱ παρήνει
loathing sending then to-withdraw for-him be-urged
 τοῦ Ἰκονίου καὶ τῆς ὅλης ἀπαρεῖν δυναστείας, εἶγε
 — *from-Ikonion and from-the whole to-depart dominion if-indeed*
 βούλοιτο εὖ μάλα πράξειν αὐτός, τὰς δὲ πόλεις κατ'
he-wished well very to-fare himself the and cities by
 ἄνδρα καὶ κατ' ἔθνος ἀπειράτους μέναι τῶν ἐκ τοῦ
man and by nation untried to-remain of-the from the
 πολέμου δεινῶν· οὕτω κεκομπασμένος ἦν καὶ ἀνυπέρβλητος
war dangers so boastful was and unsurpassable
 τὸν τῦφον ὁ βάρβαρος, καὶ τὴν ὄφρυν ὑπερνέφελος, καὶ
the conceit the barbarian and the brow above-the-clouds and
 ὡς ἰὸς πολύφθορος κατὰ πλεῖστον διασκιδνάμενός τε
like poison much-destroying over most spreading both
 καὶ διαχεόμενος. πρόσεισι τοίνυν Καῖχοσρόης τῷ βασιλεῖ
and diffusing approaches therefore Kaichosroes the emperor
 ἐκεχειρίας γενομένης, τὸν ἑαυτοῦ τοκέα κατὰ τοῦτο
armistice having-come-about the his-own father in this
 ἐζηλωκῶς, ἐπεὶ κακεῖνος τοὺς ἀφ' αἵματος ἀδικῶν καὶ
having-emulated since he-too those from blood wronging and
 ὑπ' αὐτῶν ἀδικούμενος μετὰ τὴν τοῦ φύσαντος ἐκείνου
by them being-wronged after the of-the having-begotten him
 Μασοῦτ ἀποβίωσιν, ὡς εἰς ἄγκυραν ἱερὰν καὶ στερεὰν
Masout death as to anchor sacred and firm
 χεῖρα δυναμένην ὑπολαβεῖν, τὸν αὐτοκράτορα προσέβλεψε
hand able to-receive the autocrat looked-to
 Μανουήλ. ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνος μὲν οὐ κατόπιν ἐλήλυθε τῶν
Manuel but he indeed not behind came of-the
 ἐλπίδων, μᾶλλον μὲν οὖν καὶ ὑπὲρ δόκησιν ἀβραῖς αὐταῖς
hopes rather indeed then even beyond expectation lavish them

ἐντετύχηκε· Καίχσορός δὲ βραχέα ἄττα φιλοφρονηθεὶς καὶ
met Kaichosroes but few some having-been-favored and
 τῶν ἐν νῶ οὐδ' ὅσον εἰπεῖν ἐνδεέστερα, μήτε σύναρσιν
of-the in mind not as-much to-say less nor help
 εὕρηκώς τῆς πρὸς τὸν κασίγνητον ἀντιτάξεως ἐπανέκαμψεν
having-found of-the against the brother opposition returned
 οἴκαδε· ἀλλ' οὐκ ἔφθη καθαρῶς εἰσιὼν τὸ Ἰκόνιον,
homeward but not was-beforehand clearly entering — Ikonion
 καὶ τοῦ Ῥουκρατίνου κατ' αὐτοῦ ἐπιόντος τῆς τε ἀρχῆς
and — Roukratinos against him coming-on from-the both rule
 ἐκσφαιρίζεται καὶ φυγὰς εἰς Ἀρμενίαν παρὰ Λεβούνη
is-bounced and fugitive to Armenia with Lebounes
 γίνεται. τὰ δ' ἐπὶ τούτοις οὐκ ἀμυδρὰ μὲν τὰ
becomes the(-things) and upon these not dim indeed the(-things)
 τῆς ἐκεῖ παραδοχῆς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου, ἐπαγωγὰ δὲ μᾶλλον
of-the there reception of-the man attractive and rather
 καὶ ἄλλως χαρίεντα, εἰ καὶ ξυνέβη σφᾶς πολλάκις κατ'
and otherwise gracious if even it-happened they often against
 ἀλλήλων ἐξενεγκεῖν πόλεμον, ἐπεὶ καὶ φιλοῦσιν ἄνθρωποι
each-other to-carry war since also are-wont men
 μὴ μόνον τὸ συγγενὲς καὶ ὁμόφυλον πάσχον κακῶς ἀλλὰ
not only the kindred and of-one-race suffering badly but
 πως καὶ τὸ ἀλλόγλωττον οὐ φανέν πολλάκις πολέμιον
somehow also the foreign-tongued not having-seemed often hostile
 προσιὸν καὶ προσπίπτον φιλανθρωπίας καταξιούν· τὰ
approaching and falling-at-the-feet of-kindness to-deem-worthy the(-things)
 δέ γε τῆς ἀμύνης καὶ τῆς καταγωγῆς ἐς τὴν προτέραν
but at-least of-the defense and of-the restoration to the former
 ἡγεμονίαν ὁλοσχερῶς ὁ Λεβούνης ἀπείπατο, Ῥουκρατίνῳ
dominion entirely — Lebounes refused with-Roukratinos
 σπείσασθαι φάσκων, καὶ μηδὲ τὴν σύναρσιν ἔχειν
to-have-made-treaty saying and nor the help to-be-able

ὁρᾶν ἀναίμακτον. διὰ ταῦτα τοίνυν ἐς βασιλέα
to-see bloodless because-of these(-things) therefore to (the)-emperor
 Καίχοσρόης μετακεχώρηκε πάλιν, συλλήψεσθαί οἱ πρὸς
Kaichosroes went-over again will-help him toward
 τὴν ἀνάρρυσιν τῆς ἀρχῆς ὅπωςδῆποτε φανταζόμενος. τῶν
the recovery of-the rule somehow imagining the
 δὲ κατὰ σκοπὸν αὐθις διαμαρτῶν Ῥωμαίοις συνῆν,
and according-to aim again having-missed with-(the)-Romans lived
 μὴ πάννυ μεταλαγχάνων θεραπείας τῷ γένει ἐπεικουίας.
not very receiving-share of-care to-the family befitting

V · RIOTS IN THE CITY

The Vlachs and Cumans raid again, until Roman, prince of Galicia, falls on the Cumans' own land; he also defeats Rurik of Kiev. In the City the money-changer Kalomodios is seized for his wealth, and the guilds force the patriarch to win him back. Then John Lagos, the prison's warden, who frees thieves at night to rob for him, provokes a riot: the crowd storms the praetorium, wrecks a mosque, and fights the emperor's troops all day before dispersing.

Τῷ δ' ἐφεξῆς ἔτει μετὰ Κομάνων πάλιν ἐπεξιόντες οἱ
in-the and next year with (the)-Cumans again marching-out the
 Βλάχοι, καὶ τὰ κράτιστα τῆς χώρας κείραντες, ἀσυνεῖς
Vlachs and the best of-the land having-ravaged unbarred
 ἐπανέλυσαν. τάχα δ' ἂν καὶ ταῖς χερσαίαις πύλαις τῆς
returned perhaps and — even the land gates of-the
 βασιλίδος προσήγγισαν, ἐπ' αὐτὴν τραπόμενοι, εἰ μὴ τὸ
queen(-city) would-have-approached against it turning if not the
 χριστιανικώτατον οἱ Ῥῶς γένος καὶ οἱ τούτων ἀρχικῶς
most-Christian the Rus race and the of-these as-rulers
 προεδρεύοντες, τοῦτο μὲν κατ' αὐθαίρετον ὁρμὴν κινηθέντες
presiding this indeed by self-chosen impulse moved

τοῦτο δὲ ταῖς τοῦ ἀρχιποίμενος αὐτῶν λιταῖς ὑπενδόντες,
this and to-the of-the chief-shepherd their prayers yielding
 ἀξιάγαστον οἶον τὸ πρόθυμον ἐπὶ τοῖς Ῥωμαίων
admirable what the eagerness for the of-(the)-Romans
 ἐπεδείξαντο πράγμασι, καὶ διὰ τὸν τοῦ Χριστοῦ λαὸν
displayed affairs and because-of the — of-Christ people
 τὸν κακῶς ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων πάσχοντα ταῖς τοῦ ἔτους
the badly by the barbarians suffering by-the of-the year
 πολλάκις ἀπαγωγαῖς καὶ ταῖς ἀποδόσεσι τούτων εἰς ἔθνη
often carryings-off and by-the sales of-them to nations
 τὰ μὴ χριστῶνυμα δυσχεράναντες. ὅθεν καὶ διὰ ταχέων
the not Christ-named being-vexed whence also through speed
 παρασκευασάμενος ὁ τῆς Καλίτζης ἡγεμὼν Ῥωμανός,
having-prepared the — of-Galicia ruler Roman
 ἀγαθὴν τε καὶ πολλὴν ἡθροικῶς στρατιάν, κατὰ Κομάνων
good both and great having-gathered army against (the)-Cumans
 ἐξώρμησε, καὶ τὴν γῆν αὐτῶν κατὰ πολλὴν εὐπέτειαν ἐπιὼν
set-out and the land their with much ease attacking
 ἔφθειρε καὶ ἡφάνισε. καὶ τοῦτο φιλοφρόνως εἰς καύχημα
ravaged and destroyed and this gladly for boast
 καὶ μεγαλωσύνην τῆς τῶν Χριστιανῶν ἀμωμότητος πίστεως
and glory of-the of-the Christians blameless faith
 πολλάκις διαπραξάμενος, ἧς καὶ τὸ βραχύτατον καὶ
often having-done of-which even the smallest and
 ὅσον κόκκος σινάπεως μεθίστησιν ὄρη καὶ μετατίθῃσι
as-much-as grain of-mustard removes mountains and transfers
 τὰ μετέωρα, τὰς τῶν Κομάνων ἐφόδους ἔστησε καὶ τοῖς
the lofty(-things) the of-the Cumans incursions he-stopped and to-the
 ἀνῆκεστα πάσχουσι Ῥωμαίοις ἀνακωχὴν ἐβράβευσε τοῦ
incurable(-things) suffering (the)-Romans respite awarded from-the
 κακοῦ, ἀνυπονόητος ἀρωγὴ καὶ ἀσυλλόγιστος συνασπισμὸς
evil unexpected aid and unreckoned shield-ally

καὶ φάλαγξ ὡς εἰπεῖν θεοσύλλεκτος ἔθνει ὁμοπίστῳ
and phalanx so-to say God-gathered to-(a)-nation of-one-faith
 φανείς. πλὴν οὐδὲ τὰ κατὰ τοὺς Ταυροσκύθας
appearing however not-even the(-things) concerning the Tauruscythians
 τούτους ὁ τότε χρόνος παρέδραμεν ἀστασίαστα, κατὰ δ'
these the then time ran-past without-strife for and
 ὁμοφύλου σφαγῆς τὸ ξίφος ἔβαψεν ὃ τε Ῥωμανὸς οὗτος
kindred slaughter the sword dipped — both Roman this
 καὶ ὁ διέπων τὸ Κίαβα Ῥούρικας· νίκην δ' ὁ Ῥωμανὸς
and the governing — Kiev Rurik victory and — Roman
 ἀπενεγκάμενος, ῥωμαλέος ὢν τὸ σῶμα καὶ τὰς χεῖρας
having-carried-off strong being the body and the hands
 δραστήριος, πολλοὺς καὶ τότε τῶν Κομάνων κατέτρωσεν,
active many also then of-the Cumans wounded
 οἱ συνεφήψαντο τῆς μάχης τῷ Ῥούρικα, κρατίστη καὶ
who joined-in the battle — with-Rurik strongest and
 γενναιοτάτῃ φάλαγξ περὶ αὐτὸν ὀρώμενοι.
noblest phalanx around him being-seen
 Ἀλλὰ χρεῶν μηδὲ τοῦτο παριδεῖν ἀνιστόρητον. ἦν τίς
but (it-is)-needful not-even this to-pass-over unrecorded there-was a
 κολλυβιστής, Καλομόδιος τὴν προσηγορίαν. οὗτος χρήμασιν
money-changer Kalomodios the name this(-man) with-money
 ἐβεβρίθει πολλοῖς, ἀργαλέας καὶ δολιχὰς ἐκδημίας κατ'
was-laden much painful and long journeys for
 ἐμπορίαν πολλὰχὴ στείλαμενος, κερδαλεόφρων ἄνθρωπος.
trade in-many-places having-made gain-minded man
 ἀμέλει καὶ συγκαθεύδων τῷ φασκωλίῳ καὶ πρίθων τὸ
indeed even sleeping-with the purse and sawing the
 κύμνον καὶ πάντα τιθεὶς τοῦ χρηματίζεσθαι δεύτερα
cumin and all(-things) putting than-the to-make-money second
 δέδωκε καθ' ἑαυτοῦ πολλάκις λαβὰς τοῖς χρυσοθήραις
gave against himself often handles to-the gold-hunting

ἄρχουσιν, ἀνθρώπων εἶναι ῥυηφενέστατος καὶ ὡς κήπος
rulers of-men to-be wealthiest and like garden
 Ἀλκινόειος καὶ τῆς ὥρας τὸ ἀκαρές, οὐκ ὄχνην τρέφων
Alkinoan and of-the season the moment not pear nourishing
 ἐπ' ὄχνην σὺκόν τ' ἐπὶ σύκῳ παρέχειν, χρυσὸν δὲ φέρειν
upon pear fig and upon fig to-provide gold but to-bear
 ἐπὶ χρυσῷ, ἐπὶ δ' ἀργυρίῳ φύειν ἀργύριον. ὁ δὲ φυτὸν
upon gold upon and silver to-grow silver he and tree
 ἄντικρυς γνώσεως ἦν, ὡς ἐν Ἑδέμ πεφυτευμένον τῇ ἀγορᾷ
outright of-knowledge was as in Eden planted in-the market
 καὶ τοῖς τῆς πόλεως στενωποῖς. οὐκοῦν ὡς ἡ ἄνθη τῆς
and the of-the city alleys therefore as the bloom of-the
 ὀπώρας πάλαι τοὺς γενάρχας ἐδουλαγώγησεν, οὕτω δὴ
fruit of-old the forefathers enslaved thus indeed
 καὶ τοῦ χρυσοῦ τότε τὸ πυρῶπὸν τοὺς ἐπὶ τῶν βασιλείων
also of-the gold then the fiery-glow those over the palace
 χρυσῶνων εἰς τὴν ἐκείνου τρύγην ἐφείλκυσε. ἀλλ' ἅμα τῷ
treasuries to the his harvest drew but at-once —
 Καλομοδίῳ τὰς χεῖρας ἐπέβαλλον, καὶ ἅμα τὴν πόλιν εἰς
on-Kalomodios the hands they-laid and at-once the city into
 στάσιν ἀνέσεισαν, μείζον τι τῶν προτέρων πεποιθότες
sedition stirred greater something than-the earlier having-suffered
 δυστύχημα· οἱ μὲν γὰρ τοῦ καρποῦ δρεψάμενοι καὶ
misfortune those indeed for of-the fruit having-plucked and
 μεταλαβόντες, μηδὲ τὴν λιχνεῖαν ἐς μόνην τὴν ὄρασιν
having-partaken nor the greed to only the sight
 περιστήσαντες, τῇ δίκῃ δικαίως ὑπέπεσον, οἱ δὲ μηδ'
having-confined to-the justice justly fell-under those but not-even
 ἐμβλέψαι τοῖς χρήμασι φθάσαντες μάτην ἠλέγχθησαν
to-look-on the money having-managed vainly were-shown
 ἐγχανόντες καὶ δίψος Ταντάλειον ἔπασχον. ἔχοντες γὰρ
gaping and thirst Tantalean suffered having for

τὴν πηγὴν οὐκ εἶχον καὶ πιεῖν ἐξ αὐτῆς, ἀλλὰ συχνάκις
the spring not they-could even to-drink from it but often
 ὠρμηκότες ἀρύσασθαι εὕρισκον τὸ χρυσίον τῶν οἰκείων
having-rushed to-draw they-found the gold from-the own
 χειρῶν ἀφαντούμενον. οἱ γὰρ ἀγοραῖοι ἑσπέρας μαθόντες
hands vanishing the for market-folk in-(the)-evening having-learned
 τὴν τοῦ Καλομοδίου κατὰσχεσιν καὶ τὸ αἴτιον αὐτῆς
the — of-Kalomodios arrest and the cause of-it
 ἐπιγνόντες κατὰ φατρίας ὄρθρου ἡθροίσθησαν, καὶ τὸν
having-recognized by guilds at-dawn gathered and the
 τοῦ θεοῦ νεῶν εἰσιόντες καὶ τῷ πρώτῳ ἐποφθέντες
— of-God temple entering and to-the first having-shown-themselves
 ἀρχιερεῖ (ἦν δὲ οὗτος ὁ Καματηρὸς Ἰωάννης) περιστάντες
high-priest was and this — Kamateros John having-surrounded
 μικροῦ καὶ διασπᾶν ἠπείλουν καὶ κύμβαχον ἐκ τῆς
by-little even to-tear-apart threatened and headlong from the
 ἐστίας κάτω βαλεῖν, εἰ μὴ ὅσα καὶ σύριγγι τοῖς πρὸς
hearth down to-throw if not just-as also with-pipe the to
 βασιλέα χρησάμενος γράμμασιν ὡς πρόβατον ἀπολωλὸς
(the)-emperor having-used letters as sheep lost
 ἢ καὶ ἀπόνομον τὸν Καλομόδιον αὐτοῖς ἐπανακαλέσεται.
or also strayed — Kalomodios to-them he-will-call-back
 ὁ δὲ μόλις καταστείλας τοῦ λεῶ τὸν θόρυβον τῇ
he and with-difficulty having-calmed of-the people the uproar with-the
 τῶν χειλέων περιβοήσῃ καὶ τῷ λαμπρῶς ἐπὶ τούτῳ
of-the lips smacking and with-the openly over this
 παθαίνεισθαι ἐπανήγαγεν αὐτοῖς ὡς ἄμνον τὸν ζητούμενον,
to-show-emotion brought-back to-them as lamb the sought-one
 μὴ τὸν χρυσὸν ὡς δορὰν ἀποσυρέντα παρὰ τῶν συσχόντων
not the gold like fleece stripped-off by the having-seized
 αὐτὸν λυκιδῶν, μηδὲ λυμανθέντα τὴν τρίχωσιν.
him wolf-cubs nor harmed the fleece

Καὶ τὸ μὲν οὕτως ἀναιμωτὶ προελήλυθεν, ἐξ αἰτίου
and the(-thing) indeed thus bloodlessly came-forth from cause
 τραγικοῦ τε καὶ σκυθρωποῦ ἐς κωμικὸν κατέληξεν ἀκοὰς
tragic both and grim to comic ended ears
 διαχέον ἄθρυμα καὶ σχηματίζον τὸν κλαυσιγέλωτα· οὐ
gladdening plaything and forming the tearful-laughter not
 πολλαῖς δ' ἡμέραις ὕστερον ἕτερον ἀνερράγη κακόν, ὃ
many and days later another broke-out evil what
 τι καὶ εἰς αἱμάτων προύκοιεν ἔκχυσιν. Ἰωάννης γάρ τις,
— also to of-blood advanced shedding John for a
 Λαγὼς τὸ ἐπώνυμον, ἐκ βασιλέως εἰληφὼς προῖστασθαι
Lagos the surname from (the)-emperor having-received to-be-in-charge
 τῆς τοῦ πραιτωρίου φρουρᾶς, ἤθελεν ἑαυτῷ τε καὶ
of-the of-the praetorium prison wanted for-himself both and
 τοῖς προσισταμένοις ἐνθένδε πορίζειν χρήματα· φεῦ τῆς
for-the associates hence to-procure money alas the
 ῥυπαρότητος τῆς γνώμης! οὐ γάρ τι πλέον ὁ τῆς
filthiness of-the mind not for anything more the of-the
 ἱστορίας νόμος εἰπεῖν ἐπιτρέπει μοι. ὅθεν τὰς ψυχικὰς τῶν
history law to-say permits me whence the for-the-soul of-the
 φιλοθέων οἰκειούμενος διαδόσεις, νυκτὸς ἀνίει φρουρᾶς
God-loving appropriating distributions by-night he-released from-prison
 καὶ δεσμῶν τοὺς ἐπὶ κλεπτοσύνη διαβοήτους· οἱ δὲ λάθρα
and bonds those for theft notorious they and secretly
 τὰς οἰκίας διερευνῶντες προσῆγον ἐκείνῳ τὰ φώρια, καὶ
the houses searching brought to-him the loot and
 ἄθλον ἀσεβείας ἐκ τῶν σύλων τοῖς νυκτιλόχοις διαδιδούς
prize of-impiety from the plunder to-the night-thieves distributing
 τὰ λοιπὰ οἷς οὐ δέον προσέφερε, τὸν πιστὸν
the rest to-whom not it-was-right offered the faithful
 ὑπηρέτην ὃ θεῷ τὸ πᾶν ἄπιστος ἐν τοῖς ἀτολμήτοις
servant the(-one) to-God the all faithless in the unbeard-off(-deeds)

σχηματιζόμενος. τούτου δὴ τοῦ Λαγὼ πολλοὶ κατεῖπον
playing of-this indeed — Lagos many denounced
 ἐς βασιλέα ὡς δρῶντος ἀνόσια· ὁ δὲ τὴν διόρθωσιν
to (the)-emperor as doing unholy(-things) he but the correction
 ἐπαγγειλάμενος ὥσπερ οὐ δυνάμενος ἀνεβάλλετο· ὅθεν
having-promised as-if not able put-off whence
 οὐδαμῶς ἐπὶ τοῖς τολμωμένοις ὑποπτήσων ἦν ὁ Λαγὼς,
in-no-way at the dared(-deeds) cowering was — Lagos
 ἀλλ' ὡς ἀνεύθυνον χειρίζων ἀρχὴν ἀναίδην τὰ θεομισῇ
but as unaccountable handling office shamelessly the God-bated(-things)
 διεπράττετο. ἐνίστε δὲ τῶν ἀγοραίων ἓνα συνειληφώς,
he-did sometimes and of-the market-folk one having-seized
 μετὰ τὸ πληῖσαι πολλὰς κατὰ νώτου τριχῶν ὑποδικάσας
after the to-strike many on (the)-back of-hairs having-sentenced
 κουρᾶ, τὸ θερμότερον τῆς πόλεως καὶ τῷ παθόντι
to-shearing the hotter of-the city and with-the sufferer
 ὁμότεχρον πρὸς στασιασμὸν ἀνερρίπισε. σύγχυσις οὖν τὴν
of-one-trade to sedition fanned confusion then the
 πόλιν κατεῖληφε, καὶ πλῆθος χειρωνακτικὸν οὐκ ὀλίγον ἐς
city seized and multitude of-artisans not small to
 τὸ πραιτώριον συλλεγὲν θηρεύσειν ἐπεβάλλετο τὸν Λαγόν.
the praetorium gathered to-hunt undertook — Lagos
 ὁ δὲ ὑπὲρ δασύποδα συντονία δρόμου χρησάμενος ἐκεῖθεν
he but beyond (a)-bare with-intensity of-running having-used thence
 ἠφάνισται. ὁ μέντοι λεὼς καὶ οὕτως ἐπισυρρέοντες ὥρμων
vanished the however people even thus streaming-together rushed
 τὸν μέγαν εἰσεῖναι νεῶν καὶ βασιλέα ἕτερον ἀνειπεῖν.
the great to-enter temple and emperor another to-proclaim
 προκαταληφθέντος δὲ τοῦ τεμένους παρὰ τῶν εἰς αὐτοῦ
having-been-seized-first but the precinct by the for its
 φρουρὰν ἀπεσταλμένων πελεκυφόρων, μὴ μεθιστάμενοι
guard sent axe-bearers not leaving

τοῦ πραιτωρίου κατὰ τοῦ κρατοῦντος ἐρεσχελίας ἠφίεσαν
the praetorium against the ruler taunts they-let-fly
 ἀπρεπεῖς. ὁ δὲ μὴ παρὼν τῇ πόλει, ἀλλὰ περὶ τὴν
unseemly he but not being-present in-the city but about —
 Χρυσόπολιν ἐναυλιζόμενος, πέμπει μοῖραν τῶν περὶ τὴν
Chrysopolis encamping sends part of-the about the
 φυλακὴν τοῦ σώματος καταληψομένην τὸ πραιτώριον.
guard of-the body to-seize the praetorium
 ἵκετο δ' ἐκεῖσε καὶ ὁ τῆς πόλεως ἑπαρχος Κωνσταντῖνος
came and there also the of-the city eparch Constantine
 ὁ Τορνίκης· ἡ δὲ πληθὺς καὶ πρὸς μόνην τὴν αὐτοῦ θέαν
the Tornikes the but multitude even at only the his sight
 ἐκτραχυνθέντες τὸν τε ἑπαρχον λαϊβολαίαις ἐκτρέπονται
roused the both eparch with-stone-throwing turn-away
 καὶ τοὺς σωματοφύλακας ἀποπέμπονται. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰς τοῦ
and the bodyguards send-off when and the of-the
 πραιτωρίου ἀνατρέψαντες πύλας ἀνεσις τοῖς ἔνδον διδόασι,
praetorium having-overturned gates release to-those inside they-give
 σκυλεύουσί τε τὸν ἐκεῖσε Χριστιανικὸν ναόν, τὸ δὲ τῶν
they-plunder both the there Christian church the and of-the
 Σαρακηνῶν συναγωγίον ἀνασπῶσιν ἐκ βάθρων αὐτῶν.
Saracens meeting-house they-tear-up from foundations themselves
 καὶ ταῦτα σὺν οὐδενὶ διαπραξάμενοι λόγῳ ἐφίστανται
and these(-things) with no having-done reason they-come-upon
 τῇ φρουρᾷ τῇ λεγομένῃ Χαλκῇ, κακείσε τὰ ὅμοια
the prison the called Chalke and-there the like(-things)
 δράσοντας. στρατιᾶς δ' ἀφигμένης βασιλικῆς μεθ' ἑνὸς
going-to-do army and having-arrived imperial with one
 τῶν τοῦ βασιλέως γαμβρῶν (ᾧ δ' οὗτος ὁ Παλαιολόγος
of-the of-the emperor sons-in-law was and this — Palaiologos
 Ἀλέξιος) ἀνασειράζονται τῆς ὁρμῆς, οὐ μὴν ἀφίστανται
Alexios they-are-reined-back from-the onset not however they-withdraw

τέλεον, ἀλλὰ σώμασι γυμνοῖς, εἶτα καὶ βραχεῖς τοὺς
wholly but with-bodies bare then also few those
 μεθ' ὅπλων ἐφισταμένους ἔχοντες ὅλαις καταφράκτοις
with arms standing-by having with-whole armored
 συμπλέκονται στρατιαῖς, πρὸς οὐδὲν ἀνύσιμον ἢ παρεκτικὸν
they-engage armies for no effective or productive
 ἔργον εὐκλείας τελευτᾶν ἐλόμενοι. ἦσαν δ' οἱ καὶ
deed of-glory to-die having-chosen there-were and who also
 τῶν τεγῶν ὑπερφερόμενοι κεράμους κατέφερον, καὶ λίθους
the roofs mounting tiles brought-down and stones
 ἔνιοι χειροπληθεῖς ἐπιπέμποντες καὶ οἰοτεύοντες ἕτεροι
some hand-filling sending and shooting others
 τῇ βασιλείῳ ἀντεμάχοντο φάλαγγι. ὅλης οὖν τῆς ἡμέρας
the imperial fought-against phalanx whole then the day
 ἐκείνης μηδὲν τι παραλύσαντες τῆς ὀργῆς ὑπενόστησαν
that nothing — having-relaxed of-the anger they-withdrew
 πρὸς ἑσπέραν. τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ οὔτε τι ἐβαττάρισαν
toward evening on-the and next-day neither anything they-babbled
 ὅλως οὔτε πρὸς ἀγῶνα συνέδραμον δεύτερον.
at-all nor to contest ran-together second

John Komnenos, called the Fat, crowns himself in the great church and seizes the Great Palace, but he guards nothing, and before dawn the emperor's men cut him down and display his head. Alexios has Constantine Frangopoulos plunder merchants on the Euxine; Roukratinos wins restitution in a new peace, but a plot to have him murdered breaks it and brings Turkish raids, while Michael, a bastard Komnenos, ravages the Maeander. Returning from the baths at Pythia, Alexios nearly drowns, and the floor before his bed collapses beneath his kin.

Ἄλλὰ καὶ τοῦδε τοῦ κακοῦ παρελθόντος, ἐκ τοῦ τῶν
but also this the evil having-passed from the of-the
 Κομνηνῶν τις γένους τῷ βασιλεῖ ἐπανίσταται, Ἰωάννης
Komnenoi a family against-the emperor rises John
 τοῦνομα· προκοῖλιος δ' ὢν καὶ πιθώδης τὴν πλάσιν
by-name pot-bellied and being and jar-like the shape
 τοῦ σώματος τὸν παχὺν εἰς ἐπώνυμον εἴληχεν. οὗτος
of-the body the fat(-one) for surname he-got this(-man)
 τοίνυν τῷ μεγίστῳ νεῷ ἐξάπινα εἰσρνεῖς, καὶ
therefore into-the greatest temple suddenly having-streamed-in and
 τῶν στεφανίσκων ἓνα τῇ κεφαλῇ περιθεὶς οἷ τὴν
of-the little-crowns one on-the head having-put which the
 ἱερὰν ἀμφιπεριώρηται τράπεζαν, ἔξεισιν ἐκεῖθεν· καὶ
holy hang-around table goes-out thence and
 προσληφθεὶς ὑπὸ τῶν ὁμοτῶν (πλείστοι δὲ ἦσαν οὗτοι, καὶ
having-been-joined by the sworn-men very-many and were these and
 σχεδὸν τοῦ ἐπισήμου πάντες αἵματος), συνδραμόντων καὶ
nearly of-the distinguished all blood having-run-together also
 ὄχλων οὐκ ὀλίγων πρὸς τὴν φήμην τῶν πραττομένων,
crowds not few at the rumor of-the(-things) being-done
 τὸ μέγα παλάτιον εἴσεισιν εὐμαρῶς, καὶ αὐτὸς μὲν ἐπὶ
the great palace enters easily and himself indeed on

θρόνου διαχρύσου καθίσας τινὰς ἐπὶ τῶν μεγίστων ὀφφικίων
throne gilded having-sat some over the greatest offices
 προβάλλεται, ὁ δ' ὄχλος καὶ τοῦ συναποστάντος μέρους
appoints the and crowd and of-the joined-in-revolt party
 τινές, τὰς ἀγορὰς καὶ ἀγυῖας διόντες καὶ τὰς ἡϊόνας
some the markets and streets going-through and the shores
 καταλαμβάνοντες, βασιλέα Ῥωμαίων αὐτὸν ἀνηγόρευον καὶ
occupying emperor of-(the)-Romans him proclaimed and
 οἰκίας κατέσπων περιφανεῖς. νυκτὸς δ' ἐπιούσης οὔτε τῆς
houses pulled-down conspicuous night and coming-on neither of-the
 φρουρᾶς, ὥς ἔδει, τῶν ἀρχείων ὁ Ἰωάννης ἐφρόντισεν
guard as was-needful of-the palace — John took-thought
 οὔτε τὰς ἀνατραπέϊσας πύλας ἀνέστησεν· ἀλλ' ὥς ἐν
nor the overturned gates set-up but as in
 τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ καθιστάμενος καὶ μηδένα ἔχων ἤδη τὸν
the safe being-established and no-one having now the(-one)
 ἀνθιστάμενον, κατὰ δελφίνας ἀναφυσῶν καὶ ὕδατος ὅλα
resisting like dolphins spouting and of-water whole
 κεράμια ἐκκενῶν, δύβει ἀμάχω ἐχόμενος οἷα κρεωβριθής,
jars emptying by-thirst irresistible held as fleshy
 ἀπέψα τοὺς ἰδρῶτας κρουνηδὸν ἀποστάζοντας καὶ θερμὸν
wiped the sweats in-streams dripping and hot
 ἀπατμίζοντας. τὸ δὲ περὶ αὐτὸν ὀπλιτικὸν τὴν ἵπποδρομίαν
steaming the but about him armed(-force) the hippodrome
 περιὸν ἤλυε τηνάλλως ἐκεῖσε· οἱ γὰρ ὄχλοι δύναντος
going-about wandered aimlessly there the for crowds setting
 ἡλίου κατ' ἀγέλας ὀρνίθων διέστησαν, τάχιον διαγελάσαι τὴν
sun like flocks of-birds dispersed sooner to-shine the
 ἔω γλιχόμενοι, ὥς αἰθῆς συνδραμόντες τοῖς ὑπερηφάνοις
dawn longing that again running-together upon-the proud
 ἐπεισπέσωσιν οἴκοις καὶ τά σφισιν ἐνόντα διαρπάσωσι.
they-might-fall houses and the(-things) in-them being-inside might-plunder

βασιλεὺς δ' ὅπόσον συγγενὲς συναθροίσας καὶ τὸ περὶ
(the)-emperor but as-much-as kindred having-gathered and the about
 αὐτὸν οὐκ ἀπόλεμον πέμπει κνεφαίως ἐπιθέσθαι τῷ Ἰωάννῃ·
him not unwarlike sends in-the-dark to-attack — on-John
 οὐδὲ γὰρ ἂν ἡμέρας διαφανσάσης ἡσυχίαν ἀγαπήσειν τὸν
not for — day having-dawned quiet would-love the
 τῆς πόλεως ὅμιλον, ἀλλὰ πλείονα πολλῶ καὶ δυσκάθεκτον
of-the city throng but more by-far and hard-to-restrain
 περὶ τὸν τύραννον συνελθεῖν ὀρθριαίτερον, συλληψόμενον
around the tyrant to-gather earlier-at-dawn to-help
 ἐκείνῳ τοῦ ἔργου καὶ πολυμερῶς αὐτοῖς ἀντιμαχισόμενον.
him in-the work and in-many-ways them to-fight-against
 οἱ μὲν οἷν πλοίων ἐπέβησαν, καὶ τῇ ἀκτῇ προσίσχουσι
they indeed then ships boarded and at-the shore put-in
 τῆς μονῆς τῶν Ὀδηγῶν, κακείθεν τοῖς πελεκυφόροις
of-the monastery of-the Hodegoi and-thence with-the axe-bearers
 συμμίννυνται τοῦ βασιλέως ὑπασπισταῖς· οὐδὲ γὰρ ἦν
join of-the emperor shield-bearers not for it-was-possible
 ὀπλοφόρους διὰ μέσης τῆς πόλεως παρελθεῖν. καὶ μὴν
armed through middle of-the city to-pass and indeed
 ἐξάπινα συρραγέντες τοῖς περὶ τὸ θέατρον στασιώταις
suddenly having-clashed with-the about the theater rebels
 τοῦ Ἰωάννου αὐτοὺς τε ῥαδίως διασκεδάζουσι, καὶ κατὰ
— of-John them both easily scatter and with
 ῥαστώνην πᾶσαν τῷ Ἰωάννῃ προσβάλλουσι, κτείνουσι
ease all — John attack kill
 τε ὥς βόσκημα πανσώμους ἐπενεγκόντες πληγὰς, καὶ
both like beast whole-body having-brought blows and
 τὴν κεφαλὴν ἀφελόμενοι τῷ βασιλεῖ προσάγουσι. καὶ
the head having-removed to-the emperor bring and
 ἡ μὲν τῇ κατὰ τὴν ἀγορὰν ἀψίδι μετεωρίζεται πρὸς
it indeed on-the at the market arch is-boisted for

θέαν πάνδημον, ἔτι τοῦ αἵματος ἀποβλύζουσα, σεσηρυῖα
sight public still of-the blood spurting grinning
 τε δεινὸν καὶ μεμυκῖα τὰ ὀφθαλμῶ· ὁ δὲ λοιπὸς
both terribly and having-closed the two-eyes the and remaining
 Ἰωάννης ἀρθεὶς ἐπὶ κλίνης αἷθριος προτίθεται κατὰ τὴν
John raised on bier in-the-open is-laid-out at the
 μεσημβρινὴν πύλην τῶν ἐν Βλαχέρναις ἀρχείων. καὶ
southern gate of-the in Blachernai palace and
 βασιλεὺς τὰς ἄνωθεν αὐτῆς ἀρχικὰς διαίτας εἰσίων ἐθεᾶτο
(the)-emperor the above it ruling chambers entering watched
 κάτωθεν, ὁμοῦ μὲν τὰς ὄψεις διδούς τῷ πτώματι ὑπὲρ
from-below at-once indeed the eyes giving to-the corpse beyond
 βουν διωδηκότι μεγάλοπλευρον, ὁμοῦ δὲ διαχεόμενος τῷ
ox swollen great-sided at-once and being-gladdened by-the
 ρεύματι καὶ καταλαζονεούμενος τὸ κατόρθωμα. μετὰ δὲ
stream and boasting-of the success afterward and
 τὸ σῶμα ἐκείθεν ἀρθὲν κυσὶ καὶ ὄρνεσι βορὰ παρατίθεται,
the body thence lifted to-dogs and birds food is-set-out
 ὃ καὶ θηριῶδες μικροῦ καὶ ἀπάνθρωπον τοῖς ἅπασιν
which both bestial by-little and inhuman to-the all
 ἔδοξεν· οἱ δ' ἐκ τῆς συνωμότηδος μερίδος τοῦ Ἰωάννου
seemed those and from the conspiring party — of-John
 συσχεθέντες, καὶ βασάνοις ὑποβληθέντες ὅπως ἐκφήνωσι
seized and to-tortures subjected that they-might-reveal
 τοὺς συνίστορας, δεσμοῖς καὶ φρουραῖς παραπέμπονται.
the accomplices to-bonds and prisons are-sent
 Ἄλλ' οἷον καὶ τὸδ' ἔρεξεν οὗτος ὁ βασιλεὺς. ἀνδρὶ
but what also this did this the emperor to-man
 τινι παραδοὺς τριήρεις ἕξ, ᾧ ἡ μὲν κλῆσις ἦν
a having-banded-over triremes six whose the indeed name was
 Κωνσταντῖνος ἡ δ' ἐπὶ κλησις Φραγγόπουλος, ἐς τὸν
Constantine the and surname Frangopoulos into the

Εὐξεινον Πόντον ἐξέπεμψε, τῷ μὲν δοκεῖν περὶ φορτίου
Euxine Pontus he-sent-out in-the indeed to-seem about cargo
 πλοίου τινὸς ἐξετάσοντα, ἐκ Φάσιδος καταίροντος εἰς
of-ship a to-inquire from Phasis sailing to
 Βυζάντιον, περὶ δὲ Κερασούντα ναυαγίσαντος, τῷ δὲ
Byzantium near and Kerasous wrecked in-the but
 ὄντι ταῖς ἐς πόλιν τὴν Ἀμινσον καταπλεούσαις ὀλκάσιν
reality the to city — Aminsos sailing-down merchantmen
 ἐπιθησόμενον καὶ τούτων τὰ ἀγώγυμα προνομεύσοντα.
to-attack and of-these the cargoes to-plunder
 ὁ δὲ κατ' ἐπίταγμα τὸ βασιλικὸν ἐς τὸν Εὐξεινον
he and according-to order the imperial into the Euxine
 ἀναπλεύσας οὐδεμιᾶς φεῖδεται νηός, ἀλλὰ πάσας σκυλεύσας,
having-sailed-up no spares ship but all having-plundered
 ὅσαι τε ἐς Βυζάντιον ἐμπορευμάτων πλήρεις κατήγοντο,
as-many-as both to Byzantium of-merchandise full were-putting-in
 καὶ ὅσαι αὖθις ἀνήγοντο ἀποδιδόμεναι τὰ ἑαυτῶν
and as-many-as again were-putting-out selling the their-own
 καὶ ἄλλ' ἄττα ἐνθέμεναι, μετὰ δύο μῆνας ὑπέστρεψε,
and other some having-loaded after two months returned
 τινὰς τῶν ἐμπόρων μαχαίρα ὑποδικάσας καὶ τῷ βυθῷ
some of-the merchants to-sword having-sentenced and to-the deep
 παραπέμψας, ὧν τὰ χρήματα αὐτὸς ἰδιώσατο, τοὺς δ'
having-sent whose the money himself appropriated the and
 ἄλλους ὑπέρου γυμνοτέρους ἀποπεμφόμενος. οἱ δὲ τὴν
others than-pestle more-naked having-sent-off they and the
 πόλιν εἰσιόντες πολλάκις μὲν ἰκέτευσαν ὑπὲρ ὧν παρὰ
city entering often indeed supplicated for what against
 δίκην πεπόνθασιν, ἀρχείοις προσιόντες καὶ θείοις μετὰ
justice they-have-suffered to-palaces approaching and divine with
 φώτων τεμένεσι παραβάλλοντες, οὐκ εἶχον δὲ τὸν βασιλέα
lights precincts frequenting not they-had but the emperor

πρὸς οἶκτον ἐπιρρεπῇ, τὰς αὐτῶν ἐμπορίας καθάπαξ
to pity inclined the their merchandise once-for-all
 ἐξαργυρώσαντα καὶ τῷ αὐτοῦ ταμειῷ ἐγκαταθέμενον. οἱ
having-turned-to-silver and in-the his treasury having-deposited those
 ἐξ Ἰκονίου τοίνυν ὀρμώμενοι ἔμποροι τῷ Ῥουκρατίνῳ
from Ikonion therefore starting merchants — to-Roukratinos
 προσίασι, καὶ πέμψας οὗτος ἐς βασιλέα τὰ τούτων ἀπήτει
go and having-sent he to (the)-emperor the of-these demanded
 χρήματα· ἦν δὲ καὶ λόγος τότε περὶ σπονδῶν. βασιλεὺς
money was and also talk then about treaty (the)-emperor
 δὲ ἀποστάτην ὀνομάζων ἑαυτοῦ τὸν Φραγγόπουλον, τῆς
but rebel naming of-himself — Frangopoulos from-the
 οἰκείας γνώμης ἀπήγειν ὅσα οὗτος ἀνοσιούργησεν, ἐπὶ
own will removed as-much-as he did-wickedly on
 ψεύδει τὴν ἐλπίδα τιθέμενος καὶ τῇ ἐναργείᾳ τῶν
lie the hope placing and with-the clearness of-the
 πραγμάτων ἀντιμαχόμενος. τελεσθείσης δὲ τῆς ἀγάπης
facts fighting having-been-completed and the peace
 ὁ μὲν Ῥουκρατίνος μεθ' ἑτέρων αἰτήσεως φόρων καὶ μνᾶς
— indeed Roukratinos with of-other demand of-tributes also minas
 ἀργυρίου προσελήφει πεντήκοντα εἰς ἀπόδομα ὧν οἱ
of-silver had-received-besides fifty for restitution of-what the
 ἔμποροι ἀφηρέθησαν, ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς φωρᾶται μεθ' ἡμέρας
merchants were-robbed the but emperor is-caught after days
 τῇ ἐκείνου ἐπιβουλεύων ζωῇ. μεγίσταις γὰρ ὑποσχέσεσι
the his plotting-against life with-greatest for promises
 Χασισιὸν τινα ἐλαφρίσας, καὶ τούτῳ ἀμαθῶς, ὥς ἐς
Assassin a having-buoyed-up and to-him stupidly as in
 φιλίαν ἀστάθμητος, ἐχειρίσας γραμματίον ἐρυθρόγραφον,
friendship unstable having-entrusted letter red-written
 ἐκπέμπει τὸν Ῥουκρατίνον ἀναιρήσοντα. συλληφθέντος δὲ
sends — Roukratinos to-kill having-been-caught but

τοῦ Χασισίου καὶ τὸ γράμμα καὶ τὸ δρᾶμα ἐκφήναντος,
the Assassin and the letter and the deed having-revealed
 παρεβάθησαν μὲν αἱ σπονδαί, πολλαὶ δ' ἐκ τῶν
were-broken indeed the treaties many and from the
 Τούρκων ἐπιδρομαὶ διὰ τὴν τοιαύτην αἰτίαν ταῖς ἐώαις
Turks raids because-of the such cause on-the eastern
 ἐπανεύφυσαν πόλεσι. καὶ Μιχαὴλ δέ τις ἐκ νοθείας υἱὸς
sprang-up cities and Michael too a from bastardy son
 Ἰωάννου τοῦ σεβαστοκράτορος, τῆς ἐπαρχίας Μυλάσσης
of-John the sebastokrator of-the province of-Mylassa
 φορολόγος ἀποσταλείς, νέος ὢν καὶ αὐθάδης τοῦ
tax-collector having-been-sent young being and self-willed from-the
 βασιλέως ἀφίσταται. πολέμῳ δὲ ἡττηθεὶς καὶ φυγὼν
emperor revolts in-war and having-been-defeated and having-fled
 τῷ Ῥουκρατίνῳ προσρύεται, καὶ τῷ τοῦ βασιλέως μίσει
— with-Roukratinos takes-refuge and by-the of-the emperor hatred
 προσδεχθεὶς ἀσμενέστατα, στρατείαν ἐξ ἐκείνου δεχόμενος,
received most-gladly army from him receiving
 τὰς Μαιανδρικὰς πόλεις πολυτρόπως εἰσίνετο, χείρων τῶν
the Maeander cities in-many-ways ravaged worse than-the
 ἀλλοφύλων καὶ νηλεέστερος ἀνδροφόνος δεικνύμενος. εἴ
foreigners and more-pitiless murderer showing-himself if
 τι γοῦν αἰτιώτατον τοῦ τὴν Ῥωμαίων ἀρχὴν ἐς
anything at-any-rate most-responsible for-the the of-(the)-Romans empire to
 γόνου καταπεσεῖν καὶ χωρῶν καὶ πόλεων χειρώσεις παθεῖν,
knee to-fall and of-lands and cities subjugations to-suffer
 ὕστατα δὲ καὶ αὐτὴν ἐξαπολωλέναι, τοῦτο οἱ ἐκ Κομνηνῶν
last and also itself to-have-perished this those from (the)-Komnenoi
 γεγόνασι ἀφιστάμενοι καὶ βασιλειῶντες· παρὰ γὰρ ἔθνεσι
have-been revolting and lusting-for-empire among for nations
 καταλύνοντες μὴ φίλια Ῥωμαίοις νοοῦσι τῆς πατρίδος
lodging not friendly to-(the)-Romans thinking of-the fatherland

ἦσαν πανώλεια, καίπερ ἐν τῷ παρ' ἡμῖν μένειν πράγμασιν
were destruction although in the among us to-remain affairs
 ἐγχειρήσειν ἐλεῖν τε καὶ κρατήσιν ἀνεπιτηδείοτατοι ὄντες
to-undertake to-seize both and to-rule most-unfit being
 καὶ πάντων ἀχρεϊότατοι καὶ σκαιότατοι.
and of-all most-useless and most-clumsy
 Διὰ δὲ τὴν τοῦ Μιχαὴλ νεωτέρωσιν περὶ μῆνα τὸν
because-of and the — of-Michael uprising about month the
 φυλλοχόον ἔξεισιν εἰς ἔω Ἀλέξιος, ὑποστρέφων δ'
leaf-shedding goes-out to (the)-east Alexios returning and
 ἐκεῖθεν παρενέβαλεν εἰς τὰ Πύθια, τοῖς θερμοῖς ἐννηξόμενος
thence encamped at — Pythia in-the hot to-swim
 ὕδασι. ὥς δ' ἄλλος εἶχε λουτήρων καὶ κρατήρων, ἐρᾷ
waters when and enough he-had of-baths and of-basins he-loves
 καὶ μακροτέρου πλοός· διημφισβήτουν γὰρ παρὰ τῷδε τῷ
also of-longer voyage disputed for with this the
 ἄνακτι καὶ ἀνὰ μέρος ἐκράτουν αἱ ἐπίγειοι καὶ ἐνάλιοι
lord and by turn prevailed the earthly and marine
 χάριτες, καὶ λαμπρὰν ἀνεδοῦντο τὴν νίκην. νῆα τοῖσιν
charms and brilliant bound-on the victory ship therefore
 εἰσιὼν στρατηγίδα εὐθὺ τῶν νησιδίων διαπλωῖζεται
entering flagship straight-for the islets sails
 ἃ ἄγχιστα τῆς Κωνσταντίνου ἀμφιρρέονται, τὸν
which nearest the(-city) of-Constantine are-washed-around the
 Ἀστακηνὸν κόλπον ἀφείς περιπλεῖν· λαίλαπος δ'
Astakene gulf having-left to-sail-around squall and
 ἀνεγερθείσης ἐξαίφνης καὶ μετεωρισάσης τὸ κῦμα ὀρθὸν
having-arisen suddenly and having-raised the wave upright
 τὸ πλοῖον ἐκ πρῶρας ἐπὶ πρύμναν αἵρεται καὶ μικροῦ
the ship from prow to stern is-lifted and by-little
 καταδύεται, ἔνθεν καὶ ἔνθεν ἐπικλυζόμενον. ἐθορύβουν
sinks on-this and on-that(-side) being-flooded were-in-uproar

μὲν οὖν οἱ πλωτῆρες καὶ ἰδρῶσι περιερρέοντο, βοαὶ δὲ
indeed then the sailors and with-sweats were-streaming cries and
 τῶν ἐμπλεόντων καὶ θεοκλυτήσεις ἦσαν, οἰμωγαὶ τε καὶ
of-the passengers and invocations-of-God there-were wailings both and
 ὀλολυγαὶ διωλύγιον ἐξηκούοντο· συνέπλεον δὲ βασιλεῖ
sbrieks far-resounding were-beard sailed-with and (the)-emperor
 πᾶσαι τε καὶ πάντες ἐπιτήδαιοι, οἷς καὶ ποθεινὴ μὲν
all(-women) both and all(-men) intimates to-whom also longed-for indeed
 ἡ γῆ τοῖς βαδίζουσι, ποθεινὴ δὲ καὶ αὐτοῖς ἐδόκει τις
the earth to-those walking longed-for and also to-them it-seemed one
 ἐντυχεῖν. πολλὰ δὲ καὶ παντοῖα διακινδυνεύσαντες ἀγαπητῶς
to-meet many and also various having-run-risks contentedly
 καὶ μόλις περὶ τὴν Πρίγκιπον διασώζονται, ἐκ δὲ ταύτης
and barely about — Prinkipos are-saved from and this
 τοῦ κύματος ἡρεμήσαντος ἐς Χαλκηδόνα καταίρουσιν· ἔνθα
the wave having-calmcd to Chalcedon they-put-in where
 τοῦ ἱλύγγου ἀνεθέντες καὶ τὴν ἄλμην ἀποπτύσαντες,
from-the dizziness relieved and the brine having-spat-out
 καὶ λήθης βυθῷ παραδόντες τὰ χαλεπὰ τοῦ κινδύνου
and of-forgetfulness to-deep having-consigned the harsh(-things) of-the danger
 καὶ φοβερὰ, ἐς τὸ μέγα διαπεραιοῦνται παλάτιον, ἀμίλλας
and fearful to the great they-cross palace contests
 τελέουσιντες ἵππων καὶ θεάτροις τὸν δῆμον δεξιωσόμενοι.
to-hold of-horses and with-shows the people to-entertain
 ὥς οὖν εἰλήφει πέρας καὶ τάδε, βασιλεὺς μὲν ἀπελθεῖν ἐς
when then had-taken end also these (the)-emperor indeed to-go-off to
 Βλαχέρνας αὐτίκα ἤθελε, τῆς δὲ τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἀκαιρίας
Blachernai at-once wanted the but of-the Romans untimeliness
 προσισταμένης (οἱ γὰρ ἐς ἡμᾶς αὐτοκράτορες καὶ μέχρι
standing-in-the-way the for down-to us autocrats even as-far-as
 βηματίσαι τὴν τῶν ἄστρον θέσιν περιεργάζονται) τὴν
to-pace the of-the stars position busy-themselves the

πρώτην τῶν νηστειῶν ἑβδομάδα τῷ μεγάλῳ παλατίῳ
first of-the fasts week in-the great palace
 προσέμενεν οὐχ ἐκὼν. ὥς δ' ἦν ἡ ἕκτη τῶν ἡμερῶν
he-stayed not willing when and was the sixth of-the days
 οὐκ ἀνάρσιος πρὸς μετάβασιν, καὶ μάλιστα τῷ βαθέος
not unsuited for removal and most for-the at-deep
 ὄρθρου μεθισταμένῳ, ἔγνω μεταναστεῦσαι κνεφαῖος καὶ
dawn moving he-resolved to-move in-the-dark and
 μήπω τοῦ ἡλίου διασπείραντος τὰς ἀκτῖνας τὰς Βλαχέρνας
not-yet the sun having-scattered the rays — Blachernai
 καταλαβεῖν. ἣ τε οὖν τριήρης παρὰ ταῖς ἀκταῖς τῶν
to-reach the both then trireme by the shores of-the
 ἀρχείων ἐσάλευεν, καὶ τὸ συγγενὲς ἅπαν τοῦ βασιλέως
palace was-rocking and the kin all of-the emperor
 παρ' αὐτὸν μετὰ φώτων συνήλιστο, σύμπλουν ἐσόμενον·
beside him with lights had-gathered fellow-voyagers to-be
 τοῦ θεοῦ δὲ δεικνύντος ὥς κύριός ἐστιν ὥρων καὶ χρόνων
— God but showing that lord he-is of-hours and times
 αὐτός, καὶ παρ' αὐτοῦ κατευθύνεται εἴτε μὴν συμποδίζεται
himself and by him are-directed or indeed are-hampered
 τά τινων διαβήματα, τὸ πρὸ τῆς βασιλείου κλίνης δάπεδον
the of-some steps the before the imperial bed floor
 αὐτομάτως ὑποχαλᾷ καὶ εἰς χάσμα ἱκανῶς διανοίγεται.
of-itself gives-way and into chasm amply opens
 καὶ βασιλεὺς μὲν παραδόξως τοῦ κινδύνου ῥύεται,
and (the)-emperor indeed unexpectedly from-the danger is-rescued
 ἄτερος δὲ τῶν τούτου γαμβρῶν ὁ Παλαιολόγος Ἀλέξιος
one-of-two but of-the his sons-in-law — Palaiologos Alexios
 καὶ συχνοὶ ἄλλοι ἐνίσχονται τῷ διαστήματι καὶ πάσχουσι
and many others are-caught in-the gap and suffer
 κακῶς τὰ βάθρα τοῦ σώματος· εἰς δέ τις ἐκτομίας
badly the foundations of-the body one and a eunuch

καὶ ἐτεθνήκει, εἰς τὸ βάθιστον τοῦ χάσματος καταδύς.
 also died into the deepest of-the chasm having-sunk
 οἶαν μὲν οὖν ἔννοιαν ἢ μετάνοιαν ἐπὶ τούτοις εἴληφεν
 what indeed then thought or repentance at these took
 ὁ κρατῶν, οὐδαμῶς ἔχω ἐπεξιέναι· ὁ δὲ κατὰ πόδας
 the ruler in-no-way I-can to-relate what but at heels
 ἐπηκολούθησε, τοῦτο δὴ καὶ τῇ ἱστορίᾳ παραδίδωμι.
 followed this indeed also to-the history I-hand-over

VII · EUDOKIA; VARNA

Stephen, son of Nemanja, accuses his wife Eudokia, Alexios's daughter, of adultery and drives her out stripped to her shift; his brother Vukan sends her to Dyrrachion and later expels Stephen. John of Mysia takes Konstantia and, on Holy Saturday, Varna, burying its defenders alive in the ditch. The protostrator Kamytzes, freed through Chrysos, asks the emperor to pay the ransom and, refused, joins Chrysos in overrunning Pelagonia and Thessaly, while Spyridonakes revolts. The emperor's son-in-law Alexios Palaiologos crushes Spyridonakes; the emperor wins back the lands by betrothing Theodora to Chrysos and makes peace with John.

Τῷ βασιλεῖ τῷδε καὶ τρίτῃ θυγάτηρ ἦν, Εὐδοκία τοῦνομα.
 to-the emperor this also third daughter was Eudokia by-name
 ταύτην ἔτι τοῦ τεκόντος Ἀνδρόνικον ἐκδιδράσκοντος
 her still the father Andronikos fleeing
 Ἰσμαηλίτας τε καὶ Παλαιστίνην περιμόντος πλάνητος
 Ismaelites both and Palestine going-around (a)-wanderer
 ὁ πατράδελφος Ἰσαάκιος ἐνὶ τῶν παίδων ἐκδέδωκε
 the uncle Isaac to-one of-the sons gave-in-marriage
 τῷ Στεφάνῳ τοῦ Νεεμάν· ἦν δ' οὗτος ἡγεμὼν τῶν
 — to-Stephen — of-Nemanja was and this(-man) ruler of-the
 Τριβαλλῶν. ἀλλ' ὁ μὲν βραχὺν ἐπιμείνας τῇ ἀρχῇ
 Triballians but he indeed short having-remained in-the rule

χρόνον τὸ ὄρος ἄνεισι τὸ Παπύκιον καὶ βίον ὕπεισι
time the mountain goes-up — Papikion and life enters
 τὸν μοναδικόν· ὁ δέ οἱ υἱὸς Στέφανος κληροῦχον τῆς
the monastic the and his son Stephen heir of-the
 πατρῶας σατραπείας τὴν Εὐδοκίαν δεικνὺς ἡλίους συχνούς
paternal satrapy — Eudokia showing suns many
 ἐξεμέτρησε, καὶ παίδων ἐξ αὐτῆς ἀκούει πατὴρ. καινοτόμος
measured-out and of-children from her is-called father innovator
 δ' ὦν ὁ χρόνος καὶ προβολεὺς τῶν ἀνομοίων ἀληκτος
but being the time and producer of-the unlike(-things) unceasing
 διύστησιν ἀμφοτέρους τῆς πρὶν ἐνότητος καὶ συμπνοίας,
separates both from-the former unity and harmony
 οὐκ ἄχρι τῶν ἐσχάτων ἀναπνοῶν συμφυΐαν παρεῖς
not until the last breaths union having-allowed
 ἀνόθευτον, ὃ τοῖς ἐχέφροσι συζυγίταις πλήρωμα τῆς
unadulterated which to-the sensible spouses fullness of-the
 ἀνθρωπίνης εὐδαιμονίας κρίνεται. οὐκοῦν ὁ μὲν τῇ γυναικὶ
human happiness is-judged therefore he indeed to-the wife
 ἐνεκάλει τὸν τῆς ψωρώδους ἀκρασίας ὀδαξισμόν, ἡ δὲ
charged-with the of-the itchy incontinence itching she and
 τάνδρῃ προσήπτε τὸν εὐθὺς ἐξ ἑωσφόρου ἀκροχάλικα
to-the-husband attached the straight from (the)-morning-star tipsy(-one)
 καὶ τὸ μὴ πίνειν ὕδατα ἐξ οἰκείων ἀγγείων καὶ τὸ
and the not to-drink waters from own vessels and the
 κρυφίων ἄρτων ἐμπίπλασθαι. καὶ προβαινούσης οὕτω τῆς
of-secret loaves to-be-filled and advancing thus the
 διχονοίας αἰεὶ ἐπὶ μέγα σκέπτεται τι βαρβαρώτερον ἔργον
discord ever to great considers some more-barbarous deed
 ὁ Στέφανος, καὶ αὐτὸ μέτεισι· πλασάμενος γάρ, ἥτοι καὶ
— Stephen and it pursues having-feigned for or-indeed also
 φάμενος ἀληθῶς, μοιχευομένην ἀλῶναι τὴν Εὐδοκίαν
saying truly committing-adultery to-have-been-caught — Eudokia

παντὸς ἀπογυμνοῖ περιβλήματος γυναικείου, τὸν ἔσχατον
of-every strips covering womanly the innermost
 αὐτῇ καὶ λεπταλέον χιτῶνα μόνον καταλιπών, καὶ τοῦτον
to-her and thin tunic only having-left and this
 κύκλῳ περικοπέντα ὥς μόλις περιστέλλειν τὰ τῶν μελῶν
in-circle cut-around so-that barely to-cover the of-the limbs
 ἀσχήμονα, καὶ διαφύσιν οὕτως ἀτίμως, ἔνθα καὶ διοργῶ
shameful(-parts) and lets-go thus dishonorably where also she-might-desire
 πορεύεσθαι. πρὸς δὲ ταυτηνὶ τὴν πρᾶξιν τὴν ὄντως
to-go against and this the act the truly
 ἄσεμνον καὶ ἀπότομον καὶ τὴν ὑπέρογκον ἀμυντηρίαν ὁ
indecent and severe and the excessive punishment the
 ἀδελφὸς ἀντιστὰς Βόλκος ἔς τε τὸ ἀπάνθρωπον ἦθος
brother having-opposed Vukan for both the inhuman character
 ὠνείδισε τὸν κασίγνητον, μεθαρμοσθῆναί τε τῆς ὀργῆς
reproached the brother to-be-shifted and from-the anger
 καὶ καθυφεῖναί τι μικρὸν καθικέτευσεν, ἀπιδόντα πρὸς
and to-relax a little implored having-looked to
 τὸ μεγαλεῖον τοῦ γένους τῆς Εὐδοκίας καὶ ἑαυτὸν δὲ
the greatness of-the family — of-Eudokia and himself too
 οἰκτειρήσαντα, γενησόμενον οὕτως ἐπ' ἀσχήμοισιν ἔργοις
having-pitied going-to-become thus for shameful deeds
 αἰοῖδιμον. οὐκ ἔχων δὲ καὶ πείθειν ὥς τὴν γνώμην ἀκαμπῇ
famous not being-able but even to-persuade as the will unbending
 καὶ δυσμελίκτον, αὐτὸς τὴν Εὐδοκίαν προσηκούσης κομιδῆς
and implacable himself — Eudokia of-fitting care
 ἀξιώσας παραδίδωσι τοῖς ἀπάξουσιν δεόντως εἰς
having-deemed-worthy hands-over to-those going-to-lead-away fittingly to
 τὸ Δυρράχιον. μαθὼν δὲ τὸ γεγονός ὁ πατήρ, πέμψας
— Dyrrachion having-learned and the happening the father having-sent
 ἀμφικέφαλον καθέδραν καὶ κόσμους περιδεραίους ἄλλας
double-headed litter and ornaments necklaces other

τε λαμπρεμονίας βασιλικὰς εἰσουκίζεται τὴν θυγατέραν.
and finery imperial takes-home the daughter
 πλὴν οὐδὲ τοῦ Νεεμὰν οὗτοι υἱοὶ ἀδελφὰ φρονοῦντες
however not-even — of-Nemanja these sons brotherly thinking
 εἰς τέλος διήρκεσαν, ἐκπολεμωθέντες δὲ κατ' ἀλλήλων
to (the)-end persisted having-become-enemies and against each-other
 τῷ χορῷ τῶν ἄλλων καὶ οἶδε συνήθησαν, οὓς μικρῷ
to-the chorus of-the others also these were-joined whom a-little
 πρόσθεν εἰρήκειμεν ἡγνοηκέναι τὴν φύσιν διὰ τε
before we-had-said to-have-ignored the nature because-of both
 φιλαρχίαν καὶ τρόπου σκαιότητα· καὶ φανεῖς κρείττων
love-of-rule and of-character clumsiness and appearing stronger
 ὁ Βόλκος τῆς ἀρχῆς ἅμα καὶ τῆς πατρίδος ἐκτοπίζει
— Vukan from-the rule at-once and the fatherland banishes
 τὸν Στέφανον. ἐκ γὰρ τῆς τῶν πόλεων βασιλίδος ὥσπερ
— Stephen from for the of-the cities queen as-if
 τινὸς ὑπογραμμοῦ καὶ τύπου καὶ κοινοῦ θεμιστεύματος
some model and pattern and common decree
 τῆς ἀδελφοκτονίας ἐξιούσης καὶ διαδραμούσης τῆς γῆς τὰ
the fratricide going-out and having-run-through of-the earth the
 πέρατα, οὐ Πέρσαι μόνον καὶ Ταυροσκύθαι καὶ οἶδε οἱ
ends not Persians only and Tauroscythians and these the
 Δαλμάται καὶ μετέπειτα Πάννονες, ἀλλὰ καὶ λοιποὶ ἕτεροι
Dalmatians and afterward Pannonians but also remaining others
 παρ' ἔθνεσι δυναστεύοντες στάσεων καὶ φόνων τὰς ἐαυτῶν
among nations ruling of-seditions and murders the their-own
 πατρίδας ἐνέπλησαν, καθ' ὁμογενῶν τὰ ξίφη σπασάμενοι.
fatherlands filled against kinsmen the swords having-drawn
 Κατὰ δὲ τοὺς χρόνους τούτους ἔξεισι τῆς Μυσίας ὁ
in and the times these goes-out — from-Mysia —
 Ἰωάννης μεγίστῳ τε καὶ παγχάλκῳ στρατεύματι, καὶ
John with-greatest both and all-bronze army and

διειληφὺς τὴν Κωνσταντίαν χειροῦται ταύτην κατὰ
having-surrounded — Konstantia subdues it with
 πᾶσαν εὐπέτειαν, διάσημον οὖσαν ἐν τοῖς τῆς Ῥοδόπης
all ease famous being in the of-the Rhodope
 σχοινίσμασι. καὶ καθελὼν τὸν ταύτης περίβολον ἐκείθεν
territories and having-pulled-down the its circuit-wall thence
 ἀπανίσταται καὶ περὶ τὴν Βάρναν στρατοπεδεύεται,
departs and around — Varna encamps
 καὶ πολιορκεῖ γενναίως καὶ ταύτην κατὰ τὴν ἕκτην
and besieges nobly also it on the sixth
 τῶν τοῦ Χριστοῦ παθημάτων ἡμέραν. παντοίαν δ'
of-the — of-Christ sufferings day every and
 ἔνστασιν ἐνδεικνυμένων τῶν ἔνδοθι, κρατίστων ὄντων τῶν
resistance displaying of-the inside strongest being of-the
 πλείστων καὶ τοῦ Λατινικοῦ στίφους συγκεκροτημένων,
most and-from the Latin band assembled
 τετράπλευρον συντίθησι μηχανὴν συμμηκίζομένην τῷ εὖρει
four-sided he-constructs engine of-equal-length to-the breadth
 τῆς τάφρου καὶ ἰσοῦψῃ τῷ τείχει τῆς πόλεως, καὶ
of-the ditch and equal-in-height to-the wall of-the city and
 ταύτην ὑπότροχον οὖσαν τῆς τάφρου ἄγχιστα στήσας, εἶτα
it wheeled being to-the ditch nearest having-set then
 ἀνατρέψας ἀμφοτέρων τῶν περάτων ἐπιλαμβάνεται, καὶ
having-tipped both of-the ends takes-hold and
 τῷ αὐτῷ καὶ ἐνὶ μηχανήματι ζεύγματί τε τῆς τάφρου
with-the same and one engine as-bridge both of-the ditch
 χρησάμενος καὶ κλίμακι ἐξικνουμένη τοῦ ὕψους τῆς πόλεως
having-used and as-ladder reaching the height of-the city
 τρισὶν ἡμέραις τῆς Βάρνας κρατεῖ. οὔτε δὲ τῆς ἡμέρας τὴν
in-three days — of-Varna is-master neither and of-the day the
 δύναμιν ὃ βάρβαρος πτοηθεὶς (ἦν δὲ τὸ ὑπερευλογημένον
power the barbarian having-feared was and the most-blessed

σάββατον καθ' ὃ ὑπνωττει ἐν τάφῳ Χριστὸς) οὔτε
Sabbath on which slept in tomb Christ nor
 τὸν Χριστιανὸν αἰδεσθεῖς, ὃν μόνοις περιέφερε χεῖλεσιν,
the Christian having-respected whom only bore-about with-lips
 ἀλλὰ φιλαιμάτοις δαίμοσιν ἐλαστρούμενος πάντας οὓς
but by-bloodthirsty demons being-driven all whom
 συνείληφε ζώντας κατὰ τῆς τάφρου ὠθεῖ, καὶ χοῦν ἐς
he-had-seized living down the ditch thrusts and earth to
 ἰσόπεδον ἐπιχέας πολυάνδριον τὸν τόπον δείκνυσιν. ἔπειτα
level having-beaped mass-grave the place shows then
 καὶ τὰ τείχη καταστρεψάμενος εἰς Μυσίαν ἐπάνεισιν,
also the walls having-overthrown to Mysia returns
 ἐναγίσμασι τοιούτοις καὶ τελεταῖς μυσαρωτάταις τὴν
with-death-offerings such and rites most-abominable the
 μίαν τῶν σαββάτων καὶ τῶν ἡμερῶν κυρίαν τετιμηκώς.
one of-the sabbaths and of-the days lord(-day) having-honored
 Καὶ τῇδε μὲν καὶ ταῦτα ἐφέρετο· ὁ δέ γε
and here indeed also these(-things) went the and at-least
 πρωτοστράτωρ Μανουὴλ ὁ Καμύτζης, χρόνιος ἐν Μυσίᾳ
protostrator Manuel the Kamytzes long in Mysia
 καθειργνύμενος, δεῖται τοῦ ἐξαδέλφου καὶ βασιλέως ἐκ
being-imprisoned asks the cousin and emperor from
 τῆς οἰκείας οὐσίας λυθῆναι μὴδ' ὡς κακοῦργος ἐπὶ
the own estate to-be-ransomed nor as criminal for
 πολὺ παροφθῆναι παρὰ βαρβάροις δορυκτήτος. οὐκ
long to-be-overlooked among barbarians spear-won not
 εἶχε δὲ καὶ πείθειν δι' ὧν ἐπέστελλεν. ἀπειρηκώς οὖν
he-could but even to-persuade by what he-wrote having-given-up then
 τὸν κηδεστὴν μέτεισι Χρύσον, καὶ παρ' αὐτοῦ δεῖται
the in-law he-approaches Chrysos and by him asks
 λυθῆναι, καὶ ὡς εἶχε τὰ ἡτημένα πεπερασμένα,
to-be-ransomed and when he-had the requested(-things) accomplished

ἐκ Μυσίας ἐς Πρόσακον ἄπεισιν. ἀλλ' οὐδ' ἐκέισε
from Mysia to Prosakos goes-off but not-even there
 γενόμενος καθυφῆκε τοῦ βασιλέως δεόμενος, εἴ πως
having-come he-ceased the emperor asking if somehow
 τῷ Χρύσῳ τὰ λύτρα κατάθαιτο, εἰς δύο ποσούμενα
— to-Chrysos the ransom he-might-pay to two amounting
 χρυσοῦ κεντηνάρια, πολλαπλασίονα τούτων ἀφαιρεθῆναι
of-gold centenaria many-times than-these to-have-been-taken
 φάσκων πλὴν τῶν ἀργυρέων καὶ χρυσέων σκευῶν τῶν
saying except the silver and golden vessels the
 Σηρικῶν τε νημάτων καὶ τῶν περιφανῶν ἐσθημάτων,
silken and threads and the splendid garments
 οἷς ὑπερεκόμα ῥυηφενέστατος ἀνθρώπων φανείς.
with-which he-overflowed wealthiest of-men having-appeared
 ὁ δὲ τὴν σχέσιν τοῦ πρωτοστράτορος ἐν πλάστιγγι μᾶ
he but the relation of-the protostrator in scale one
 τοῦ τῆς φρενὸς ζυγοῦ καταθείς, ἐν δὲ θατέρᾳ τὰ τούτου
of-the of-the mind balance having-put in and the-other the his
 χρήματα, καὶ ταλαντεύων ἀμφότερα, πολλῇ τῇ ροπῇ
money and weighing both by-much the turn
 βαρυτέραν τὴν δευτέραν εὔρισκεν, ὅθεν οὐδ' ἄκροις ὠσὲν
heavier the second found whence not-even with-tips-of ears
 εἰσῳκίζετο τὰ ὑπ' ἐκείνου γραφόμενα. ἀπειπὼν οὖν
admitted the-(things) by him written having-given-up then
 ὁ Καμύτζης ἔγνω σὺν Χρύσῳ τοῖς ἀγχιτέρμοσιν Προσάκῳ
— Kamytzes resolved with Chrysos the bordering on-Prosakos
 Ῥωμαϊκοῖς ἐπιθέσθαι τέρμασιν. εὐμαρῶς οὖν Πελαγονίαν
Roman to-attack borders easily then Pelagonia
 χειροῦνται, καὶ ῥαδίως ὑπάγονται Πρίλαπον, ἐπιφύονται τὰ
they-subdue and readily bring-under Prilep they-attack the
 ἐξῆς, ἀφιστῶσι τὰ πόρρωθεν, διεκπύπτουσι Τεμπῶν τῶν
next-(places) they-detach the far-(ones) they-burst-through of-Tempe the

Θετταλικῶν, τῶν πεδιάδων ἐπιλαμβάνονται, παρακινουῖσι
 Thessalian the plains they-seize they-stir-up
 τὴν Ἑλλάδα, παλίμβολον τιθέασι τὴν τοῦ Πέλοπος.
 — Hellas unstable they-make the(-land) — of-Pelops
 τότε δὲ καὶ δεύτερος ἀποστάτης κατὰ τοὺς σπαρτοὺς
 then and also second rebel like the sown
 ἐπανέτειλε γίγαντας. Ἰωάννης γάρ τις τὸ γένος Κύπριος,
 arose giants John for a the race Cypriot
 Σπυριδωνάκης τοῦπῶνυμον, τὸ εἶδος φαῦλος, τὴν ἡλικίαν
 Spyridonakes by-surname the looks poor the stature
 φαυλότερος, στράβων τὰς ὄψεις, χειρῶναξ τὴν τέχνην,
 poorer squinting the eyes manual-worker the trade
 τὴν τύχην χθόνιος, τῷ βασιλεῖ τῷδε ὑπηρετούμενος,
 the fortune lowly the emperor this serving
 ταῖς δὲ παραλόγοις προόδοις καὶ ἀναβάσεσι τῶν ἔσω
 by-the and unreasonable advancements and promotions of-the inner
 λεγομένων ταμιείων φύλαξ ταχθεῖς, εἶτα τὴν ἀρχὴν
 called treasures keeper having-been-appointed then the command
 τῶν Σμολένων χειρίζειν λαχών, καταγινώσκει τοῦ
 of-the Smolenoi to-handle having-obtained condemns the(-one)
 πεπομφότος εὐτέλειαν νοδὸς καὶ ἀφέλειαν, καὶ τῷ
 having-sent cheapness of-mind and simplicity and by-the
 δυσπροσόδῳ τῆς χώρας ἐπαρθεῖς εἰς ἀπόνειαν δισσούμενον
 inaccessibility of-the land lifted to madness doubled
 ἐκεῖνῳ γίνεται ἀντιστάτημα καὶ Σατὰν καὶ σκώλωψ καὶ
 to-him becomes adversary and Satan and thorn and
 ἀπρόσκοπον συγκύρημα χεῖριστον. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς καὶ τρίτῳ
 unforeseen mishap worst the and emperor also by-third
 τότε κακῷ τῇ συνήθει καχεξία τρυχόμενος, ἥτις ἐπενέμετο
 then evil the accustomed ill-health being-worn which was-spreading-over
 τὰ ἄρθρα τοῦ σώματος, τὸν Ἐπιμηθέα εἶχε κατ' ἄμφω
 the joints of-the body — Epimetheus he-had on both

δεινῶς ἐπικείμενον καὶ εἰς πνίγμα μικροῦ ἐναλλόμενόν
terribly pressing and to choking by-little leaping-upon
 τε καὶ ἐπεμβαίνοντα, ὅτι τὸν ἐξάδελφον οὐκ ἐλύσατο
both and trampling that the cousin not be-ransomed
 καὶ ὅτι τὸν οὐτιδανὸν ἐν ἀνθρώποις Σπυριδωνάκην
and that the worthless among men Spyridonakes
 εἰς ὄνειδος οἰκείον πόλεων τοσούτων ἐρυμνοτάτων
to reproach own of-cities so-many most-strong
 κατέστησεν ἄρχοντα. διχῇ οὖν διαιρῶν τὸ συναγόμενον
be-made ruler in-two then dividing the being-gathered
 στράτευμα, τὸ μὲν τῷ γαμβρῷ παρεδίδου Ἀλεξίῳ
army the(-one) indeed to-the son-in-law be-handed Alexios
 τῷ Παλαιολόγῳ τὸν ἀνθρωπίσκον μετιόντι Σπυριδωνάκην,
the Palaiologos the manikin pursuing Spyridonakes
 τὸ δ' ἐξέπεμψεν εἰς τὸν Οἰνουπολίτην Ἰωάννην τῷ
the(-other) and he-sent to the Oinoupolites John to-the
 πρωτοστράτορι ἀντικαθιστάμενον. ὁ μὲν οὖν τοῦ βασιλέως
protostrator being-set-against the indeed then of-the emperor
 γαμβρὸς Ἀλέξιος ἀρετὴν καὶ τόλμαν ἐνδείξάμενος ἔμφρονα
son-in-law Alexios valor and daring having-displayed sensible
 τὸν Σπυριδωνάκην καταγωνίζεται σὺν πόνῳ βραχεῖ, καὶ
— Spyridonakes defeats with toil brief and
 φυγάδα τίθησι τὸ Πυγμαῖκὸν ἀνδράριον ἐς Μυσίαν· ἡ δὲ
fugitive makes the Pygmy manikin to Mysia the but
 τοῦ πρωτοστράτορος ἀντιστασία ἐφ' ἱκανὸν μὲν διήρκεσε
of-the protostrator resistance for sufficient indeed lasted
 χρόνον, αἴσιον δὲ καὶ αὕτη πέρας ἐδέξατο. ὁ γὰρ βασιλεὺς
time auspicious but also this end received the for emperor
 ἄλλαις τε μεθόδοις ἐχρήσατο μεθ' ὑπουλίας μετιὼν τὸν
other both methods used with deceit pursuing —
 Χρύσον, καὶ δὴ καὶ τὴν θυγατρόπαιδα Θεοδώραν,
Chrysos and indeed also the granddaughter Theodora

ἦν τῷ Ἰβαγκῷ κατηγγύησεν, ἐμνήστευσεν αὐτῷ εἰς
whom — to-Ivanko he-had-betrothed he-engaged to-him for
 εὐνέτιν, ἐκ Βυζαντίου μεταπεμψάμενος. καὶ τούτοις τοῖς
wife from Byzantium having-sent-for and by-these the
 μεθοδεύμασιν ἀνασώζεται Πελαγονίαν καὶ Πρίλαπον, καὶ
stratagems he-recovers Pelagonia and Prilep and
 Θετταλίας ἀπανίστησι τὸν Καμύτζην, πῇ μὲν πολέμῳ
from-Thessaly drives-out — Kamytzes partly indeed by-war
 κατατροπούμενον, πῇ δὲ φυγῆς ἐθελοντὶ ἀπτόμενον.
being-routed partly and of-flight willingly taking-hold
 ὕστατα δὲ καὶ αὐτοῦ τοῦ Στανοῦ μετανάστην δείκνυσιν, εἰς
last and also itself — of-Stanos exile shows into
 ὃν ὥς εἰς ἀνάλωτον ἀπέδρα κρησφύγετον. καὶ τοιούτοις
which as into impregnable he-had-fled refuge and with-such
 ἔργοις ἑαυτὸν περιανθίσας, ἐπὶ μακρὸν ὀφθέντα οἰκουρὸν
deeds himself having-garlanded for long having-appeared stay-at-home
 καὶ ἀπόλεμον, εἰς Βυζάντιον ἐπανέδραμε. τότε δὲ καὶ τῆς
and unwarlike to Byzantium ran-back then and also —
 Στρουμμίτζης ἐκράτησεν, ἀπάτῃ κἀνταῦθα τὸν Χρύσον
of-Strumitza became-master by-deceit here-too — Chrysos
 περιελθὼν, καὶ τὰς πρὸς Ἰωάννην σπονδὰς ἐξεπέρανε.
having-outwitted and the with John treaty concluded

Choniates turns to the City's calamities under its earthly angels and promises to tell them briefly. The deposed Isaac, left to live freely by the Bosphorus, plots with Latins and writes to his daughter Irene, wife of Philip of Germany; his son Alexios escapes on a Pisan ship, his hair cut in the Latin fashion, and Irene asks Philip to help. The avaricious brothers fleece the Latins, break the Venetians' treaties, and set the Pisans on them.

Ἀλλὰ μέχρι μὲν δὴ τούτων εὐδρομος ἡμῖν ὁ λόγος
but as-far-as indeed indeed these(-things) well-running for-us the account
 καὶ διὰ λείας φέρων ὁδοῦ, τὸ δ' ἐντεῦθεν οὐκ οἶδ'
and through smooth going road the(-part) but from-here not I-know
 ὅπως τῷ λόγῳ χρήσομαι. τίνα γὰρ γνώμην ἔχειν εἰκὸς
how the account I-shall-use what for mind to-have (is)-likely
 τὸν τὰς κοινὰς διεξιέναι μέλλοντα συμφοράς, ὧν ἡ
the(-one) the common to-relate about calamities which the
 τῶν πόλεων αὕτη πεπεύραται βασιλὶς τῶν γηϊνῶν ἀγγέλων
of-the cities this has-experienced queen the earthly angels
 βασιλευόντων; ἐβουλόμην μὲν οἷός τε εἶναι διεξελεθεῖν
reigning I-would-wish indeed able — to-be to-relate
 ἀξίως τῷ λόγῳ τὰ πάντων τῶν κακῶν ἀχθεινότατά τε
worthily in-the account the of-all the evils most-grievous both
 καὶ χαλεπώτατα· ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦτο ἀδύνατον, ἐν ἐπιτόμῳ
and harshest since but this (is)-impossible in brief
 δὴ καὶ ποιήσομαι τὴν διήγησιν, κερδαλεωτέραν ἐσομένην
indeed also I-shall-make the narration more-profitable going-to-be
 δήπου τοῖς ὀψιγόνοις διὰ τὴν τῶν ἀλγεινῶν ἀκουσμάτων
surely to-the late-born because-of the of-the painful hearings
 μετρίασιν καὶ τὴν ἐντεῦθεν τῆς πλείονος λύπης ὑφαίρεσιν.
moderation and the thence of-the greater grief removal

Εἶχε μὲν οὖν ὁ βασιλεὺς Ἀλέξιος τὸν ἀδελφὸν Ἰσαάκιον
held indeed then the emperor Alexios the brother Isaac
 καθηρηκῶς τῆς ἀρχῆς· δέον δὲ μὴ πάντῃ ἀμελῆσαι
having-deposed from-the rule it-being-needful and not wholly to-neglect
 τῆς φυλακῆς αὐτοῦ, ὁ δὲ λαθόμενος ὥς ἐγκαίονται
the guard of-him he but having-forgotten how are-branded-in
 τοῖς πλείστοις αἱ συμφοραὶ καὶ εἰσὶν ἀναπόνητοι, οὔτε
on-the most the calamities and are unwashable nor
 μὴν ἡ δίκη δι' ὅλου τίς ἐστὶν ἀδιύπνιστος καὶ ταῖς
indeed the justice through whole any is unawakened and in-the
 χρονίαις φιληδοῦσα μεταβολαῖς, ἀλλ' ἔπεισι καὶ ταχύπους
long-delayed delighting changes but comes-on both swift-footed
 καὶ ἀψόφως ἐπιπίπτειν φιλεῖ τοῖς ἔργα ῥέζουσιν ἄδικα,
and noiselessly to-fall-upon is-wont those deeds doing unjust
 ἐνδίδωσι τῷ κασιγνήτῳ διάγοντι κατὰ τοὺς κίονας, οἱ
grants to-the brother living at the columns which
 περὶ τὸν πορθμὸν ἀκταῖοι καὶ δυάζοντες ἴστανται, βίοτον
about the strait on-the-shore and in-pairs stand life
 ἔχειν ἄνετον, καὶ πᾶσις ἀνεπέγκλητον εἶναι τὴν εἰς αὐτὸν
to-have relaxed and for-all unblamed to-be the to him
 διαπλώϊσιν. ἦν οὖν τοῦ βουλομένου παντός, καὶ οἱ
crossing it-was then of-the wishing everyone and who
 ἐκ γένους μάλιστα τῶν Λατίνων, εἰς Ἰσαάκιον ἀναπλεῖν·
from race especially of-the Latins to Isaac to-sail-up
 οἷς καὶ κρυφίῳ κοινωνὸς ἐδείκνυτο βουλευμάτων,
to-whom also of-secret partner he-showed-himself plans
 ὅποσα τὴν ἀντιπάθειαν ἐβυσσοδόμενον καὶ τὴν Ἀλεξίου
as-many-as the hostility devised-secretly and the of-Alexios
 καθαίρεσιν ἐμεθόδευον, γραμμάτια πρὸς Εἰρήνην πέμπων
deposition schemed letters to Irene sending
 τὴν θυγατέρα, κοινωνὸν λέχους Φιλίππῳ τῷ κρατοῦντι τότε
the daughter partner of-bed to-Philip the ruling then

τῶν Ἀλαμανῶν, πρὸς τὴν πατρώαν ἐκδίκησιν ὑπαλείφοντα,
of-the Germans for the paternal vengeance urging
 καὶ κεῖθεν διαποτώμενα ἔχων ἀντίγραφα τὸ ποιητέον αὐτῷ
and-thence flying-across having answers the to-be-done to-bim
 εἰσηγούμενα. εἶτα καὶ τὸν υἱέα τούτου Ἀλέξιον τῆς
proposing then also the son of-him Alexios from-the
 εἰρκτῆς ἀνεικῶς ἐλεύθερον ἀφήκε στρέφεσθαι. ἐν δὲ τῷ
prison having-released free he-let to-move-about in and the
 μέλλειν κατὰ τοῦ πρωτοστράτορος ἐξιέναι καταλύσας εἰς
to-be-about against the protostrator to-march having-halted at
 Δαμοκράνειαν συνέκδημον καὶ τοῦτον ἐπήγετο. ὁ δὲ κατὰ
Damokraneia fellow-traveler also him he-took-along he and by
 γνώμην δῆπουθεν τοῦ πατρὸς Πισσαίῳ τινὶ περὶ δρασμοῦ
will surely of-the father with-Pisan a about escape
 κοινολογησάμενος, στρογγύλης προεστῶτι μεγίστης νεώς,
having-conferred of-round commanding greatest ship
 ἑκαίροφυλάκει θέσθαι ἐν θαλάσῃ τὸ ὄρμημα καὶ τὸ
watched-for-occasion to-set in sea the impulse and the
 ἵχνος ἐν πολλοῖς ὕδασιν. ὥς δ' ἐπέστη καιρὸς πρὸς τὴν
track in many waters when and arrived (the)-time for the
 ἄπαρσιν οὐκ ἀνάρσιος, ἣ μὲν ναῦς ἰστίοις περουῖται καὶ
departure not unsuited the indeed ship with-sails is-winged and
 κατ' οὖρον φέρεται καὶ προσωκεῖλει τῇ καθ' Ἑλλάσποντον
with wind is-borne and runs-aground at-the by (the)-Hellespont
 Αὐλωνία, τὸ δὲ ταύτης ἐφόλκιον κατὰραν ἐς τὸν Ἀθύραν
Avlonia the and its boat having-put-in to — Athyras
 ἐπὶ τῷ δέξασθαι τὸν Ἀλέξιον, τιθὲν τὴν σκέψιν ἀφώρατον,
for the to-receive — Alexios making the plan undetectable
 ἐνεφόρει ψάμαθον φόρτον ἐσομένην τῇ νηϊ κεκενωμένη
loaded sand cargo to-be for-the ship emptied
 δῆθεν τῶν ἀγωγίων. ὁ δ' Ἀλέξιος ἐκ Δαμοκρανείας
supposedly of-the wares — and Alexios from Damokraneia

ἐκέισε παραγενόμενος τὴν ὀλκάδα εἴσεισι καὶ πρὸς τὴν νῆα
there having-arrived the boat enters and to the ship
 μετακομίζεται. γνωσθείσης δὲ τῆς τούτου φυγῆς πέμπονται
is-carried having-become-known and the his flight are-sent
 μὲν παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως οἱ τὸ πλοῖον ἐξερευνήσοντας, οὐ
indeed by the emperor those the ship going-to-search not
 μὴν ἴσχυσαν συλλαβεῖν τὸν Ἀλέξιον· οὗτος γὰρ τὴν κόμην
however they-were-able to-seize — Alexios he for the hair
 κειράμενος περιτρόχαλα καὶ τὴν αὐτὴν τοῖς Λατίνοις στολὴν
having-cut round and the same to-the Latins dress
 ἐνδυσάμενος, ὡς ἐν ὀμίλῳ πολλῷ συναναστρεφόμενος, τοὺς
having-put-on as in crowd great mingling those
 διφῶντας ἐλάνθανεν. ἀπαχθεὶς οὖν ἐς Σικελίαν δῆλος
searching escaped having-been-taken then to Sicily known
 τῇ ἀδελφῇ γίνεται· ἡ δὲ δορυφορίαν ἱκανὴν ἀποστείλασα
to-the sister becomes she and escort sufficient having-sent
 τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἀγκαλίζεται, καὶ δεῖται τοῦ ἀνδρὸς Φιλίππου
the brother embraces and asks the husband Philip
 τὰ δυνατὰ τῷ πατρὶ ἐπαμῦναι φάος ἅμα καὶ κράτος
the possible(-things) to-the father to-help light at-once and sovereignty
 ὑπὸ τῶν γνησίων ἀφηρημένῳ, καὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ ἐπαρήξεν
by the own(-kin) having-been-deprived and the brother to-aid
 ἀστέγω τε καὶ ἀπόλιδι κατ' ἀστέρας μεταφερομένῳ τοὺς
roofless both and cityless like stars moved-about the
 πλάνητας καὶ μηδὲν ἐπαγομένῳ πλὴν τοῦ σώματος.
wandering and nothing bringing except the body
 Ἀλλὰ γὰρ πρὸς τούτοις καὶ ἄλλα μοι ἐπιρρεῖ, ἃ
but for besides these also other(-things) to-me flow-in which
 μὴ χρῶν παρόψεσθαι. οἱ Ἀγγελώνυμοι κασίγνητοι καὶ
not needful to-overlook the Angel-named brothers also
 ἄλλως μὲν πλημμελῶς διώκουν τὰ τῆς ἀρχῆς, ὡς ἤδη
otherwise indeed faultily managed the of-the rule as already

λέξαντες ἔχομεν, μάλιστα δὲ φιλοχρηματίαν νοσοῦντες οὐτ'
having-said we-have especially and avarice being-sick nor
 ἀπὸ δικαίων πόρων πλουτεῖν ἠνείχοντο οὔτε συνείχον τὰ
from just means to-be-rich they-endured nor kept the
 συλλεγόμενα, ἀλλ' ἐξέφερον ἀμφοτέραις αὐτὰ καὶ περιττῇ
being-collected but carried-out with-both(-hands) them and on-excessive
 μὲν θεραπείᾳ καὶ κόσμῳ πολυτελεῖ σώματος, πλέον δ'
indeed retinue and adornment costly of-body more and
 ἀπεπλούτουν πρὸς ἑταιρίδας καὶ συγγενεῖς ἀλυσιτελεῖς
they-squandered on courtesans and kin useless
 παντάπασι τῷ κοινῷ. οὐ μόνον τοίνυν τὰς Ῥωμαϊκὰς
altogether to-the common(-good) not only therefore the Roman
 πόλεις ἐκαλαμῶντο καὶ ἀπεφύλλιζον, εὔρεται τῶν καινῶν
cities they-gleaned and stripped-of-leaves inventors of-the new
 εἰσφορῶν καθιστάμενοι, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς ἐκ φυλῶν
levies becoming but also those from tribes
 Λατινίδων ἐν οἷς εἶχον εἰσέπραττον. πολλάκις οὖν τὰς
Latin in what they-could exacted often then the
 πρὸς Βενετικούς ξυνηθήκας παραβλεψάμενοι αὐτοὺς τε ἐς
with Venetians treaties having-disregarded them both in
 χρήματα ἐζημίωσαν καὶ τὰ πλοῖα τούτων ἡργυρολόγουν,
money fined and the ships of-them taxed
 καὶ τοὺς ἐκ τῆς Πίσσης αὐτοῖς ἐπανέστησαν. ἀμέλει
and those from — Pisa against-them raised-up indeed
 καὶ ἦν ὁρᾶν ὅτε μὲν τῆς πόλεως ἔνδοθεν, ὅτε
and it-was-possible to-see at-times indeed of-the city within at-times
 δὲ κατὰ μέσσην τὴν θάλατταν, διὰ μάχης ἀμφότερα τὰ
and in middle the sea through battle both the
 γένη χωροῦντα, κρατοῦντά τε ἀνὰ μέρος καὶ κρατούμενα,
races advancing winning both by turn and being-beaten
 καὶ παλιώξιν ἐντεῦθεν καὶ ἀντισκύλευσιν.
and counter-pursuit thence and counter-plundering

The Venetians, unpaid and slighted, find a leader in their blind old doge Enrico Dandolo, who draws Boniface of Montferrat, Baldwin of Flanders, and other lords into a fleet built over three years. The young Alexios joins it, promising money, ships against the Saracens, and changes to his church's ancient customs. While Alexios III idles and his admiral Michael Stryphnos sells off the fleet's gear, the Latins take Zara, the Epidamnians proclaim the young Alexios emperor, and the fleet anchors off Chalcedon, where the Roman generals flee.

ἀτὰρ οἱ Βενέτικοι παλαιῶν μεμνημένοι πρὸς Ῥωμαίους
 but the Venetians old remembering with (the)-Romans
 σπονδῶν, καὶ μεταχωροῦσαν πρὸς Πισσαίους τὴν σφετέραν
 treaties and passing to (the)-Pisans the their
 δεξιῶσιν οὔκουν ὅρᾱν ἀνεχόμενοι, δῆλοι ἦσαν Ῥωμαίων
 favor not-then to-see enduring evident were from-(the)-Romans
 κατὰ βραχὺ ἀφιστάμενοι καὶ μελετῶντες ἐν καιρίοις
 by little withdrawing and practicing in (the)-right-moments
 τὴν ἀντιλύπησιν, καὶ μάλισθ' ὅτι κιμβικευόμενος ὁ
 the retaliation and especially because playing-the-miser —
 Ἀλέξιος οὐκ ἀπεδίδου σφίσι χρυσίου μινᾶς διακοσίας
 Alexios not paid to-them of-gold minas two-hundred
 ἐνδεούσας ἔτι πρὸς τὸ ἅπαν ὀφείλημα τῶν δέκα πρὸς
 lacking still toward the whole debt of-the ten besides
 τοῖς πέντε κεντηναρίων, ἃ συνέθετο δοῦναι τοῖς
 the five centenaria which agreed to-give to-the
 Βενετίκοις ὁ βασιλεὺς Μανουήλ, ἥνικα συνεληφῶς τοὺς
 Venetians the emperor Manuel when having-seized the
 Βενετίκοις δημόσια τὰ τούτων ἔθετο χρήματα. ἦν δὲ
 Venetians public the their made money was and
 δεινὸν οὐκ ἐλάχιστον καὶ ὁ τηνικαῦτα δοῦξ Βενετῶν
 terror not least also the then doge of-(the)-Venetians

Ἐρίκος Δάνδουλος, ἀνὴρ πηρὸς μὲν τὰς ὄψεις καὶ τῷ
Enrico Dandolo man maimed indeed the eyes and in-the
 χρόνῳ πέμπελος, ἐπιβουλότατον δὲ πράγμα Ῥωμαίοις
time aged most-treacherous but thing to-(the)-Romans
 καὶ φθονερώτατον, ὃς παιπάλημα ὦν ἀγυρτείας καὶ
and most-envious who sly-fox being of-charlatanry and
 φρονιμώτερον τῶν φρονίμων ἑαυτὸν ὀνομάζων καὶ
wiser than-the wise himself naming and
 δοξομανῶν ὡς οὐχ ἕτερος θανάτου ἐτιμᾶτο τὸ μὴ τίσασθαι
mad-for-glory as not another than-death valued the not to-exact
 Ῥωμαίους δίκας τῆς ἐς τὸ γένος αὐτοῦ παρουσίας, φρεσὶν
(the)-Romans penalties for-the to the race his drunken-outrage in-mind
 ἀναπεμπάζων καὶ λογιστεύων ὁπόσοις κακοῖς οἱ Βενέτικοι
pondering and reckoning how-many evils the Venetians
 προσωμίλησαν τῶν Ἀγγελωνύμων ἀδελφῶν ἀνασσόντων,
met-with the Angel-named brothers reigning
 καὶ πρὸ τούτων Ἀνδρονίκου, καὶ ἀνόπιν ἔτι τοῦ Μανουῆλ
and before these of-Andronikos and earlier still — Manuel
 τὰ τῶν Ῥωμαίων σκήπτρα διέποντος. εἰδὼς δὲ κατὰ τῆς
the of-the Romans scepters wielding knowing and against the
 ἑαυτοῦ κεφαλῆς προχωρήσειν, εἴ τι που Ῥωμαίοις
bis-own head to-go-forward if anything somewhere to-(the)-Romans
 ἐπίβουλον μετὰ μόνων τῶν ὁμοφύλων ἐργάσεται, καὶ
treacherous with only the kinsmen he-will-do also
 ἄλλους προσλαβέσθαι συλλήπτορας σκέπτεται, καὶ τούτοις
others to-take-on helpers considers and with-these
 κοινωνῆσαι τῶν ἀπορρήτων οὓς ᾔδει πρὸς Ῥωμαίους
to-share the secrets whom he-knew toward (the)-Romans
 ἄσπονδον μῖσος τρέφοντας καὶ τοῖς τούτων καλοῖς
implacable hatred nursing and at-the their goods
 βάσκανον καὶ λίχνον ἐνατενίζοντας. τοῦ δὲ καιροῦ
envious and greedy gazing the and occasion

χορηγήσαντος αὐτομάτως τοπάρχας τινὰς εὐγενεῖς, οἵτινες
having-supplied of-itself lords some noble who
 πρὸς Παλαιστίνην ὥρμων τραπεῖσθαι, κατὰ κοινοπραγίαν
to Palestine were-eager to-turn by partnership
 τούτοις συγγίνεται καὶ συνωμότας ἐπισπᾶται τοῦ κατὰ
with-these associates and conspirators draws of-the against
 Ῥωμαίων κινήματος. ἦσαν δὲ οὗτοι ὁ Μόντης Φεράντης
(the)-Romans movement were and these the Monte Ferrato
 μαρκέσιος Βονιφάτιος, ὁ κόμης Φλάντρας Βαλδουῖνος,
marquis Boniface the count of-Flanders Baldwin
 ὁ κόμης τοῦ ἁγίου Παύλου Ἑρίκος καὶ ὁ κόμης Πλῆης
the count — of-Saint Paul Henry and the count of-Blois
 Δολοῖκος καὶ συχνοὶ ἕτεροι τολμηταὶ πολεμισταὶ καὶ
Louis and many other daring warriors and
 συμμηκίζομένην οἶον τῷ δολιχῷ τῶν δοράτων τὴν
equaling as-it-were to-the length of-the spears the
 ἡλικίαν προφαίνοντες. ναυπηγηθέντων οὖν εἰς Βενετίαν
stature displaying having-been-built then at Venice
 δι' ὅλων τριῶν λυκαβάντων δρομώνων μὲν ἵππαγωγῶν
through whole three years dromons indeed horse-transporting
 ἑκατὸν δέκα, νηῶν δὲ μακρῶν ἐξήκοντα, ἔτι δὲ
hundred ten ships and long sixty still and
 πλοίων συναθροισθέντων στρογγύλων μεγίστων ὑπὲρ τὰ
vessels having-been-gathered round greatest over the
 ἐβδομήκοντα, ὧν ἓν Κόσμος παρ' αὐτοῖς ὠνομάζετο
seventy of-which one World among them was-named
 ὥς πολὺ τῶν ἄλλων ὑπερφέρον ἐς μέγεθος, εἴσεισιν ἐκ
as much than-the others surpassing in size enters by
 παραγγελίας αὐτὰ ἵππος μὲν χιλία σιδήρῳ κατάφρακτος,
command them cavalry indeed thousand with-iron armored
 ἀσπίς δὲ τρισυρία εἰς ὀπλίτας πλείστους διηρημένη,
shield and thirty-thousand into hoplites very-many divided

μάλιστα δὲ εἰς τοὺς καλουμένους τζαγροτοξότας. ὥς
especially and into the called crossbowmen when
 δ' ἦν ὁ στόλος πρὸς ἀναγωγὴν ἑτοιμος, κακὸν ἐπὶ
and was the fleet for setting-sail ready evil upon
 κακῶ προσβάλλει καὶ κύμα, ὃ φασιν, ἐπὶ κύματι
evil strikes and wave as they-say upon wave
 Ῥωμαῖοις ἐπικυλίνδεται· Ἀλέξιος γὰρ ὁ παῖς Ἰσαακίου
on-(the)-Romans rolls Alexios for the son of-Isaac
 τοῦ Ἀγγέλου γράμμασιν ἐφοδιασθεὶς τοῦ πάπα Ῥώμης
the Angelos with-letters having-been-supplied of-the pope of-Rome
 τῆς πρεσβυτέρας καὶ τοῦ ῥηγὸς Ἀλαμανίας Φιλίππου,
the elder and of-the king of-Alamania Philip
 χάριτας μεγίστας ὁμολογούντων τοῖς πειρατικοῖς τούτοις
favours greatest promising to-the piratical these
 ἐργαστηρίοις εἰ τὸν Ἀλέξιον εἰσδέχονται καὶ πρὸς τὴν
workshops if — Alexios they-will-receive and to the
 πατρῶαν ἐπαναγάγωσι βασιλείαν, τρισάσμενος μετὰ καιρὸν
paternal they-bring-back empire thrice-gladly after time
 τῷ στόλῳ ἐφίσταται, καὶ προσβλέπεται ὥς οὐ μόνον τὸν
to-the fleet arrives and is-looked-to as not only the
 κατὰ Ῥωμαίων ληστρικὸν ἔκπλουν μετασχηματίσων πρὸς
against (the)-Romans piratical voyage going-to-transform into
 τὸ εὐάφορμον καὶ διαμορφάσων πρὸς τὸ εὐπρόσωπον,
the well-grounded and going-to-reshape into the specious
 ἀλλὰ καὶ χρημάτων ἀποθεραπεύσων σωρείαις τὸ κερδαλέον
but also of-money going-to-satisfy with-heaps the greedy
 ἐκείνων καὶ φιλοχρήματον φρόνημα. τὸν τοῖνυν Ἀλέξιον οὐ
their and money-loving spirit — therefore Alexios not
 μᾶλλον τὴν ἡλικίαν ἢ τὰς φρένας νεάζοντα πανοῦργοι
more the age than the wits being-young knaves
 πάντες καὶ πράγμασιν ἐντακέντες ἄνδρες παραλαβόντες
all and in-affairs steeped men having-taken-in

ἐκείνοις ἐν ὄρκοις συνθέσθαι παρέπεισαν ἃ μηδαμῶς
with-them in oaths to-agree persuaded what in-no-way
ἐπεφύκει πέρας λαβεῖν. οὐ γὰρ μόνον θαλάσσας χρημάτων
was-of-a-nature end to-take not for only seas of-money
αἰτησαμένοις κατένευσε τὸ μειράκιον, ἀλλὰ καὶ σύναρσιν
to-those-asking assented the lad but also help
κατὰ Σαρρακηνῶν μεθ' ὅπλομάχων Ῥωμαίων καὶ τρικρότων
against (the)-Saracens with fighting (the)-Romans and three-banked
νηῶν πεντήκοντα. τὸ δὲ δὴ μείζον καὶ ἀτοπώτατον,
ships fifty the and indeed greater and most-outrageous
παρεκτροπὴν πίστεως, ὅποια τοῖς Λατίνοις ἀσπάζεται, καὶ
perversion of-faith such-as by-the Latins is-embraced and
τῶν τοῦ πάπα προνομίων καινισμόν, μετὰθεσὶν τε καὶ
of-the of-the pope prerogatives innovation change both and
μεταποίησιν τῶν παλαιῶν Ῥωμαίοις ἐθῶν συγκατέθετο.
transformation of-the old to-(the)-Romans customs he-assented
Καὶ δὴ ὁ μὲν στόλος τὰ πρυμνήσια λύσας κατάγεται
and indeed the indeed fleet the stern-cables having-loosed puts-in
πρὸς Ἰάδαρα, καὶ ἦν αὐτὰ πολιορκῶν, δόξαν οὕτω τῷ
at Zara and was it besieging it-seeming-good thus to-the
τῆς Βενετίας Δανδούλῳ δουκί, ὥς δὴθεν παλαιὰς συνθήκας
— of-Venice Dandolo doge as supposedly old agreements
πρὸς τοὺς ἐκ γένους ἐκείνῳ παραβλεψάμενα· ὁ δέ γε
with those of race to-him having-disregarded the and at-least
κρατῶν Ῥωμαίων Ἀλέξιος ἐκ πολλοῦ τὴν τῶν Λατίνων
ruling of-(the)-Romans Alexios from long the of-the Latins
ἐνωτιζόμενος κίνησιν πρὸς οὐδέν τι ἄμεινον ἑαυτῷ τε καὶ
bearing-of movement toward nothing — better for-himself both and
Ῥωμαίοις διέκειτο· τὸ γὰρ περιττὸν ἐς μαλακίαν ἴσην
for-(the)-Romans was-disposed the for excess in softness equal
ἔχει πως καὶ τὴν βλακείαν πρὸς τὰ κοινωφελῆ καὶ τὰ
has somehow also the sloth toward the common-good(-things) and the

δέοντα. οἱ δὲ τῶν περιφύτων δρῶν φύλακες ἐκτομιαί,
needful(-things) the and of-the thickly-planted oaks keepers eunuchs
 ἃ τοῖς βασιλεῦσιν ἀνείται πρὸς κυνηγέσια, καθάπερ
which for-the emperors are-dedicated for hunts as-if
 ἱερῶν ἄλσεων, εἰπεῖν δὲ καὶ θεοφυτεύτων παραδείσων,
of-sacred groves to-say and also God-planted paradises
 ἐφείδοντο τουτωνί, καὶ διηπειλοῦντο τὸν ἔσχατον κίνδυνον
spared these and threatened the extreme danger
 τοῖς ἐκτεμεῖν προθεμένοις ἐκεῖθεν ξύλα ἄττα ναυπηγήσιμα.
to-those to-cut intending thence timbers some ship-building
 ναὶ μὴν καὶ ὁ τοῦ στόλου δοῦξ Μιχαὴλ ὁ Στρυφνός,
yes indeed also the of-the fleet duke Michael the Stryphnos
 κασιγνήτῃ τῆς δεσποίνης συνεζευγμένος, δεινότατος ὢν μὴ
to-sister of-the empress married most-clever being not
 μόνον γόμφους καὶ ἀγκύρας χρυσοῦ ἀλλάξασθαι ἀλλὰ καὶ
only bolts and anchors for-gold to-exchange but also
 λαίφεσιν ἐπιθέσθαι καὶ ἐξαργυρίσαι πρότονα, ἀπαξάπαντος
on-sails to-lay-hands and to-sell forestays of-every-single
 πλοίου μακροῦ τὰ νεώρια Ῥωμαίων ἐκένωσε. καὶ βασιλεὺς
ship long the dockyards of-(the)-Romans emptied and (the)-emperor
 οἷς οὐκ ἐπετίμα τοῖς ἀβελτέροις τὰ τῶν κακῶν κάκιστα
in-that not rebuked the fools the of-the evils worst
 δρῶσιν, ἐπευδοκῶν τοῖς γινομένοις ἠλίσκετο. μᾶλλον
doing approving the happening(-things) was-caught rather
 μὲν οὖν καὶ αὐτὸς οἰκουρίᾳ χαίρων νῦν μὲν γεώλοφα
indeed then also himself in-staying-home delighting now indeed billocks
 καθήρει καὶ ἀνεπλήρου φάραγγας, ἀλωὰς αὐτουργῶν,
leveled and filled-up ravines threshing-floors working-himself
 νῦν δὲ εἰς ἐπιδείπνιον εἶχε γέλωτα τὴν τοῦ Λατινικοῦ
now and for after-dinner bad laughter the of-the Latin
 στόλου ἀπόπλοιαν, καὶ ὥς εἰς μῦθον ἀπέλυε τὰ τοῖς ὠσὶν
fleet sailing and as into fable dismissed the in-the ears

ἔναυλα δεινὰ καὶ πρὸ ὀμμάτων πολλοῖς κείμενα. ἐπεὶ δὲ
ringing dangers and before eyes for-many lying when and
 παρεστήσαντο μὲν οἱ Λατῖνοι τὰ Ἰάδαρα, τῇ δ' Ἐπιδάμνω
brought-over indeed the Latins — Zara — and at-Epidamnos
 προσώκειλαν, καὶ βασιλεὺς Ῥωμαίων ὁ συνὼν ἐκείνοις
put-in and emperor of-(the)-Romans the being-with them
 Ἀλέξιος παρὰ τῶν Ἐπιδαμνιτῶν ἀνηγόρευτο, καὶ τὴν περὶ
Alexios by the Epidamnians had-been-proclaimed and the about
 τούτων φήμην ἀναμφήριστον εἶχεν ὁ βασιλεὺς, γίνεται
these report undisputed had the emperor becomes
 παροιμιώδης ἀσπαλιεύς, ὃς πληγεῖς κομίζεται νοῦν.
proverbial fisherman who having-been-stung gets sense
 ἦρξατο τοῖνυν ἐπισκευάζειν τὰ τῶν σκαφιδίων ὑπόσαθρά
began therefore to-repair the of-the small-boats rotten
 τε καὶ θριπηδέστατα μόλις ἐς εἴκοσιν ἀριθμούμενα,
both and most-worm-eaten barely to twenty numbering
 περιελθὼν δὲ καὶ τὰ τείχη τῆς πόλεως τὰς ἔξωθεν
having-gone-around and also the walls of-the city the outside
 οἰκῆσεις κατερείπειν προσέταττεν. ὁ δὲ στόλος ἄρας
dwellings to-demolish he-ordered the and fleet having-sailed
 ἐξ Ἐπιδάμνου τῇ τῶν Κερκυραίων παρενέβαλε, καὶ περὶ
from Epidamnos at-the of-the Corcyraeans anchored and about
 τὰς εἴκοσιν ἡμέρας σχάσας ἐκεῖθεν τὸν πλοῦν, ὥς ἔγνω
the twenty days having-checked thence the voyage when it-knew
 τὴν ἄκραν δυσεπιχείρητον, εὐθὺ τῆς Κωνσταντίνου
the citadel hard-to-attack straight-for the(-city) of-Constantine
 τὰ λαίφη διαπετάννυσιν· ᾗδεσαν γὰρ ἐκ μακροῦ τὴν
the sails spreads they-knew for from long the
 τῶν Ῥωμαίων οἱ ἀφ' ἐσπέρας ἀρχὴν ἐς μηδὲν ἕτερον
of-the Romans the from (the)-west empire into nothing other
 περιστᾶσαν ἢ κραιπάλην καὶ μέθην καὶ τὴν Βυζαντίδα
having-come-round than hangover and drunkenness and the Byzantine

Σύβαριν ἀτεχνῶς τὴν ὑμνουμένην ἐπὶ τρυφῇ. ὅθεν εὐπλοίας
Sybaris simply the celebrated for luxury whence of-fair-voyage
 παραδόξου τυχόντες (αἰῶναι γὰρ διὰ παντὸς ποντιαῖδες
unexpected having-met breezes for through all sea
 πραεῖαί τε καὶ πλησίστιοι ταῖς ναυσὶν ἐκείνων ἐπέπνεον)
gentle both and sail-filling on-the ships their breathed
 τῇ πόλει ἐφίστανται μηδενὸς εἰδότος σχεδόν. κατάραντες
at-the city they-arrive no-one knowing almost having-put-in
 οὖν ἐς Χαλκηδόνα πρὸς τὴν ἀντίπορθμον ἔκτοτε τῇ ἑῷ
then at Chalcedon toward the across-the-strait thence to-the east
 Περαιάν τὴν κάτωθεν μικρόν τι τοῦ διπλοῦ κίονος, κώπαις
Peraia the below little a of-the double column with-oars
 μὲν αἱ νῆες, τὰ δὲ πλοῖα λαίφεσιν ἀφικνουῦνται μετὰ
indeed the galleys the and ships with-sails arrive after
 μικρόν, καὶ σαλεύουσιν ἐπ' ἀγκυρῶν ἄποθεν τῆς χέρσου ἐς
little and ride on anchors away-from the land to
 ὅσον μὴ εἶναι βέλους ἐντός. οἱ δέ γε δρόμωνες τῷ
as-much-as not to-be of-missile within the and at-least dromons —
 Σκουταρίῳ προσίσχουσιν. ἡκροβολίζοντο μὲν οὖν Ῥωμαῖοι
at-Skoutarion put-in skirmished indeed then (the)-Romans
 κατὰ τῶν πλοίων ἐκ τῶν ἐκείσε λόφων προφαινόμενοι
against the ships from the there hills appearing
 καὶ ταῖς ἀκταῖς ἐφιστάμενοι· ἀλλ' ἦν οὐδαμῶς ἀνύσιμα τὰ
and on-the shores standing but were in-no-way effective the
 πεμπόμενα, τὰ δὲ πλείω μῆδ' ἐξικνούμενα τοῦ μήκους
being-sent(-missiles) the and most not-even reaching the distance
 κατὰ θαλάσσης ἐβάλλοντο. καὶ φάλαγξ ἑτέρα τις ἄνωθεν
into sea were-thrown and phalanx other a above
 περὶ τὸν Δαματρίαν ἡγραύλει, τὰς τῶν ἱππέων ἐκδρομὰς
about — Damatrys was-camping the of-the horsemen sallies
 ἐπισχίσουσα. πλὴν καὶ αὕτη πρὸς οὐδέν τι χρήσιμος
going-to-check however also this for nothing — useful

ἐγεγόνει· οὐ γὰρ μόνον τοῖς πολεμίοις οὐδ' ἐπὶ βραχὺ
had-been not for only to-the enemy not-even for short
 προσεπέλασεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ στρέψασα τὰ μετάφρενα τοῖς
approached but also having-turned the backs to-those
 ἐπιδιώκειν ἐθέλουσιν, οἱ μὲν ἔπιπτον, οἱ δ' ἔμελλον,
to-pursue wishing some indeed fell others and were-about
 οἱ δ' ἀνὰ κράτος ἐδραπέτευνον, καὶ μάλιστα οἱ στρατηγοὶ
others and at full-speed ran-away and especially the generals
 ὡς κραδέλαφοι πλέον δειλανδροι. πῶς δ' ἂν καὶ συμβαλεῖν
as fawn-hearted more cowardly how and — even to-engage
 ἀνδράσιν ὑπήνεγκαν, οὓς ψυχάρπαγες ἀγγέλους καὶ
with-men would-they-have-endured whom soul-snatching angels and
 χαλκηλάτους ἀνδριάντας οὐκ ὤκνουσιν ἀποκαλεῖν, καὶ πρὸς
bronze-wrought statues not hesitated to-call and at
 τὴν αὐτῶν θέαν τῷ δέει ἐξέθησκον;
the their sight from-the fear swooned

X • THE FLIGHT OF ALEXIOS III

The Latins take the fort that holds the harbor chain, break the chain, and camp by Kosmidion facing Blachernai. On 17 July they attack by land and from ladders on their ships; the Pisans and the axe-bearers drive back the ram, but the men on the ships take the walls by Petria and fire the city from Blachernai to the Deuteron. Alexios leads out a great army, returns without fighting, and that night flees to Develtos with his daughter Irene and ten centenaria of gold. Choniates sums up his reign and character.

Ἄλλ' οὐπω συχνοὶ παρήλθοσαν ἡλιοι, καὶ γνόντες οἱ
but not-yet many had-passed suns and having-learned the
 Λατῖνοι ὡς οὐδεὶς ὁ κατὰ χέρσον σφίσιν αὐτοῖς
Latins that no-one the(-one) on land them themselves

ἀντιστησόμενος, ταῖς ἀκταῖς προσπελάζουσι. κἀντεῦθεν
going-to-resist the shores approach and-thence
 ἡ μὲν ἰππικὴ στρατιὰ ἔτο βραχύ τι τῆς θαλάσσης
the indeed cavalry army moved short a from-the sea
 ἀπέχουσα, αἱ δὲ νῆες τε καὶ οἱ δρόμωνες καὶ ἐπὶ τούτοις
distant the and galleys both and the dromons and besides these
 τὰ πλοῖα πρὸς τὸν ἐσέχοντα κόλπον μετέβαινον. ὥς δ'
the ships to the inward-running gulf moved when and
 οἱ μὲν ἐπίγειοι οἱ δ' ἐνάλιοι τῷ φρουρίῳ ἐπέστησαν
some indeed by-land others and by-sea at-the fort arrived
 ἐν ᾧ εἴθισται Ῥωμαίοις σιδηρᾶν βαρυτάλαντον ἀποδέειν
in which is-customary for-(the)-Romans iron heavy to-fasten
 ἄλυσιν, ἡνίκα πλοίων πολεμίων ἐνσταίῃ τις ἔφοδος,
chain when of-ships enemy should-threaten an attack
 εὐθὺς προσβάλλουσι τῷ ἐρύματι· καὶ ἦν ἰδεῖν οὓς
at-once they-assault the stronghold and it-was-possible to-see some
 μὲν τῶν φυλάκων Ῥωμαίων μετ' ἀντιμάχησιν βραχεῖαν
indeed of-the guards (the)-Romans after resistance brief
 φυγάδας ὀρωμένους ἐκείθεν, οὓς δὲ ἀναιρουμένους καὶ
fugitives being-seen thence others and being-killed and
 ζωγρουμένους, ἐνίους δὲ καὶ ὥς διὰ τινος ἱμονίᾳς
being-captured some and also as through a well-rope
 τῆς ἀλύσεως κατιόντας τε καὶ εἰσιόντας τὰς ἐκείσε
the chain going-down both and entering the there
 ἡμετέρας τριήρεις, πολλοὺς δὲ καὶ κυμβάχους κατὰ βυθοῦ
our triremes many and also headlong to (the)-deep
 φερομένους ἐν τῷ τῆς ἀλύσεως διαμαρτεῖν. εἶτα καὶ αὐτῆς
being-borne in the of-the chain to-miss then also itself
 διαρραγείσης εἴσω ξύμπας ὁ πολέμιος στόλος εἰσρύεται.
having-been-broken inside whole the enemy fleet streams-in
 τῶν δ' ἡμέδαπὼν τριηρέων αἱ μὲν αὐτίκα χειρὸνται, αἱ
of-the and our triremes some indeed at-once are-taken others

δὲ τῷ τῆς πόλεως αἰγιαλῷ προσεγχύψασαι τιτρῶνται
and on-the of-the city beach having-run-aground are-holed
 μετὰ τὴν τῶν ἐμπλεόντων κένωσιν. καὶ ἦν πολυειδὲς τὸ
after the of-the crews emptying and was manifold the
 κακόν, μὴδ' ἐπὶ καρδίαν ὅλως τινὸς ἀνιόν. ἐνίστατο
evil not-even to heart at-all of-anyone rising was-beginning
 δὲ τότε μὲν Ἰούλιος, τοῦ ἑξακισχιλιοστοῦ ἑπτακοσιοστοῦ
and then month July of-the six-thousandth seven-hundredth
 ἐνδεκάτου ἔτους. ἀνοχευσάμενοι δ' ἐκ τούτου μικρὸν οἱ
eleventh year having-paused and after this little the
 Λατῖνοι, καὶ ὅσον τὸ ποιητέον σκέψασθαι, οἱ μὲν μετὰ
Latins and as-much-as the to-be-done to-consider some indeed with
 τῶν νηῶν, ἡ δ' ἵππος μετὰ τῆς προβεβλημένης πεζῆς
the ships the and cavalry with the thrown-forward infantry
 στρατιᾶς τῷ Κοσμιδίῳ ἐφίστανται, μικρὰν ἐφευρηκότες ἐκ
army — at-Kosmidion arrive small having-found from
 τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἀντίστασιν περὶ τὴν ἐκεῖ που γέφυραν
the Romans resistance about the there somewhere bridge
 καὶ τὸν λεγόμενον Τρυπητὸν λίθον. καὶ τὰ μὲν πλοῖα
and the called Pierced stone and the indeed ships
 καὶ αἱ νῆες καὶ οἱ δρόμωνες ἐκεῖ που προσίσχουσιν, ὁ
and the galleys and the dromons there somewhere put-in the
 δὲ στρατηγὸς στρατήγιον πῆγνυσι διειλημμένον ἐν μέρει
and commander camp pitches enclosed in part
 ὀρυκτοῖς χαρακώμασι καὶ ξυλίνοις περισταυρώμασι περὶ
with-dug trenches and wooden palisades about
 τὸ γεῶλοφον ἀφ' οὗπερ ὁρατὰ μὲν τὰ ἐν Βλαχέρναις
the hillock from which visible indeed the in Blachernai
 ἀνάκτορα, ὅποσα νένευκε πρὸς ἐσπέραν· περὶ δέ γε τὴν
palaces as-many-as face toward (the)-west about and at-least the
 τούτου ὑπόβασιν ὑπιάζει τις αὐλεις, πρὸς μεσημβρίαν
its foot lies-flat a courtyard toward south

μὲν ἐς τὸ τεῖχος λήγουσα ὅπερ ἔρυμα τῶν ἀρχείων
indeed at the wall ending which bulwark of-the palace
 ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀνέγειρε Μανουήλ, κατὰ δὲ βορρᾶν ἄνεμον
the emperor raised Manuel toward and north wind
 τῇ θαλάσῃ ἐγγίζουσα. σκηνάς τε οὖν ὀρθὰς ἐώρων
to-the sea approaching tents both then upright saw
 οἱ ἐν τοῖς τείχεσι, καὶ μικροῦ διομιλῆσθαι εἶχον τοῖς
those on the walls and by-little to-converse could with-those
 ἐν αὐταῖς, περὶ τὴν Γυρολίμνην στρεφομένοις. καὶ οἱ
in them about — Gyrolimne turning and they
 μὲν οὐ χάρακι ἐπίπαν καὶ ὅπλοις, τῷ δὲ περιβόλῳ
indeed not by-palisade wholly and arms by-the but circuit-wall
 τῆς πόλεως ἡμῶν διείργοντο· ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς Ἀλέξιος
of-the city from-us were-separated the but emperor Alexios
 πάλαι τεθησαυρικῶς ἐν τῇ ψυχῇ τὴν φυγὴν καὶ ἅπας
long having-stored in the soul the flight and wholly
 αὐτῆς γενόμενος ὥπλοφόρησεν οὐδαμοῦ, οὐδ' ἀντιμέτωπος
of-it having-become bore-arms nowhere nor facing
 ὥφθη τοῖς ἔξωθεν, ἀλλὰ θεατῆς τῶν δρωμένων
was-seen to-those outside but spectator of-the(-things) being-done
 ἐκάθητο, τοὺς ὑπερυψηλοὺς δόμους ἀνίων οἱ τῆς ἐξ
sat the very-high balls going-up which of-the from
 Ἀλαμανῶν δεσποίνης κυκλίσκονται. οἱ δέ γε περὶ τὸν
(the)-Germans empress are-called those and at-least about the
 βασιλέα οἰκειακοί τε καὶ συγγενεῖς, ὅσοι οὖν ἀγροχότες
emperor household both and kin whatever having-led
 στράτευμα ἵππικόν καὶ μοῖραν εὐάρθμον πεζικὴν, ἐκ
army cavalry and portion easily-counted infantry at
 διαλειμμάτων ἐξήεσαν, μόνον οὐ προθέμενοι δεικνύειν μὴ
intervals went-out all-but — purposing to-show not
 ἔρημον ἀνθρώπων τὴν πόλιν εἶναι παντάπασιν. ἐπελάσεις
empty of-men the city to-be altogether charges

τοίνυν ἐξ ἐπιδρομῆς μερικαὶ καὶ διακοντίσεις ἵπποτῶν
therefore from sally partial and javelin-casts of-riders
 πρὸς ἰππέας κατ' ἐρεθισμὸν καὶ ζήλον ἀνδρείας πολλάκις
against horsemen by provocation and rivalry of-courage often
 τῆς ἡμέρας συνέβαινον ἐκατέρωθεν· καὶ ἦσαν ἐπὶ τούτοις
of-the day happened on-both-sides and were in these
 οὐκ ἀγεννῇ τὰ ἡμέτερα, καὶ μάλιστα ἥνικα διεστρατήγει
not ignoble the ours and especially when commanded
 τὸν πόλεμον ὁ τοῦ βασιλέως γαμβρὸς Θεόδωρος ὁ
the war the of-the emperor son-in-law Theodore the
 Λάσκαρις· οὗτος γὰρ ῥαγδαίωτερον συμπλεκόμενος εἶναι
Laskaris he for more-violently engaging to-be
 καὶ παρὰ Ῥωμαίοις ἀρεϊκοὺς ἄνδρας τοῖς Λατίνοις
also among (the)-Romans warlike men to-the Latins
 ἐκ τῶν ἔργων ἐξέφαιεν. ἀλλὰ καὶ πεζῶν ἐκπηδῶσαι
from the deeds showed but also of-foot leaping-out
 δυνάμεις ἐς τὴν αὐλειον μάλιστα ἦν εἰρήκειμεν
forces into the courtyard especially which we-had-mentioned
 τοῖς ἐναντίοις προσέβαλλον. ἦν δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν
the opponents attacked were and also by the
 πετροβόλων μηχανημάτων ἀχρειούμενα τὰ βασίλεια,
stone-throwing engines being-damaged the palaces
 ἐνιαχοῦ δὲ καὶ τῶν τειχέων τῆς πόλεως βάρη λίθων
in-places and and-from the walls of-the city weights of-stones
 ἀποσφενδονούμενα τοὺς ἐναντίους κατέπληττον. ἐνστάσης
slung the opponents terrified having-come
 δὲ τῆς ἑπτακαιδεκάτης τοῦ Ἰουλίου μηνὸς χερσαίοι τε καὶ
and the seventeenth of-the July month land(-troops) both and
 ὕδραιοι ἀνδρικώτερον ἔγνωσαν διαγωνίσασθαι οἱ ἀντίμαχοι,
sea(-troops) more-manfully resolved to-fight-it-out the adversaries
 ὥς ἢ τῶν κατὰ σκοπὸν ἐπιτευζόμενοι ἢ τούτων
as either of-the according-to aim going-to-obtain or of-these

διαπεσόντες ἐς συμβάσεις βλέποντες· ἀμφοτέρα γὰρ ἡ
failing to agreements going-to-look both for the
 φήμη διυπαμένη λαμπρῶς ἐκώτιλλεν. οἱ μὲν τοίνυν τὰ
rumor flying-about loudly chattered some indeed therefore the
 πλοῖα φέροντες ἔστησαν κατέναντι τῶν Πετρίων, βοείαις
ships bringing set-them opposite — Petria with-ox
 δοραῖς φραζάμενοι ταῦτα, ὥς εἶεν πυρὶ ἀδήωτα,
hides having-fenced these(-things) that they-might-be by-fire unharmed
 κὰν ταῖς κερααῖς τεκηνάμενοι κλίμακας τὰς βαθμίδας
and-on the yards having-built ladders the steps
 μηνινθώδεις ἐχούσας, ὑποχαλωμένας διὰ κάλων καὶ αἰθις
of-cord having being-let-down by ropes and again
 αἰρομένας εἰς ὕψος προσδεδεμένων τοῖς ἰστοῖς· οἱ δὲ
being-raised to height tied to-the masts others and
 τειχεσιπλήτην κριὸν κρατυνάμενοι, καὶ τοὺς τζαγροτοξότας
wall-battering ram having-made-strong and the crossbowmen
 πολλαχῇ περιστήσαντες, ὥς ἀφ' ἐνὸς συνθήματος ποιῶνται
in-many-places having-posted as from one signal make
 τὴν σύρρηξιν. καὶ ἦν ἡ μάχη φρικαλέα τις καὶ στονόεσσα
the assault and was the battle terrible some and groaning
 πάντοθεν. οἳ τε γὰρ περὶ τὸν κριὸν ὀπλισάμενοι Λατῖνοι
on-all-sides those both for about the ram armed Latins
 τὸ τεῖχος ῥήξαντες πάροδον ἔσχον ἔνδοθεν, ὃ παρατείνει
the wall having-broken entrance got inside which extends
 πρὸς θάλασσαν περὶ τόπον ὃς Ἀποβάθρα βασιλέως
toward sea about place which Landing of-(the)-Emperor
 ὠνόμασται, εἰ καὶ πρὸς τῶν ἐπικούρων Ῥωμαίοις
is-named if even by the allied to-(the)-Romans
 Πισσαίων καὶ τῶν πελεκυφόρων βαρβάρων γενναϊότερον
Pisans and the axe-bearing barbarians more-nobly
 ἀπεκρούσθησαν καὶ τραυματαῖι οἱ πλείους ἀνέξεν· οἳ
they-were-repulsed and wounded the most withdrew those

τε τοῖς πλοίοις ἐνόντες τοῖς περὶ τὰ Πετρία τείχεσι
both in-the ships being to-the about the Petria walls
 προσπελάσαντες καὶ δι' ἀκατίων τὰς ἀγκύρας τῶν πλοίων
having-approached and by boats the anchors of-the ships
 ἔραξε ῥύπαντες ἐκ τῶν κλιμάκων, ἔπειτα τοῖς ἐκ τῶν
to-ground having-thrown from the ladders then with-the from the
 πύργων Ῥωμαίοις συμπλέκονται, καὶ τρέπονται τούτους
towers (the)-Romans engage and rout them
 ῥαδίως ὥς ἐξ ὑπερδεξίων μαχόμενοι καὶ οὐ μόνον ἀπὸ
easily as from higher-ground fighting and not only from
 ὕψους ἀλλὰ καὶ κατὰ κορυφὴν οἶον ἐφεστῶτες καὶ
height but also over head as-it-were standing and
 βάλλοντες· κατὰ πολὺ γὰρ τῶν τῆς πόλεως τειχέων
shooting by much for than-the of-the city walls
 ὑπερανέστηκεσαν αἱ ἐν τοῖς πλοίοις κλίμακες, μετέωροι
rose-above the on the ships ladders aloft
 διὰ πεισμάτων γινόμεναι. τὸ δ' ἀπὸ τοῦδε λαβόμενοι τῶν
by cables becoming the and from this having-seized the
 τειχισμάτων οἱ πολέμοι πῦρ ἐνῖασι ταῖς οἰκίαις, ὅσσαι
fortifications the enemies fire set to-the houses as-many-as
 τοῖς τείχεσιν ἐκκρεμεῖς, διασκεδασθέντες πολλαχῇ. καὶ
on-the walls hanging having-scattered in-many-places and
 γίνεται τῆς ἡμέρας ἐκείνης ἐλεεινὸν τι θέαμα καὶ ποταμοὺς
becomes of-the day that pitiful a sight and rivers
 ἔλκον δακρύων ἀντιρρόπων τῷ πολλῷ τῆς πυρκαϊᾶς·
drawing of-tears equal to-the great(-mass) of-the conflagration
 πάντα γὰρ ὅσα ἐκ τοῦ τῶν Βλαχερνῶν βουνοῦ
all for as-much-as from the — of-Blachernai hill
 πρὸς τὴν μονὴν διήκει τοῦ Εὐεργέτου κατηθάλωτο, καὶ
to the monastery extends of-the Benefactor had-been-burned and
 ὑπερεμνηκίσθη τὸ καλούμενον Δεύτερον ἢ τοῦ πυρὸς ἐρώη.
reached-beyond the called Deuteron the of-the fire rush

ἰδὼν δ' ὁ βασιλεὺς τὸ οἰκτρὸν τοῦτο τῆς βασιλίδος
having-seen and the emperor the pitiful this of-the queen(-city)
 δυστύχημα, καὶ τὴν συνοχὴν τῶν ἀνθρώπων εὐλαβηθεὶς,
misfortune and the distress of-the people having-feared
 ὀπλίτης γίνεται μόλις, καὶ μάλισθ' ὅτι πρὸς ὀργὴν
soldier becomes barely and especially because to anger
 τοὺς πλείους ἐπιφρίσσοντας ἑώρα καὶ λόγους ἐπαχθεὶς
the most bristling he-saw and words offensive
 κατ' αὐτοῦ καὶ προπηλακισμοὺς ἀφίεντας, οἷς οἰκουρεῖν
against him and abuses letting-fly because to-stay-home
 ἐλομένου ἐπὶ μᾶλλον τὰ τῶν ἐναντίων φρονήματα ἤρετο,
having-chosen on more the of-the opponents spirits were-raised
 μηδεμιᾶς ἀρωγῆς ὑπονοθευομένη τῇ πόλει προσγινομένης,
no aid being-undermined to-the city coming
 ἀλλ' ἀφείς τὸν πόλεμον τοῖς τείχεσι προσελθεῖν, πρᾶγμα
but having-let the war to-the walls to-come thing
 μὴ ἐσδεῦρο πραχθέν, ὥς εἶπερ οὐδένες τῶν ἐνόντων
not hitherto done as if-indeed none of-the within
 ἠπίσταντο πολεμεῖν, μηδὲ βέλτιον ἤδεσαν τὸ φθάσαι
knew to-fight nor better knew the to-anticipate
 τὸν ἀντίπαλον μᾶλλον ἢ παρ' αὐτοῦ προληφθῆναι, ὅσα
the adversary rather than by him to-be-anticipated just-as
 καὶ σῶμα δεινῷ καχεκτήματι τὴν ἴασιν ὑπερπαίοντι.
also body by-terrible disease the cure surpassing
 ἐξιὼν τοίνυν τῶν ἀρχαίων ἱππότας πλείστους πρὸς
going-out therefore from-the palace riders very-many to
 ἑαυτὸν ἐπεσπάσατο, καὶ πεζὴ τις φάλαγξ οὐκ ἀγεννῆς
himself drew and foot a phalanx not ignoble
 συνδεδράμηκεν ἐκ τῆς ἀκμῆς τῆς πόλεως, ὥστε καὶ τῷ
ran-together from the prime of-the city so-that even to-the
 κατὰ χέρσον πολεμῶ στρατεύματι φρικασμὸς ἐπεγένετο
on land enemy army shuddering came-upon

σώματος, μεγίστην αἰφνιδὸν θεασαμένῳ παράταξιν. τάχα
of-body greatest suddenly having-beheld battle-line perhaps
 δ' ἂν καὶ σωτήριον ἔργον διήνυστο, εἰ ὁμόσε
and — also saving deed would-have-been-done if to-close-quarters
 κεχωρήκει τοῖς ἀντιπάλοις ἢ τῷ κηδεστῇ Λάσκαρι
he-had-gone with-the adversaries or to-the son-in-law Laskaris
 τὴν συμπλοκὴν συγκεχώρηκεν, συμμῖζαι τοῖς Λατίνοις
the engagement has-allowed to-join with-the Latins
 σφαδάζοντι. νῦν δὲ ἡ ἐνδελεχὴς τῆς φυγῆς ἔννοια καὶ
struggling now but the continual of-the flight thought and
 τὸ τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν εὐπτόητον τοῦ τί δεῖ ποιεῖν
the of-those around him easily-scared from-the what (one)-must do
 ἐξέκρουσε τὸν Ἀλέξιον. καὶ παραταξάμενος μόνον, ὅθεν
knocked-out — Alexios and having-drawn-up only whence
 ἐξῆλθε Ῥωμαίοις ἀσπάσιος ὥς δῆθεν ἀντιταξόμενος
he-went-out to-(the)-Romans welcome as supposedly going-to-face
 τοῖς Λατίνοις, εἰσῆλθεν αἷσχιστος καὶ ἐφύβριστος,
the Latins he-came-in most-shameful and insulted
 σοβαρώτερον μᾶλλον καὶ θρασύτερον πεποιηκὼς τὸ
more-haughty rather and bolder having-made the
 ἀντίμαχον, ἐπεὶ καὶ κατεπαρθὲν τῶν Ῥωμαίων ὀπίσω
opposing(-side) since also having-been-elated the Romans behind
 τούτων εἵπετο τραπομένων πρὸς ὑπονόστησιν, καὶ τὰ
these followed having-turned to retreat and the
 δόρατα ἐπεκράδαινον. εἰσιὼν οὖν Ἀλέξιος τὰ βασιλεῖα πρὸς
spears brandished entering then Alexios the palace for
 ἀπόδρασιν ἐνσκευάζεται, ὥς εἴπερ φερομένην τὴν πόλιν εἰς
escape prepares as if-indeed being-borne the city to
 ἀτυχεῖς πτώμα καὶ ὑπὲρ αἶσαν ἀφαντῶσαι διεπονείτο, καὶ
unlucky fall and beyond fate to-annihilate he-labored and
 τὸν ταύτης ἀποτεταμένον συνέτεμεν ὀλεθρον. τὰ τοῦ
the its long-drawn-out cut-short destruction the(-things) of-the

σκοποῦ τοῖνυν κουνωσάμενος μετρίοις τῶν κατευναστριῶν
plan therefore having-shared with-few of-the bed-women
 ἐκείνῳ καὶ συγγενῶν, καὶ τῶν θυγατέρων τὴν Εἰρήνην καὶ
his and kin and-of the daughters — Irene and
 δέκα χρυσοῦ ἐνθέμενος κεντηνάρια καὶ κόσμους ἄλλους
ten of-gold having-taken-up centenaria and ornaments other
 βασιλικοὺς ἐκ λίθων τιμαλφῶν συγκειμένους καὶ μαργάρων
imperial of stones precious composed and pearls
 διαφανῶν, περὶ τὴν πρώτην ἄρας φυλακὴν τῆς νυκτὸς
translucent about the first having-set-out watch of-the night
 ἤλαυνεν εἰς τὸ Δεβελτόν, ἔνθα τὴν οἰκείαν προητοίμασεν
rode to — Develtos where the own he-had-prepared
 ἀφιξιν, δειλαιοὺς ἐν ἀνθρώποις, μὴ φίλτρῳ παίδων
arrival wretched among men not by-love of-children
 μαλαχθεῖς, μὴ γυναικὸς ἔρωτι δαμασθεῖς, μὴ τηλικαύτῃ
softened not of-wife by-love subdued not by-so-great
 πόλει μαλακισθεῖς, μηδὲ τι τῶν ἄλλων εἰς νοῦν
city moved nor anything of-the others into mind
 βαλόμενος, φιλοψυχία δὲ καὶ δειλανδρία σωτηρίαν ἑαυτῷ,
having-cast by-love-of-life and also by-cowardice safety for-himself
 καὶ ταύτῃ ἀμφίβολον, χωρὼν καὶ πόλεων τοσούτων καὶ
and this doubtful for-lands and cities so-many and
 γένους παντὸς ἀλλαξάμενος. ἐβασίλευε μὲν οὖν ἐνιαυτοὺς
family all having-exchanged reigned indeed then years
 ὀκτὼ καὶ μῆνας τρεῖς καὶ ἡμέρας δέκα, ἦν δὲ τὰ
eight and months three and days ten was and the(-things)
 μὲν ἐς πόλεμον ὁποῖος εἴρηται, οὐδὲ τὰ πρὸς
indeed for war such-as has-been-said nor the(-things) for
 κοινὴν διοίκησιν ἀπεξεσμένους παντάπασιν, ἵνα μὴ λέγοιμι
common administration polished altogether that not I-may-say
 ὥς ἐξέκλινεν εἰς τὸ πάντῃ ὀλίγωρον. τὰ δ' ἄλλα
that he-swerved to the wholly negligent the(-things) and other

οὐκ ἦν τις ἀπόβλητος, χαρίεις δὲ τὸ ἦθος, εὐῆλιξ
 not he-was anyone despicable gracious and the character well-grown
 καὶ ὄρθιος. πλέον δὲ πάντων τῷ μελιχίῳ τοῦ ἥθους
 and upright more and than-all by-the gentleness of-the character
 ἐκέκαστο, μὴ δυσπρόσοδος ὦν, οὔτε μὴν ὑποσκυζομένῳ
 he-excelled not hard-of-access being nor indeed with-sullen
 προσώπῳ καὶ ὑπεροφρυνάζοντι βλέμματι ἐκκρούων καὶ
 face and supercilious look repelling even
 τὸ ὑπ' ὀδόντα γρυζαί τινα, ἀλλ' ἦν τοῦ βουλομένου
 the under tooth to-mutter anyone but it-was of-the wishing
 παντὸς προσελθεῖν ἐκείνῳ καὶ δεηθῆναι, ἐνιαχοῦ δὲ καὶ
 everyone to-come to-him and to-ask sometimes and also
 πρὸς ἀντιφάσεις χωρεῖν οὐχ ὑποστελλομένη φωνῇ. καὶ
 to contradictions to-proceed not with-held-back voice and
 τοὺς ἐπαλλήλους διαβόλους καὶ τοὺς κόλακας λαμπρῶς
 the successive slanderers and the flatterers openly
 περιύστατο. ἔχων δὲ τὴν συνείδησιν βάλλουσαν ἐφ' οἷς
 he-shunned having and the conscience striking for what
 ἠνόμησεν εἰς τὸν ἀδελφόν, τὸ χρεῶν ἐδεδίει καὶ τὴν
 he-transgressed against the brother the fated(-end) he-feared and the
 πάντα περισκοποῦσαν τὰ θνητῶν πράγματα δίκην διηνεκῶς
 all watching-over the of-mortals affairs justice continually
 ὑπεβλέπετο, ὅθεν κατανύξει καρδίας συνέχετο, καὶ δεικνὺς
 looked-askance-at whence by-compunction of-heart was-gripped and showing
 ἀκηδιῶν πνεῦμα ἤλυέ τε καὶ ἐδυσφόρει καὶ ἤχθετο. εἰ
 of-listlessness spirit wandered both and was-distressed and was-vexed if
 δὲ μέγα καὶ βασιλεῦσιν ἐργῶδες τὸ μὴ τῶν ἀσταχῶν
 and great also for-emperors toilsome the not of-the ears-of-grain
 ἐκτέμνει τοὺς ὑπερέχοντας μηδὲ θηριωδῶς ἐμπεδᾶν τοῖς
 to-cut-off the overtopping nor savagely to-leap-upon those
 παραλυπήσας, καὶ τοῦτο προσπλουτοῦντα ἴδη τις ἂν
 having-vexed also this possessing-besides may-see one —

τὸν Ἀλέξιον· οὐδὲ γὰρ πρὸς φυτεῖαν σκότους ὀφθαλμοὺς
 — Alexios not for to planting of-darkness eyes
 ἐπαττάλευσεν, οὐδὲ κλαδῶν ἦν ὡς ἀμπέλους τὰ τοῦ
 he-staked nor pruning was as vines the of-the
 σώματος ἀκρωτήρια, μάγειρος ἀνθρώπων γενόμενος. οὐδ'
 body extremities butcher of-men having-become nor
 ὅσον χρόνον τὴν στυγνόχροον πορφύραν ἐνεδέδυτο, γυνή
 as-long time the gloomy-hued purple he-had-worn woman
 τις ἡμφιάσατο μέλανα χήτει ἀνδρός, ὃν μέλας ἐκάλυψε
 any put-on black for-want of-husband whom black covered
 θάνατος. οὐδὲ πῦρ ἔβλεψε τῶν ὀμμάτων ὡς τῶν λίθων
 death nor fire looked of-the eyes like the stones
 οἱ ἀκτινώδεις, οὐδ' ἐνέφυσιν εἰς ἐπήρειαν ὡς λείβειν
 the radiant nor clung to-some for spite so-as to-sbed
 θρόμβους δακρύων ὅποια τὰ τῶν μαργάρων σφαιρώματα.
 drops of-tears like the of-the pearls spheres

ISAAC II AND ALEXIOS IV

I • ISAAC RESTORED

With Alexios III gone, the people pass over his kin, and the eunuch Constantine and the axe-bearers restore the blind Isaac. The Latins release his son Alexios once Isaac ratifies the son's promises, and the young man becomes his father's partner in the empire. To pay the Latin leaders Isaac empties the treasury and strips the churches of icons and plate. The mob tears down the westerners' houses, angering the Amalfitans and Pisans; Isaac reconciles the Pisans with the Venetians, beside whom they camp at Peraia.

ᾧδε μὲν οὖν ἤλαυνεν ἐς Δεβελτὸν Ἀλέξιος, ὕπ' οὐδενὸς
 thus indeed then rode to Develtos Alexios by no-one
 ἐλαυνόμενος. ἦν δ' ἄρα οὐ μόνον χαλεπὸν γυνή,
 being-driven it-was and after-all not only harsh woman
 καὶ τὸ τῆς συνευνάσεως φίλτρον βλάβειε μᾶλλον ἢ
 and the of-the bedding charm would-harm rather than
 ὠφελήσειε, καθά τις ἐγνωμάτευσε τῶν πάλαι, κακῶς ἐς
 would-help as one judged of-the of-old badly in
 βασιλείαν παθὼν προκοίτου γυναικὸς εἰσηγήσειν· ἀλλὰ
 reign having-suffered of-bedchamber woman by-suggestions but
 καὶ γύννις ἀνὴρ ἀργαλέον πρᾶγμα καὶ χεῖριστον, καὶ τί
 also effeminate man painful thing and worst and what
 οὐκ ἂν ἐπαχθὲς καὶ εἰς κίνδυνον ἐλαῦνον τὸν ἔσχατον
 not — grievous and into danger driving the extreme
 τὸ ὑπ' ἐκείνου ταπτόμενον πείσεται; ὃ δὴ καὶ
 the(-people) under him ranged will-suffer which indeed also
 Ῥωμαίοις αὐτοῖς συνενήνεκται, ἀνεμίνους καὶ χαλαροὺς
 to-(the)-Romans themselves has-befallen slack and loose
 καὶ τὸν ἀπολαυστικὸν βίον μεταδιώκοντας δυστυχήσασιν
 and the pleasure-seeking life pursuing having-bad-the-misfortune

αὐτοκράτορας, τοὺς δ' αὐτοὺς καὶ δυσπάλαιστον μὲν
autocrats the and same both hard-to-wrestle indeed
 τὴν ἀνάγκην ἀνύποιστον δὲ τὸ περὶ ψυχῆς δέος δι'
the necessity unbearable and the about life fear through
 ὅλου κρίνοντας. ἀλλ' ὁ μὲν ὥδευεν ἣν προέθετο, ὁ
whole judging but he indeed traveled which he-purposed the
 δ' ἐντὸς τῶν ἐν Βλαχέρναις ἀρχείων εὑρεθεὶς τῷ τότε
and within of-the in Blachernai palace found(-people) at-the time
 λεὼς σφόδρα ἤνεγκεν ἀφορήτως τὴν Ἀλεξίου ἀπόδρασιν,
people greatly bore unbearably the of-Alexios escape
 συστρεφόμενός τε καὶ συγχεόμενος τὴν ψυχὴν διὰ
twisting both and being-confounded the soul because-of
 τὰς ἐμφαινομένας τῶν κακῶν ἐλπίδας· καὶ γὰρ ᾤοντο
the appearing of-the evils expectations and for they-thought
 μηδὲν μελλήσαντας τοὺς Λατίνους, οἷα μηδὲ σκηνομένους
nothing having-delayed the Latins as not-even camping
 ἀποθεῖν ἢ τὸν ἐπισχῆσοντα ἔχοντας, μεθ' ὅπλων αὐτίκα
far-off or the(-one) going-to-check having with arms at-once
 ἐπιρρεῦσαι τῇ πόλει καὶ τῶν τειχέων εἴσω παρεισελεθεῖν.
to-stream-upon the city and the walls inside to-get-in
 οὐκοῦν καὶ τοὺς μὲν γένει προσήκοντας Ἀλεξίῳ καὶ
therefore both those indeed by-family related to-Alexios and
 τοὺς ἄλλως ἐπιτηδεύως ἔχοντας ἐκείνῳ καὶ τὴν ἀνασσαν
those otherwise friendly being to-him and the queen
 Εὐφροσύνην, προδότου δόξαν λαβόντας, οὐ προσεκαλέσαντο
Euphrosyne of-traitor reputation having-got not they-called
 εἰς τὴν ἀρχήν. διὰ δὲ τὸ ἄμαχον τῆς τῶν πραγμάτων
to the rule because-of and the irresistible of-the of-the affairs
 ἀγρίας προσβολῆς εἰς αὐτὸν ἀφορῶσιν Ἰσαάκιον τὸν
savage assault to him they-look Isaac the
 Ἀλεξίου κασίγητον, ὥς εἰς τὴν καλουμένην ἱερὰν ἄγκυραν
of-Alexios brother as to the called sacred anchor

τελευταῖον οἱ τοῖς ἀκαταστορέστοις περιστοιχιζόμενοι
last those by-the unstillable surrounded
 κύμασιν, ἔνδον τῶν ἀρχείων εἰργνύμενον. καὶ δὴ τοῦ
waves within of-the palace confined and indeed the
 ἐκτομίου Κωνσταντίνου, ὃς ἐπὶ τῶν βασιλικῶν ἐτέτακτο
eunuch Constantine who over the imperial was-placed
 θησαυρῶν, τοὺς πελεκυφόρους συναγαγόντος καὶ τούτοις
treasures the axe-bearers having-gathered and with-them
 ὠμίληκόςτος τὰ δέοντα, συνδραμούσης δὲ καὶ συμμορίας
having-discussed the needful(-things) having-run-together and also band
 τινῶν οἷ βασιλεύσειν αὐθις τὸν Ἰσαάκιον διὰ σπουδῆς
of-some who to-reign again — Isaac in earnest
 πάλαι ἐτίθεντο, ἡ μὲν βασίλις Εὐφροσύνη συλλαμβάνεται,
long-ago held the indeed empress Euphrosyne is-arrested
 χειροῦται δὲ καὶ τὸ συγγενὲς αὐτῇ, ὁ δ' Ἰσαάκιος
is-seized and also the kin to-her — and Isaac
 ἀναγορεύεται αὐτοκράτωρ· καὶ χειραγωγούμενος δι'
is-proclaimed autocrat and being-led-by-the-hand because-of
 ἣν ὑπέστη πῆρσιν, ὁ τὸ πᾶν ταπτόμενος ἐφορᾶν,
which he-underwent blinding the(-one) the all appointed to-oversee
 εἰς θῶκον ἀνάγεται τὸν βασίλειον. πέμψας δ' εὐθέως
to seat is-led the imperial having-sent and at-once
 ἀγγέλους Ἀλεξίῳ τε τῷ υἱῷ καὶ τοῖς τοῦ Λατινικοῦ
messengers to-Alexios both the son and to-the of-the Latin
 στρατεύματος ἡγεμόσι παρίστησι τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως καὶ
army leaders he-presents the of-the emperor and
 ἀδελφοῦ φυγῇ. οἱ δὲ οὔτε τι τῶν προσδοκωμένων
brother flight they but neither anything of-the expected
 κατὰ τῆς πόλεως ἐνεόχμωσαν, καὶ τὸν Ἰσαακίου δὲ υἱὸν
against the city innovated and the of-Isaac and son
 οὐ πρότερον αἰτησαμένου τοῦ πατρὸς ἐκπεπόμεψαν, εἰ μὴ
not before having-asked the father sent-out if not

γε καὶ αὐτὸς Ἰσαάκιος εἰς πέρας ἀγαγέσθαι συνέθετο
at-least also himself Isaac to end to-bring agreed
 ὅσα ὑπέσχετό σφισιν ὁ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ Ἀλέξιος. τὰ δὲ
as-much-as promised to-them the son his Alexios these and
 ἦσαν, ὡς ἐν τοῖς λόγοις ἐρρέθη τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν, μηδεμίαν
were as in the accounts was-said the former no
 τῶν πρὸς δόξαν καὶ κέρδος τοῖς διαθεμένοις Λατίνοις
of-the toward glory and gain for-the having-arranged Latins
 ὑπερβολὴν ἀπολείποντα· ὑπὲρ γὰρ τοῦ μὴ τῆς πατρῶας
excess leaving for for the not of-the paternal
 ἀρχῆς ἀποτεύξασθαι πάντα πράττων Ἀλέξιος, χαλίφρον
rule to-fail all(-things) doing Alexios light-minded
 καὶ πραγμάτων ἀδαὲς μειράκιον, οὔτε ἡκριβολόγησέ τινα
and of-affairs ignorant lad neither examined-closely any
 τῶν ζητημάτων οὔτε μὴν τὸ μισορώμαιον φρόνημα τῶν
of-the questions nor indeed the Roman-hating mind of-the
 Λατίνων ὅπως οὖν ἐβάλετο κατὰ νοῦν. ἐπὶ τοιαῖσδε τοίνυν
Latins at-all took into mind upon such therefore
 τοῦ βασιλείου ὕψους καταστροφαῖς τὴν εἰς τὴν πόλιν
of-the imperial height overthrows the into the city
 πριάμενος εἴσοδον, συνεδρίας ἡξίωτο πατρικῆς καὶ
having-bought entrance of-sitting-together was-deemed-worthy paternal and
 βασιλείας προσέληπται κοινωνός. ἅπας τοίνυν φυλέτης
of-empire was-taken-on partner every therefore citizen
 τῆς πόλεως εἰς τὰ ἀρχεῖα συνέτρεχε σὺν τῷ πατρὶ τὸν
of-the city to the palace ran-together with the father the
 υἱὸν ὀψόμενος καὶ ἀμφοῖν ἀποδώσων προσκύνησιν. μετ'
son to-see and to-both to-render obeisance after
 οὐ πολλὰς δ' ἡμέρας καὶ οἱ τῶν Λατίνων ἡγεμόνες
not many and days also the of-the Latins leaders
 εἰς τὰ βασιλεία παραβάλλουσιν, οὐχ οὗτοι δὲ μόνον
to the palace come not these and only

ἀλλὰ καὶ οἱ τὸ γένος παρ' ἐκείνοις ἐπίσημοι· καὶ
but also those the birth among them distinguished and
 παρενηνεγμένων σκιμπόδων τοῖς βασιλεῦσι συνήδριζον
having-been-brought stools with-the emperors sat
 ἅπαντες, εὐεργέται καὶ σωτῆρες ἀκούοντες καὶ πᾶσαν
all benefactors and saviors being-called and every
 ἄλλην ἀγαθὴν προσηγορίαν δεχόμενοι, ὡς τὸν φίλαρχον
other good title receiving as the power-loving
 Ἀλέξιον ἐς αὐτὰ τισάμενοι τὰ παιδικὰ καὶ δυσπραγοῦσιν
Alexios in very having-punished the darling and faring-ill
 αὐτοῖς ἐπαμύναντες. οὐ ταῦτα δὲ μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ
to-them having-helped not these(-things) and only but also
 πάσης μετεῖχον φιλοφροσύνης καὶ δεξιώσεως, θεραπευτήριά
of-all they-shared kindness and welcome services
 τε καὶ τρυφήτρια τούτοις ἐπινενόηνται· Ἰσαάκιος γὰρ
both and luxuries for-them were-devised Isaac for
 εἴ τί που ἔστεγεν ἔνδον τὸ βασιλείας γαζοφυλάκιον,
if anything anywhere held within the of-empire treasury
 καὶ αὐτὸς δὲ συμπορισάμενος ἦν συνειληφὼς Εὐφροσύνην
and himself too having-scraped-together was having-seized Euphrosyne
 τὴν βασιλίδαν καὶ τοὺς τὸ γένος εἰς αὐτὴν ἀναφέροντας,
the empress and those the family to her tracing
 ἐξεφόρει τε ἀμφοτέραις καὶ μετήγγιζεν ἀδέεστορον. ἐπεὶ
carried-out both with-both(-hands) and poured-off fearlessly when
 δὲ ταῦτα ὥσει καὶ ράνις ἐκρίνετο τοῖς λαμβάνουσιν
and these(-things) as-if even drop were-judged by-those receiving
 (οὐδὲν γὰρ ἔθνος ἐρασιχρηματώτερον τοῦδε τοῦ γένους
no for nation more-money-loving than-this the race
 τρεχεδειπνότερόν τε καὶ δαπανηρότερον ἔτερον) καὶ
more-dinner-chasing both and more-extravagant other and
 διψῶντες ἦσαν ἀεὶ προχοῶν πελάγους Τυρσηνικοῦ, ἅπτεται
thirsting they-were ever of-outpourings of-sea Tyrrhenian be-lays-hands

καὶ τῶν ἀψάυστων παναθεμίτως, ὁπόθεν, οἶμαι, καὶ τὰ
also on-the untouchable most-unlawfully whence I-think also the(-affairs)
 Ῥωμαίων ἀνατέτραπται τέλεον καὶ ἡφάντῳται ὥς γὰρ
of(-the)-Romans have-been-overturned wholly and have-vanished when for
 χρημάτων ἐσπάνιξε, καὶ τοῖς θείοις ἐπεφύη διὰ τοῦτο
of-money he-lacked also on-the divine he-fell because-of this
 τεμένεσιν. ἦν γὰρ ἰδεῖν οὐ μόνον τὰς ἱερὰς εἰκόνας Χριστοῦ
precincts it-was for to-see not only the holy icons of-Christ
 ἀξίναῖς ἐκκοπτομένας καὶ χαμαὶ ῥιπτομένας, καὶ τοὺς
with-axes being-backed and on-the-ground being-thrown and the
 αὐτῶν κόσμους μὴ σὺν φειδοῖ ἀλλ' ὥς ἔτυχεν ἐκσπωμένους
their ornaments not with care but as it-chanced being-torn-off
 καὶ πυρὶ παραπεμπομένους, ἀλλὰ καὶ σκευὴ τὰ σεπτὰ
and to-fire being-sent but also vessels the revered
 τε καὶ παναγῇ ἀπεριθαμβήτως ἐκ τῶν ναῶν ἀρπαζόμενα
both and all-holy without-awe from the churches being-seized
 καὶ πυρούμενα καὶ ὥς κοινὸν ἀργύριον καὶ χρυσίον τοῖς
and being-melted and as common silver and gold to-the
 πολεμίοις στρατεύμασιν παρεχόμενα. καὶ τῆς κατὰ τῶν
enemy armies being-given and of-the against the
 ἀγίων τῇσδε λύττης οὐτ' αὐτὸν τὸν κρατοῦντα εἰσῆγει τις
boly(-things) this madness neither himself the ruler entered any
 αἰσθησις ὅπως οὖν, τῶν τε ἄλλων οὐδεὶς παρρησιαζόμενος
perception at-all of-the and others no-one speaking-boldly
 ἦν τὴν εὐσέβειαν, ἀλλὰ τῆς ἐχεμυθίας ἔνεκεν, εἴτ' οὖν
was the piety but the reticence because-of or then
 ἀναληγσίας εἰπεῖν οἰκειότερον, οὐδὲν τῶν παραφόρων
of-insensibility to-say more-properly nothing from-the deranged
 διενηνόχαμεν ἅπαντες, ὅθεν ὥς ὑπεύθυνοι πεπόνθαμεν τε
we-differed all whence as accountable we-suffered both
 καὶ εἶδομεν ὅποσα βαρυσυμφορώτερα τῶν κακῶν.
and saw as-many-as more-calamitous of-the evils

Ὅποῖον γὰρ τὸ χυδαῖζον στίφος τῆς πόλεως, μήτ' αὐτόθεν
what-kind for the vulgar mob of-the city neither of-itself
 τοῖς ἐπαινετοῖς προσχωροῦν μήθ' ἑτέρῳ πειθόμενον
to-the praiseworthy(-things) inclining nor another obeying
 εἰσηγουμένῳ τὰ λώονα, ἤδη ταῖς Ῥωμαϊκαῖς χώραις
proposing the better(-things) already into-the Roman lands
 εἰσχεχυμένων τῶν πολεμίων εἰς ἔδαφος καθαιρεῖ καὶ διαλύει
having-poured the enemies to ground pulls-down and dissolves
 παραλόγως εἰς χοῦν τὰς πρὸς θάλασσαν οἰκίας τῶν ἐξ
unreasonably into dust the toward sea houses of-the from
 ἐσπέρας ἔθνων, μὴ διαστεῖλαν τοῦ πολεμίου τὸ φίλιον.
(the)-west nations not having-distinguished from-the hostile the friendly
 ἐδυσχέραινον οὖν πρὸς τὴν ἀβουλίαν ταύτην καὶ ἀτοπίαν
were-vexed then at the folly this and outrage
 οὐ μόνον ὅσοι ἐκ τῆς Ἀμόλφης ἤθεσιν ἐντετραμμένοι
not only as-many-as from — Amalfi in-customs reared
 Ῥωμαῖκοις, ἀλλὰ καὶ οἱ τῶν ἐκ τῆς Πίσσης τὴν
Roman but also those of-the from — Pisa the(-city)
 Κωνσταντίνου ἀνθεῖλοντο. μήπω τοῖνυν φυγὰς ὀφθεῖς
of-Constantine preferred not-yet therefore fugitive having-appeared
 ὁ βασιλεὺς Ἀλέξιος χρησταῖς ἐλπίσι τοὺς ἐκ τῶνδε τῶν
the emperor Alexios with-good hopes those from these the
 γενῶν ἐβουκόλει καὶ τὸ τῆς λύπης ἀφήρει πολὺ. ὥς δ'
races beguiled and the of-the grief removed much when and
 ὁ μὲν δρασμῷ ἐχρήσατο, βασιλεύσας δ' ἦν Ἰσαάκιος,
he indeed to-flight had-recourse having-reigned and was Isaac
 καταλλάσσει τοὺς ἐκ τῆς Πίσσης τοῖς Βενετικοῖς, καθ'
reconciles those from — Pisa with-the Venetians against
 ἡμῶν καὶ τοῦτο ἀσυντηρήτως ἐπιτεχνώμενος· οἱ δὲ πρὸς
us also this unguardedly contriving they and to
 τὴν Περαιάν ἀπάραντες, ἐν ᾗ κατέλυνον οἱ διάφοροι,
— Peraia having-gone-off in which lodged the hostile

γίνονται τοῖς πρώην ἀντίφροσι σύσκηνοι καὶ ὁμόδειπνοι
 become with-the former opponents tent-mates and table-mates
 καὶ τὰ πάντα συμφυεῖς καὶ ὁμόφρονες. ἐννακαιδεκάτην
 and the all at-one and like-minded nineteenth
 διάγοντος τοῦ Αὐγούστου μηνός, τῆς ἕκτης ἰνδικτιῶνος,
 passing the August month of-the sixth indiction
 τοῦ ἑξακισχilioστοῦ ἑπτακοσιοστοῦ καὶ ἑνδεκάτου ἔτους,
 of-the six-thousandth seven-hundredth and eleventh year

II • THE GREAT FIRE

Flemings, with Pisans and Venetians, raid the Saracens' mosque; driven off by the Saracens and the Romans, they set fire to the city. The fire burns through a night, a day, and an evening, crossing the city from sea to sea, from the mosque past the Milion and the forum of Constantine to the Hippodrome, and most of the citizens lose all they own. Isaac grieves less than he should, his son prays for the fire to finish the city, and the melting of sacred treasures goes on, the Latins selling the metal.

τινὲς τῶν Φραγγίσκων (οὗτοι δέ εἰσιν οἱ πάλαι
 some of-the Franks these and are the of-old
 Φλαμίονες κικλησκόμενοι) Πισσαίων καὶ Βενετῶν μοῖραν
 Flemings called of-Pisans and Venetians part
 προσειληφότες, ὥς εἰς ὄψον ἔτοιμον καὶ προχειρότατον
 having-taken-on as to dish ready and most-handy
 ἔρμαιον τὰ τῶν Σαρακηνῶν διαπλωῖζονται χρήματα. καὶ
 windfall the of-the Saracens sail-across goods and
 δὴ τὸ σύνταγμα ἐκεῖνο τὸ πονηρὸν τῇ πόλει προσσχόν
 indeed the band that the wicked to-the city having-put-in
 δι' ἀλιάδων (οὐδὲ γὰρ ἦν τις ὁ προσιστάμενος ὅλως
 by fishing-boats nor for was anyone the(-one) hindering at-all
 ἐπιπλέειν σφᾶς τῇ πόλει καὶ αὖθις ἀνάγεσθαι) τῷ τῶν
 to-sail-to them to-the city and again to-put-out on-the of-the

ἐξ Ἄγαρ συναγωγίῳ λάθρα ἐπεισπίπτουσιν, ὃ φησι
from Hagar meeting-house secretly fall-upon which calls
 Μιτάτον ἡ δημώδης διάλεκτος, καὶ τὰ ἐνόντα μετὰ
Mitaton the popular dialect and the(-things) inside with
 ξίφους ληστεύουσιν. ὥς δ' οὕτω ταῦτα παραλόγως καὶ
sword plunder when and thus these(-things) unreasonably and
 ὑπὲρ δόκησιν πᾶσαν παρηνομείτο, ἡμύνοντο μὲν αὐτοὺς
beyond expectation all were-done-lawlessly defended-against indeed them
 οἱ Σαρακηνοὶ τὰς χεῖρας τοῖς παρατυχοῦσιν ὀπλίσαντες,
the Saracens the hands with-the whatever-came having-armed
 ἐπιβοηθοῦσι δὲ καὶ Ῥωμαῖοι, παρὰ τῆς τοῦ κακοῦ φήμης
come-to-help and also (the)-Romans by the of-the evil rumor
 ἐκέισε συνηλισμένοι. καὶ οὐκουν μὲν ἅπαν ὅπόσον καὶ
there gathered and not-then indeed all as-much-as even
 ἔδει κατήνυσαν, ἐπὶ δὲ βραχὺ τῆς τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἐκείνων
was-needful achieved for and short of-the of-the men those
 ὁμαιχμίας ἀναχώρησις γίνεται. οἱ δὲ τὸ δι' ὄπλων
alliance withdrawal happens they and the by arms
 ἀντέχειν μεθέντες ἐπὶ τῷ μὴ πάνυ πρότερον ἐμπρησμῷ
to-bold-out having-given-up upon the not very earlier fire
 διανοοῦνται καὶ δεύτερον, ἀνυσιμώτατον ἀμυντήριον καὶ
think also second most-effective defense and
 ὑπὲρ ἅπαν ἕτερον τὴν πόλιν ἔχον ταχὺ κατεργάσασθαι
beyond every other the city able quickly to-ruin
 πείρα μεμαθηκότες τὸ πῦρ. καὶ δὴ κατὰ πλείστους
by-experience having-learned the fire and indeed in very-many
 διαστάντες τόπους πῦρ ταῖς οἰκίαις ὑφάπτουσι. τὸ δὲ
having-spread places fire to-the houses set the and
 μεταρσιωθὲν ὑπὲρ ἔννοιαν τὴν νύκτα ὅλην ἐκείνην καὶ
having-risen beyond thought the night whole that and
 τὴν ἐπιούσαν ἡμέραν καὶ τὴν ταύτης διάδοχον ἑσπέραν
the following day and the its succeeding evening

τὸ πᾶν ἐπενέμετο. καὶ ἦν καινὸν τὸ ὁρώμενον καὶ πᾶσαν
the all devoured and was strange the seen(-thing) and every
 ὑπερβαῖνον λόγου δύναμιν· πολλῶν γὰρ καὶ ἄλλων τῇ
surpassing of-speech power many for and other to-the
 πόλει πρότερον ἐμπρησμῶν, οὐμεινὸν εἶπη τις ὁπόσων
city before fires by-no-means could-say anyone how-many
 καὶ οἷων γεγενημένων, ὁ τότε συμβὰς ἐναύσματα
and what-kind having-happened the then occurring kindlings
 βραχέα τοὺς πάντας ἀπέδειξε. πολλαχοῦ γὰρ διαιρούμενος
small the all showed in-many-places for being-divided
 καὶ διασπώμενος τῆς συνεχείας αὐτῆς συνήρχετο, καὶ ὡς
and being-torn from-the continuity again came-together and as
 εἰς ὁλκὸν ἓνα πυρόεντος συνήπτετο ποταμοῦ. ἀντρέποντο
into course one of-fierce was-joined river were-overtaken
 στοαί, ἀγορῶν κάλλι κατερριπτεῖτο, κίωνων μέγεθος
colonnades of-markets beauties were-cast-down of-columns greatness
 διεφορεῖτο καθ' ὕλην εὐπρηστον. οὐκ ἦν τῶν ὄντων
was-dissipated like material inflammable not was of-the existing(-things)
 οὐδὲν ὃ ἦν ἐκείνου τοῦ πυρὸς σθεναρώτερον. τὸ δὲ
anything which was than-that the fire stronger the and
 δὴ παράδοξον, ὡσεὶ ψωμοὶ πυρὸς ἐξ ἐκείνης τῆς
indeed strange like morsels of-fire from that the
 βαρυβρόμου καὶ σιδηρᾶς ἐμπρήσεως ἀποσπώμενοι καὶ
deep-roaring and iron burning torn-off and
 φερόμενοι διαέριοι τὰς πόρρωθεν οἰκοδομίας κατέφλεγον,
borne through-the-air the distant buildings burned-down
 κατὰ διαστήματά πως ἀκοντιζόμενοι καὶ ὡς οἱ ἐν αἰθέρι
at intervals somehow being-hurled and like the in sky
 διάττοντες ἐκτεινόμενοι· καὶ τὸν ἐν μέσῳ χώρον ἀθιγῇ
shooting-stars stretching-out and the in between space untouched
 τῷ τέως ἔωντες καὶ ἀκατάπρηστον, μετὰ βραχὺ κακκῶνον
for-the while leaving and unburned after short and-that

ἐπανιόντες συνέμαρπτον καὶ ἠφάνιζον. ἐν πολλοῖς δὲ
 returning seized and destroyed in many(-places) and
 καὶ κατ' εὐθυωρίαν τὸ πῦρ προΐον, ὑπ' ἀνέμου βορρᾶ
 also in straight-line the fire advancing by wind north
 ἐλαυνόμενον, μετὰ βραχὺ παρεκκλῖναν, ὥς εἰ νότος αὐτὸ
 driven after short having-swerved as if south(-wind) it
 διερρίπιζεν, ὡρᾶτο δόχμιον, ἀμαυροῦν ἐπιστροφάδην καὶ
 fanned was-seen slanting darkening turning-about and
 τὰ ὅλως ἐμπρησθῆναι ἀνυπονόητα. συνεπελάβετο δὲ καὶ
 the at-all to-be-burned unsuspected seized and also
 τοῦ μεγίστου νεῶ τὸ δεινόν. καὶ δὴ ὅσα πρὸς ἀψίδα
 the greatest temple the terror and indeed as-many-as toward (the)-arch
 νένευκε τοῦ Μιλίου καὶ τῷ ἀνδρῶνι συνῆπται τῷ Μάκρῳνι
 face of-the Milion and to-the hall are-joined the Makron
 καὶ τῷ λεγομένῳ αἱ Σύνοδοι, εἰς ἔδαφος κατερράγησαν,
 and the(-one) called the Synods to ground crashed-down
 μὴ τῆς ὀπτῆς ἐπαρκεσάσης πλίνθου, μὴ τῶν βαθέων
 not the baked having-sufficed brick not the deep
 ἀντισχόντων θεμέθλων, ἀλλ' ἐνδύντων πάντων καὶ δίκην
 having-held-out foundations but having-given-way all and like
 θρυαλλίδων κατεργασθέντων. ἤρξατο μὲν οὖν ἡ πρώτη
 wicks having-been-consumed began indeed then the first
 τοῦ πυρὸς ἀφή ἀπὸ τοῦ συναγωγίου τῶν Σαρρακηνῶν (τὸ
 of-the fire kindling from the meeting-house of-the Saracens it
 δέ ἐστι κατὰ τὸ πρὸς θάλασσαν ἐπικλινὲς βόρειον μέρος
 and is on the toward sea sloping northern part
 τῆς πόλεως καὶ τῷ τεμένει ἐγγίζον ὃ ἐπ' ὀνόματι τῆς
 of-the city and to-the precinct near which in name of-the
 ἁγίας Εἰρήνης ἱδρυται), καὶ πρὸς ἔω κατ' εὖρος λωφῆσαν
 holy Irene is-founded and toward east by breadth having-subsided
 ἐς τὸν νεῶν τὸν παμμέγιστον, κατὰ δ' ἐσπέραν ἐς τὸ
 at the temple the all-greatest toward and west to the

λεγόμενον Πέραμα ἐξεμηκίσθη, καὶ διερρήνυτο τοῦ
called Perama it-stretched and flowed-through thereafter the
 πλάτους λαβόμενον τῆς πόλεως, ἢ μᾶλλον τὸ καινότερον,
breadth having-taken of-the city or rather the strangest
 καὶ ταῦτα κατ' ἐπίβασιν ὥσπερ ὑπεραλάμενον τὰς ἔξωθεν
and this by step as-if having-leaped-over the outside
 τῆς πόλεως οἰκίσεις κατενεμήσατο, καὶ νῆα περιπλέουσιν
of-the city dwellings consumed and ship sailing-around
 ἄνθρακες ἐκτιναχθέντες κατέφλεξαν. ἡθάλωντο δὲ καὶ
coals shaken-out burned had-been-burned and also
 οἱ τοῦ Δομνίνου λεγόμενοι ἔμβολοι, αἱ τε ὑπόστεγοι
the — of-Dominos called porticoes the and roofed
 ἀμφίδυμοι ἄμφοδοι αἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ Μιλίου ἀρχόμεναι, ὧν
twin streets the from the Milion beginning of-which
 ἀτέρα εἰς αὐτὸ παρατείνει τὸ Φιλαδέλφειον. σὺν αὐτοῖς
one to itself extends the Philadelphion with them
 δὲ ἡ Κωνσταντίνειος ἀγορὰ καὶ τὰ μεταξὺ πάντα,
and the Constantinian forum and the between all
 ὅσα πρὸς βορρᾶν καὶ νότον πρόεισιν ἄνεμον. οὐδ'
as-many-as toward north and south go-forth wind not-even
 αὐτὸ τὸ ἵππικόν ἀδιαλώβητον ὑπολέλειπτο, ἀλλὰ καὶ
itself the Hippodrome unbarred was-left but also
 τούτου τὸ πρὸς δυσμὰς ἅπαν μέρος ἐξεπυρώθη, καὶ
of-it the toward west whole part was-burned and
 ὅσα κάτεισιν ἐς Σοφίας καὶ κατ' αὐτὸ τὸ Βύκανον
as-much-as goes-down to Sophiai and by itself the Bykanon
 παρεκτείνεται, καὶ καθεξῆς ὅποσα τοῖς τοῦ Ἐλευθερίου
extends and in-order as-many-as to-the — of-Eleutherios
 ἀγχιτέρμονα μέρεσι. τοῦ δὲ πυρὸς ἀπὸ θαλάσσης ἕως
bordering parts the and fire from sea to
 θαλάσσης τὴν πόλιν οὕτως διαζώσαντος καὶ διελθόντος
sea the city thus having-girdled and gone-through

ὥς εἰς χάσμα μέγιστον, ἢ ποταμοῦ πυρὸς μέσον ἔλκοντος,
as into chasm greatest or of-river of-fire middle drawing
οὐκ ἦν ἀκίνδυνον συμμῖξαι τοῖς φιλουμένοις, εἰ μὴ
not was safe to-meet with-the loved-ones if not
τις ἀκατίῳ διεπορθμεύετο. τότε καὶ οἱ πλείους τῶν
anyone by-boat was-ferried then also the most of-the
οἰκητόρων τῆς πόλεως τῶν οὐσιῶν ἀπεψίλωντο, οἷα τοῦ
inhabitants of-the city of-the estates were-stripped as the
πυρὸς τοῖς μὲν ἀπαρασκευοῖς ἐπιφθάσαντος, τῶν δὲ τὰ
fire the indeed unprepared having-overtaken those and the
ὄντα μεταθεμένων πρὸς ἑτέρας καταγωγὰς καὶ μὴδ'
possessions having-moved to other lodgings and not-even
οὕτω διασωσαμένων αὐτά· ἔλιξι γὰρ καὶ περικαμπαῖς
thus having-saved them with-spirals for and windings
ἐκτροπαῖς τε πλείοις καὶ ἐπανόδοις τὸ πῦρ χρησάμενον
turnings and very-many and returns the fire having-used
ἡφάντου τὰ μεταγόμενα. ὦ μοι τῶν λαμπροτάτων καὶ
obliterated the moved(-goods) O me of-the most-splendid and
περικαλλῶν δόμων καὶ παντοίας γεμόντων χάριτος, καὶ
very-beautiful houses and every full grace and
τοῦ ῥυηφenoῦς πλούτου καὶ ζηλωτέου παρ' ἅπασιν!
of-the abundant wealth and enviable among all
Πρὸς δὲ τὰ δεινότατα ταῦτα συναντήματα ὁ μὲν
at and the most-terrible these events the indeed
βασιλεὺς Ἰσαάκιος ἤχθετο, εἰ καὶ μὴ ἐς ὅσον εἰκός, ὁ
emperor Isaac was-grieved if even not to as-much-as fitting the
δὲ τούτου υἱὸς Ἀλέξιος οὐχ ὅπως οὐκ ἔδυσχέρανεν, ἀλλὰ
but his son Alexios not how not was-vexed but
καὶ συντελεσμὸν ἐπῆύχετο τοῦ παντός, ὁ τῆς πατρίδος
even completion prayed-for of-the whole the of-the fatherland
δαλὸς καὶ τὴν ὄψιν φλογερὸς κἀντεῦθεν διαχαράττων τὸν
firebrand and the face fiery and-thence engraving the

γραφικὸν ἐμπρηστὴν πονηρὸν ἄγγελον. μήπω δὲ καθαρῶς
scriptural incendiary wicked angel not-yet and fully
 λωφήσαντος τοῦ πυρὸς ἢ τῶν θείων αὐθις κειμηλίων
having-abated the fire the of-the divine again treasures
 συλλογὴ τε καὶ καταχώνευσις ὑπὲρ τὸ πρὶν ἐπετείνετο. ὁ
collection both and melting-down beyond the before was-intensified the
 δέ γε τῶν Λατίνων στρατὸς τὸν χορηγούμενον αὐτοῖς
and at-least of-the Latins army the supplied to-them
 οὕτως χρυσόν τε καὶ ἄργυρον εἰς τε τὰς σωματικὰς
thus gold both and silver for both the bodily
 χρείας ὡς ὕλην βέβηλον μετεσκεύαζον καὶ τοῖς βουλομένοις
needs as material profane refashioned and to-those wishing
 προύβαλλον εἰς πρατήριον, ἑαυτοῖς μὲν τὸ ἀνεπέγκλητον
put-forward for sale for-themselves indeed the blamelessness
 ἐπιμαρτυρόμενοι (οὐ γὰρ ἠγνόουν ὁπόθεν συνείλεκτο τά
claiming not for they-were-unaware whence had-been-collected the
 σφισι βραβευόμενα χρήματα) ὡς τὰ ὠφειλημένα λαμβάνουσι,
to-them awarded money as the owed(-things) receiving
 τοῖς δὲ Ῥωμαίοις τὴν ὑπόθεσιν ἐπιχαλῶντες ὀργὴν ὡς
on-the but (the)-Romans the from-on-high calling-down wrath as
 περιέπουσι μὲν τὰ οἰκεία κοινοῦσι δὲ τὰ θεοῦ.
cherishing indeed the own(-things) profaning but the(-things) of-God

The young Alexios, with Boniface and promising him sixteen centenaria, chases his uncle through Thrace and returns. Isaac, jealous of the acclamations given his son first, abuses him, and with reason: the son dices in the Latin camp, where his companions take his jeweled diadem and give him a woolen Latin cap. Monks at Isaac's table promise him sight and world rule. A drunken mob smashes the bronze Athena of the forum, thinking she beckons the western armies, and the emperors strip the rich and the great church's gold.

Δεῆσαν δὲ καὶ τῶν Λατινικῶν δυνάμεων σύναρσιν
it-being-needful and also-from the Latin forces help
 εὔρασθαι τὸν Ἀλέξιον (ὁ γὰρ θεῖος αὐτῷ καὶ πρόην
to-find — Alexios the for uncle his and formerly
 βασιλεύων Ἀλέξιος ἀπαναστὰς τοῦ Δεβελτοῦ τὴν
reigning Alexios having-departed — from-Develtos the(-city)
 Ἀδριανοῦ κατέλαβε, καὶ ἦν ἀπείπατο βασιλείαν, ἐρασταῖς
of-Hadrian seized and which he-renounced empire to-lovers
 καταπροδοὺς ἐκμανέσιν ἐρᾶν τε πάλιν καὶ πειρᾶν οὐκ
having-betrayed frenzied to-love both again and to-attempt not
 ἡσχύνετο), οὐκ ἄλλως συνέκδημον αὐτῷ καὶ συστράτηγον
was-ashamed not otherwise fellow-traveler to-him and fellow-general
 τὸν μαρκέσιον ἐπεσπάσατο Βονιφάτιον, εἰ μὴ χρυσοῦ
the marquis drew Boniface if not of-gold
 δέκα πρὸς τοῖς ἑξ καταθέσθαι οἱ συνέθεντο κεντηνάρια.
ten besides the six to-pay to-him they-agreed centenaria
 ἐξιὼν τοίνυν φυγάδα δείκνυσι τὸν Ἀλέξιον συντονωτέρῳ
going-out therefore fugitive shows — Alexios more-intense
 τοῦ προτέρου καὶ πολλῷ μακροτέρῳ χρησάμενον
than-the earlier and much longer having-used
 δραπετεύματι. ἀμέλει καὶ τὰς Θρακίας πόλεις περιελθὼν,
flight indeed and the Thracian cities having-gone-round

καὶ ταύτας καταστησάμενος, εἰπεῖν δὲ καὶ καλαμηςάμενος
and them having-settled to-say and also having-gleaned
 (ὁ γὰρ συνέκδημος ἐκείνῳ στρατὸς συχνάκις ὠρεκτία
the for accompanying him army often longed
 τῶν χρυσορρεϊθρων ἀρύεσθαι, καὶ κατὰ τοὺς διψάσι
from-the gold-flowing(-streams) to-draw and like those by-dipsas-snakes
 δηθέντας πίνων οὐκ ἐκορέννυτο) καὶ μέχρι Κυψέλλων
bitten drinking not was-sated and as-far-as Kypsella
 κατιών, ἐπάνεισι πάλιν εἰς τὰ βασιλεια, ἅπας τῆς φατρίας
going-down returns again to the palace wholly to-the faction
 ἐξηρητημένος οἱ τὴν τοῦ πατρὸς πῆρῳσι καὶ τὴν ἐκ τῆς
attached who the of-the father blinding and the from the
 ἀρχῆς καθαίρεισι Ἀλεξίῳ τῷ θείῳ συνδιεπράξαντο. ὁ καὶ
rule deposition with-Alexios the uncle had-accomplished which also
 μὴ φέρειν Ἰσαάκιος ἔχων, ὅτι καὶ ἦν καιροφυλακῶν εἰς
not to-bear Isaac being-able since also he-was watching-for-a-chance into
 φῶς ἐκρήξαι τὸν κότον ὃν ὑπέτυφεν ἐκ μακροῦ τῇ
light to-burst-out the grudge which he-had-smoldered from long in-the
 ψυχῇ κατὰ τῶν σχέτλια ἐκείνον ἐργασαμένων δεινά,
soul against those cruel him having-done terrible(-things)
 κακηγορῶν οὐκ ἐνέλιπε τὸν υἱόν, καὶ μάλισθ' ὅτι τὴν
reviling not ceased the son and especially because the
 οἰκείαν ἑώρα ἰσχὺν ὑποβαίνουσιν καὶ κατὰ βραχύ πως
own he-saw strength sinking and by little somehow
 ἀφιπταμένην καὶ πρὸς τὸν υἱὸν μεταρρέουσιν. ἀπεπνίγετο
flying-off and to the son flowing-over was-choked
 δὲ καὶ πρὸς τὴν μετάρθῃ τῆς ἀναγορεύσεως· ὁ μὲν γὰρ
and also at the change of-the acclamation the indeed for
 υἱὸς προταττόμενος κατατεινομένης ἀνευφημεῖτο φωναῖς,
son being-put-first with-straining was-acclaimed voices
 ὥς τῷ πατάγῳ κόπτεσθαι τὰ ἀνάκτορα, ὁ δὲ κατὰ
so-that by-the din to-be-struck the palace the but like

τὸ τῆς ἡχοῦς ὑστερόφωνον παρηκολούθει ταῖς νῦκαῖς καὶ
the of-the echo late-sounding followed the son's and
 στερροτέrais ἀνακηρύξεσιν. οὐδὲν δέ τι δρᾶσαι πρὸς τὰ
stronger proclamations nothing and — to-do against the
 γινόμενα οὕτω δυνάμενος ὑπ' ὀδόντα ἐτονθόρυζε, καὶ
happening(-things) thus being-able under tooth he-muttered and
 οἷς ὡς ἐξ ἀδύτων τῆς καρδίας ἀνεμήρυε τὰ ἀπόρρητα,
in-what as from shrines of-the heart he-ruminated the secret(-things)
 κατὰ τοῦ υἱοῦ ἀπόφημα διελέγετο, ἔωλα μὲν αὐτῷ
against the son ill-omened(-things) he-spoke stale indeed to-him
 τὰ χρηστὰ λέγων εἶναι, καὶ ὡς οὐδ' ὅλως σωφροσύνη
the good(-things) saying to-be and that not at-all by-moderation
 ἐρρυθμίσται, ἐν τοῖς χειρίστοις τὸ ἦθος τυπούμενος,
has-been-shaped in the worst the character being-formed
 φθόροις τε ἀνδράσι συνδιαιτώμενος καὶ τὰ ἥθη τούτων
with-corrupt and men living-with and the manners of-these
 ἀναματτόμενος. οὐ μάτην δὲ ταυτὶ καὶ εἰκαίως κατὰ
taking-impress not in-vain and these(-things) and randomly against
 τοῦ υἱοῦ ἡγόρευεν Ἰσαάκιος, ἀλλὰ καὶ πλείω ἔτερα
the son spoke Isaac but also more other(-things)
 καὶ ἀσελγέστερα πολλῷ πλημμελῶν τὸ μεγαλοπρεπὲς καὶ
and more-licentious by-much offending the magnificent and
 παγκλείστον τῆς τῶν Ῥωμαίων βασιλείας κατερρύπαιεν
all-glorious of-the of-the Romans empire he-sullied
 ὄνομα. εἰς γὰρ τὰς τῶν βαρβάρων σκηναὶς μετὰ μετρίων
name into for the of-the barbarians tents with few
 ὀπαδῶν περαιούμενος συνεκραιπάλα τοῖς ἐν αὐταῖς καὶ
attendants crossing he-caroused-with those in them and
 συνδιημερεύων ἐκύβευεν. οἱ δὲ συμπαίγμονες ἐκείνῳ τὸ
spending-the-day-with diced the and playmates with-him the
 τῆς κεφαλῆς ἀφαιροῦντες διάδημα, χρυσόκολλον ὄν καὶ
of-the head taking-off diadem gold-soldered being and

λιθόστρωτον, αὐτοὶ μὲν ἐκείνο περιετίθεντο, τὸν δ'
stone-set themselves indeed it put-on — and
 Ἀλέξιον περιέβαλλον τὸ λαχνῆεν καὶ ἔρεοῦν καὶ τῆς
Alexios they-put-around the shaggy and woollen and of-the
 Λατινικῆς ταλασίας περίβλημα. οὐ μόνον δὲ ὁ Ἀλέξιος
Latin wool-work garment not only and — Alexios
 ἐνευκαιρῶν ταῖς πράξεσι ταύταις παρὰ τοῖς τῶν Λατίνων
indulging-in the deeds these among the of-the Latins
 εὐσχήμοσι καὶ τοῖς τῶν Ῥωμαίων σώφροσι βδελυγμίας
decent and the of-the Romans sober of-loathing
 ἐκρίνετο, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὁ τούτου πατὴρ Ἰσαάκιος οὐκ ἐπ'
was-judged but also the his father Isaac not to
 ἔλαττον ἦν στυγητός, ἐπειδήπερ καὶ πάλιν ἀλλοκότοις
less was hateful since also again with-strange
 δόξαις περιεφέρετο, λόγιά τε καὶ ὁμφὰς συντιθεῖς οὐκ
notions he-was-carried-about oracles both and voices composing not
 ἔλγχε τῶν ἐπὶ τῆς προτέρας ἀρχῆς ἀρρητότερα, εἷγε
ceased than-the in the former rule more-unspeakable since-indeed
 πάλαι μὲν τὸν μόναρχον ἐφαντάζετο, καὶ αὐτὸς εἶναι
of-old indeed the monarch he-imagined also himself to-be
 ἀναιδῶς διετείνετο ὁ τῇ δυσμῇ συνάψων τὴν ἕω καὶ
shamelessly insisted the(-one) to-the west going-to-join the east and
 κράτος περιζωσόμενος τὸ παγκόσμιον, τότε δὲ καὶ τὴν
sovereignty going-to-gird-on the universal then and also the
 πῆρῳσιν ἀποτρίψασθαι προσεδόκα τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν καὶ ὥς
blindness to-rub-off he-expected of-the eyes and like
 λεβηρίδα τὴν νόσον ἀποξύσασθαι τὴν ἀρθρίτιδα καὶ τὸ
slough the disease to-scrape-off the gout and the
 ὅλον εἰς ἄνδρα θεοείκελον ἀμειφθήσεσθαι, ὥστε καὶ τῶν
whole into man godlike to-be-changed so-that also of-the
 μοναστῶν οἱ καταρατότατοι καὶ βαθεὶ ληΐω κομῶντες
monks the most-accursed and with-deep crop luxuriant

τὴν τοῦ πώγωνος ἄρουραν, εἰς αἰσχύνην τε οἰκείαν τὸ
the of-the beard field to shame and own the
 θεοφίλῃς οἱ θεομισεῖς περικείμενοι σχῆμα, τὰς ἀρχικὰς
God-loved the God-bated wearing habit the princely
 τραπέζας μεταδιώκοντες καὶ τῶν ἰχθύων τοὺς νεαλεῖς καὶ
tables pursuing and of-the fish the fresh and
 πίονας περιχαίνοντες, συνδειπνοῦντες Ἰσαακίῳ συγκαθίστων
fat gaping-for dining-with Isaac established-for
 ἐκείνῳ τὴν μοναρχίαν ἐν λόγοις, τὸν ἀνθοσμῖαν ζωρότερον
him the monarchy in words the fragrant-wine purer
 προσφερόμενοι, ἐνίοτε δὲ καὶ τὰς ἐξηρθρωμένας χεῖρας
taking sometimes and also the disjointed hands
 περιπτυσσόμενοι καὶ τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς αὐτὰς προσάπτοντες
embracing and to-the eyes them applying
 τὴν ὅσον οὐδέπω τούτων προηγόρευον ἀνακαίνισιν καὶ
the as-much not-yet of-these foretold renewal and
 κραταίωσιν. ὁ δὲ διεχεῖτο πῶς ἂν εἴποι τις τοῖς
strengthening he and was-delighted how — would-say one at-the(-things)
 λεγομένοις, καὶ ἐπεσκίρτα τοῖς βωμολοχεύμασι τούτοις
said and leaped at-the buffooneries these
 ὡς ἀψευδέσι θεσπιωδήμασιν. ἐν πολλοῖς δὲ καὶ τοὺς
as infallible oracles in many(-things) and also those
 τῇ ἀστρικῇ προσκεκίμενους προσιέμενος ἄλλα τε
to-the astral(-art) devoted admitting other(-things) and
 ταῖς αὐτῶν ὑποθήκαις ὑπέικων εἰργάζετο, καὶ δὴ καὶ
to-the their counsels yielding did and indeed also
 τὸν Καλυδώνιον σὺν, ὃς ἐν τῷ ἵππικῳ φρίσσων τὴν
the Calydonian boar which in the Hippodrome bristling the
 ἐπινώτιον τρίχα ῥύδην φέρεται, τῆς βάσεως καθελὼν
back hair in-full-rush is-borne from-the base having-taken-down
 μετήνεγκεν εἰς τὸ μέγα παλάτιον, τὸν τὴν ὀρμὴν συώδη
moved to the great palace the the impulse swinish

καὶ ἀτάσθαλον δῆμον τῆς πόλεως καταστελεῖν ἐντεῦθεν
and reckless people of-the city to-restrain thence
οἰόμενος. ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν ἀγοραίων οἱ φιλοινότεροι τὸ
thinking but also of-the market-folk the wine-loving the
ἐστὸς ἐπὶ στήλης ἐν τῷ Κωνσταντινείῳ φόρῳ τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς
standing on column in the Constantinian forum — of-Athena
ἄγαλμα εἰς πλείστα διεῖλον τμήματα· ἐδόκει γὰρ τοῖς
statue into very-many divided pieces it-seemed for to-the
ἄφροσι σύρφαξιν ὑπὲρ τῶν ἐξ ἐσπέρας ἐστοιχειῶσθαι
senseless rabble for the from (the)-west to-have-been-enchanted
τοῦτο στρατῶν. ἀνέβαινε μὲν τὴν ἡλικίαν ὀρθιον ὥς ἐς
this armies it-rose indeed the stature upright as to
τριακάδα ποδῶν, ἡμφίεστο δὲ στολὴν ἐξ ὁποίας ὕλης
thirty of-feet it-was-clothed and robe of which material
ὅλον τὸ ἰνδαλλόμενον κεχαλκούργητο. ποδῆρης δ' ἦν
whole the image had-been-wrought-in-bronze reaching-the-feet and was
ἡ στολὴ καὶ συμπτυσσομένη πολλαχῇ τῶν μερῶν, ὥς μή
the robe and being-folded in-many of-the parts so-that not
τι τοῦ σώματος παραφαίνοιτο ὅπερ ἡ φύσις περιστέλλειν
any of-the body might-show which the nature to-cover
ἐπέταξε. μίτρα δ' Ἄρεος τὴν ἰξὺν διεληφύϊα ἱκανῶς αὐτὴν
ordered belt and of-Ares the waist having-encircled firmly it
περιέσφιγγεν. εἶχε δὲ καπὶ τοῖς στέρνοις ὀρθότιτθον ὄν
bound it-had and also-on the breasts upright-breasted being
ποικίλον αἰγιδῶδες ἐπένδυμα, τῶν ὤμων διεξικνούμενον,
embroidered aegis-like over-garment from-the shoulders reaching
τὴν τῆς Γοργόνης τυποῦν κεφαλὴν. ὁ δέ γε αὐχὴν
the of-the Gorgon representing head the and at-least neck
ἀχίτων ὦν καὶ πρὸς τὸ δολιχόδειρον ἀνατεινόμενος ἄμαχον
uncovered being and to the long-necked stretched irresistible
εἰς ἡδονὴν θέαμα ἦν. τοσοῦτον δ' ὁ χαλκὸς πρὸς τὴν
for pleasure sight was so-much and the bronze toward the

ἐκείνου μίμησιν πειθήνιος ὑπηλλάττετο, ὥστε καὶ τὰ χεῖλη
 its imitation obedient was-changed so-that even the lips
 δόξαν παρείχον ὡς εἰ προσμενεῖ τις μείλιχον φωνὴν
 impression gave as if will-wait anyone gentle voice
 ἐνωτίσεται. καὶ φλεβῶν δὲ διεκτάσεις ὑπεκρίνοντο, καὶ ὡς
 he-will-hear and of-veins and stretchings played-the-part and as
 ὕγρὸν ὅλον τὸ σῶμα ἐν οἷς ἔδει περιεκλᾶτο, καὶ ζωῆς
 supple whole the body in where it-needed was-bent and from-life
 ἀπέχον μετείχεν ὡς ζῶν ἀνθηρότητος, τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς
 being-far it-shared as living of-bloom the eyes
 ἰμέρῳ παντὶ ρέομενον. ἵππουρις δ' ἐπικειμένη τῇ
 with-longing all flowing horsehair-crest and lying-on the
 κεφαλῇ δεινὸν καθύπερθεν ἔνευεν. ἡ δὲ κόμη ἐς πλέγμα
 head terribly from-above nodded the and hair into braid
 διεστραμμένη καὶ δεσμουμένη ὅπισθεν, ὅση κέχυτο ἐκ
 twisted and bound behind as-much-as poured from
 μετώπων, τρυφή τις ἦν ὀφθαλμῶν, μὴ ἐπίπαν τῷ κράνει
 foreheads delight a was of-eyes not wholly by-the helmet
 συνεχομένη, ἀλλὰ τι καὶ παρεμφαινούσα τοῦ πλοχμοῦ.
 held-in but some also showing of-the tress
 τῶν δὲ χειρῶν ἡ μὲν λαιὰ τὰ συνεπτυγμένα τῆς ἐσθήτος
 of-the and hands the indeed left the folded(-parts) of-the garment
 ἀνέστελλε, ἀτέρα δ' ἐκτεινομένη πρὸς κλίμα τὸ νότιον
 held-up the-other and stretched-out toward region the south
 εἶχε τὴν κεφαλὴν ἡρέμα πως ἐγκλινομένην ἐκεῖ καὶ τὰς
 had the head gently somehow inclining there and the
 τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν ἐπ' ἴσης τεινομένης βολάς, ὅθεν οἱ μηδὲ
 of-the eyes on equal directed glances whence those not-even
 τὰς θέσεις τῶν περάτων ὅπως οὖν ἐπιστάμενοι ἐς ἐσπέραν
 the positions of-the ends at-all knowing to (the)-west
 ἀφορᾶν τὸ ἄγαλμα διετείνοντο καὶ οἶον ἐπισπᾶσθαι
 to-look the statue insisted and as-it-were to-beckon

χειρὶ τὰ ἐκ δυσμόθεν στρατεύματα, κακῶς κρίνοντας
with-hand the from (the)-west armies badly judging
 καὶ μὴ πρὸς ἔννοιαν ὀρθὴν τοῖς ὁρατοῖς ἐπιβάλλοντες.
and not with understanding right the visible(-things) applying-themselves-to
 Οἱ μὲν οὖν μετὰ τοιούτων κινήσεων τῆς διανοίας τὸ
they indeed then with such motions of-the mind the
 τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς συνέτριψαν ἄγαλμα, ἢ μᾶλλον τοῖς χείροσιν
— of-Athens smashed statue or rather to-the worse
 ἀεὶ προβαίνοντες καὶ καθ' ἑαυτῶν ὀπλίται γινόμενοι τὴν
always advancing and against themselves armed becoming the
 ἀνδρείας καὶ φρονήσεως ἐπιστάτιν καὶ τοῖς τύποις αὐτοῖς
of-courage and wisdom patroness even in-the images themselves
 ἀπέωσαντο. οἱ δὲ βασιλεῖς οὐδὲν ὅτι μὴ τὴν συλλογὴν τῶν
thrust-away the and emperors nothing except — the collection of-the
 χρημάτων ἔργον ἀσχολίας πάσης εἶχον καὶ πάλιν ἀνώτερον,
money (as)-work of-occupation all had and again higher
 ἐπεὶ μηδὲ κόρος ἦν παρὰ τοῖς λαμβάνουσι λήψεως,
since not-even satiety was among those receiving of-taking
 ἀλλ' ὅσον αἱ δόσεις προὔβαινον, τοσοῦτον ἐνέκμαζε τὸ
but as-much-as the gifts advanced so-much flourished the
 φιλόχρυσον. ἀμέλει καὶ τῶν πολιτῶν φόρων ὠδίνοντο
gold-love indeed and-from the citizens taxes were-in-labor
 συλλογαί. τούτου δὲ μὴ ὁμαλῶς προχωροῦντος (ὁ γὰρ
collections this but not smoothly proceeding the for
 λεῶς, ὅσα καὶ πέλαγος ἀχανὲς καὶ ἀόριστον ἀνέμω, τοῖς μὴ
people just-as also sea vast and boundless by-wind at-the not
 θυμῆρεσι διαρριπιζόμενον ἐπέφρισεν εἰς ἀπόστασιν) τῆς
pleasing fanned bristled to revolt from-the
 μὲν προθέσεως ταύτης ἀπέστησαν, τοὺς δὲ ζαπλοῦτους
indeed purpose this they-desisted the but very-rich
 ἐπιλέγδην ἐσύλησαν, ὅπως ἢ Λατινικὴ γαληνιάσειε
selectively they-despoiled that the Latin might-be-calmed

βούπεινα. καὶ τὰ χρύσεια δὲ τοῦ μεγίστου νεῶ ἐπιπλα
 ox-hunger and the golden too of-the greatest temple furnishings
 βαρυτάλαντα ὄντα, καὶ αἱ λυχνίαι σὺν αὐτοῖς αἱ ἀργύρει
 very-heavy being and the lamps with them the silver
 ἀφαιρούμεναι καὶ παραδιδόμεναι πυρί, πρὸς βρῶσιν ἀτεχνῶς
 being-removed and being-handed-over to-fire for eating simply
 προβέβληντο τοῖς κυσί, καὶ μῖξις ἦν τῶν ἀμίκτων ἀνόσιος.
 had-been-thrown to-the dogs and mixing was of-the unmixable unboly

IV · THE PEOPLE RISE

The exactions do not satisfy the Latins, who burn the estates and churches along the Propontis. The people beg the emperor Alexios to lead them against the Latins, but Alexios will not fight, and Isaac tells him to ignore the rabble. Only Alexios Doukas, called Mourtzouphlos, fights, and is nearly taken. On 25 January the crowd forces the senate and bishops into the great church to name a new emperor; Choniates and the others refuse, foreseeing the worst, and the crowd tries to crown one unwilling noble after another.

Ἀλλὰ καὶ τούτων οὕτω γινομένων καὶ προδῆλως
 but also these thus happening and openly
 ἀνομουμένων οὐδὲν ἐπεραίνετο. ἠβούλοντο γὰρ οἱ τῶν
 being-done-lawlessly nothing was-accomplished wished for the of-the
 χρημάτων εἰσπράκτορες, τῆς τῶν Ῥωμαίων εὐηθείας
 money exactors the of-the Romans simplicity
 κατατρυφῶντες καὶ τῆς τῶν κρατούντων ἡλιθιότητος
 reveling-in and the of-the rulers foolishness
 καταπαίζοντες, τοὺς μὲν τὰς τιμίας ὕλας ἀποφορτίζεσθαι
 mocking some indeed the precious materials to-unload
 παρ' αὐτοῖς, τοὺς δὲ παρεστάναι ἀχθοφοροῦντας, ἄλλους
 with them others and to-stand-by carrying-loads others

προσιέναι χρυσαγωγούς, ἐνίους δ' ἐνσκευάζεσθαι πρὸς τὴν
to-come gold-bringing some and to-get-ready for the
 ἄφιξιν, καὶ τοῦτο δρᾶσθαι διὰ παντός. ὅθεν τοῖς περὶ
arrival and this to-be-done through all whence on-the around
 τὴν μεγαλόπολιν τρυφηλοῖς χωρίοις καὶ τοῖς ἱεροῖς ἐν
the great-city luxurious estates and the sacred in
 Προποντίδι τεμένεσι τοῖς τε λαμπροτάτοις οἰκοπέδοις τῶν
(the)-Propontis precincts the and most-splendid residences of-the
 βασιλέων παραλλάξ οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐφιστάμενοι, καὶ παρὰ
emperors by-turns the generals coming and beside
 θάτερον ἄτερος ὀπλιζόμενοι, ἐσκύλευόν τε τὰ ἐνόντα
the-other one arming plundered both the contents
 καὶ αὐτὰ πυρὶ παρεδίδοσαν, φειδόμενοι μηδενὸς παραλίου
and them to-fire handed-over sparing no seaside
 οἰκοδομήματος οἱ τοῦ καλοῦ ἀνέραστοι κηρεσιφόρητοι
building the of-the beautiful unloving doom-driven
 βάρβαροι. πλεῖστα δὲ καὶ ταῖς ἡόσι τῆς πόλεως
barbarians very-often and also on-the shores of-the city
 ἐπιπλέοντες συνίστων πόλεμον. καὶ ἦν ἡ νίκη ἀμοιβαδὸν
sailing-against they-joined war and was the victory alternately
 ἐπιμειδιῶσά ποτε καὶ Ῥωμαίοις καὶ μὴ τιθεῖσα πάντη
smiling sometimes also on-(the)-Romans and not making wholly
 τὰ τῶν ἐναντίων ἀπρόσμαχα, ὅποτε καὶ τὸ δημῶδες
the(-forces) of-the opponents invincible when also the common-people
 τῆς πόλεως ἀνδριζόμενοι ἐνέκειντο τὸν βασιλέα αἰτούμενοι
of-the city playing-the-man pressed the emperor asking
 συνάρασθαι σφισι μετὰ στρατεύματος κατὰ τῆς τῶν
to-join with-them with army against the of-the
 πολεμίων ἀντιμαχήσεως, πιστοῖς οὖσι καὶ πατριώταις,
enemies resistance faithful being and compatriots
 εἴπερ μὴ χεῖλεσι μὲν Ῥωμαίοις προστίθεται, τῇ δὲ
if-indeed not with-lips indeed to-(the)-Romans he-attaches-himself in-the but

καρδιά Λατίνοις προσένευκεν. ἦσαν δὲ αἱ ἐπαγγελίαι πρὸς
heart to-Latins inclines were and the promises to
 μηδὲν ἀνύσιμον προοιῶσαι· ὃ τε γὰρ Ἀλέξιος ὀπλίσθαι
nothing effective going — both for Alexios to-have-armed
 κατὰ Λατίνων μὴ πεφυκὼς ᾤετο καὶ ἀσύμφορον, καὶ
against Latins not being-naturally-fit thought also unprofitable and
 ὁ τούτου πατὴρ Ἰσαάκιος εἰσήγε παραίφασιν κενοφωνεῖν
the his father Isaac introduced advice to-babble
 τοὺς ἐκ τριόδων ἔαν, τοὺς δ' αὐτὸν καταγαγόντας εἰς τὴν
those from crossroads to-let those and him having-restored to the
 πατρίδα τιμῆς τῆς ἀνωτάτω καταξιῶν. ταῖς δὲ γνώμαις
fatherland of-honor the highest to-deem-worthy to-the and opinions
 ταύταις προσεπέρρεπον καὶ τὰ τοῦ βασιλείου γένους
these inclined also the of-the imperial family
 ἐγκαταλείμματα, ἥλικες ἥλικα τέρποντες τὸν Ἀλέξιον.
remnants agetates agemate pleasing — Alexios
 ἔνιοι δὲ καὶ τοῖς Λατίνοις εἰς ἐταίρους ἀνακραθέντες ὥς
some and also with-the Latins into companions blended as
 ἐώλους ὕθλους τὰς τῶν πολιτῶν ἐντεύξεις παρέτρεχον,
stale nonsense the of-the citizens petitions passed-over
 τὸν τῶν Λατίνων ἐκτρεπόμενοι πόλεμον ὥς οὐδὲ λέοντα
the of-the Latins avoiding war as not-even lion
 βρυχητίαν ἐλάφων στρατόπεδον. μόνος δ' ἐκ πάντων
roaring of-deer army alone but of all
 ὁ Δούκας Ἀλέξιος, ὃς ἐκ τοῦ συνεσπᾶσθαι τὰς
— Doukas Alexios who from the to-have-been-drawn-together the
 ὀφρῦς καὶ οἶον τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς ἐπικρέμασθαι πρὸς τῶν
brows and as-it-were over-the eyes to-hang-over by the
 συνεφήβων ἐπωνόμαστο Μούρτζουφλος, πλὴν καὶ οὗτος
companions-of-youth had-been-named Mourtzouphlos however also he
 βασιλειῶν καὶ τὴν τῶν πολιτῶν ἐπιτεχνώμενος εὖνοιαν,
lusting-for-empire and the of-the citizens contriving goodwill

τὸν κατὰ τῶν Λατίνων ἀπεθάρρει πόλεμον, ἀρετῆς τε ὡς
the against the Latins dared war of-valor and as
 μάλιστα ποιούμενος ἔνδειξιν περὶ τὸν λεγόμενον Τρυπητὸν
most making display near the called Pierced
 λίθον καὶ τὴν ἐκείσε περιανομένην ἀψίδα τοῖς δυσμενεῖσι
stone and the there curving arch with-the hostile
 συμπλέκεται. μηδενὸς δὲ τῶν παρεστώτων ὁμοφύλων
engages none and of-the present kindred
 ἡγεμόνων, δόξαν οὕτω βασιλεῖ, ἐπαρήξαντος μικροῦ
leaders it-seeming-good thus to-emperor having-helped by-little
 συνείληπτο ἄν· ὃ τε γὰρ ἵππος ἐπὶ γόνυ ὤκλασεν ὧ
had-been-seized — — both for horse on knee sank on-which
 ἐπεκάθητο, καὶ πᾶσα ἡ ξυμβολὴ πρὸς ἓνα ἀπεκρίθη
he-sat and all the clash against one was-singled-out
 πολέμαρχον, εἰ μὴ τοξότις νεολαία τῆς πόλεως τὰ
war-leader if not archer youth of-the city the
 δυνατὰ παρατυχοῦσα ἐπήμυνε. τὸ τοῖνυν λεῶδες τῆς
possible(-things) being-at-hand helped the therefore populace of-the
 πόλεως μηδένα τῆς ἐπὶ Λατίνους ξιφουλκίας συναγωνιστὴν
city no-one of-the against Latins sword-drawing fellow-fighter
 εὑρίσκον καὶ ξύμμαχον εἰς ἀποστασίαν οἰδαίνειν ἤρξατο, καὶ
finding and ally into revolt to-swell began and
 ὡς λέβης ἐκ πυρὸς κατὰ τῶν κρατούντων ἀτμοὺς ἀνίεναι
like cauldron from fire against the rulers vapors to-send-up
 ὕβρεων καὶ τὴν πάλαι ὕφαλόν τε καὶ ἄγνωστον γνώμην
of-insults and the long bidden both and unknown mind
 ἐκζέειν πρὸς φῶς. ἦγε μὲν οὖν τότε πέμπτην
to-boil-over to light was-keeping indeed then at-that-time fifth
 καὶ εἰκοστὴν ὁ Ἰανουάριος τῆς ἐβδόμης ἰνδικτιῶνος τοῦ
and twentieth the January of-the seventh indiction of-the
 ἑξακισχιλιοστοῦ ἑπτακοσιοστοῦ δωδεκάτου ἔτους, συνδρομῆς
six-thousandth seven-hundredth twelfth year concourse

δ' ὅτι πλείστης εἰς τὸν μέγαν γινομένης νεῶν ἡναγκάζετο
and as greatest into the great happening temple was-compelled
 καὶ ἡ σύγκλητος ἢ τε τῶν ἀρχιερέων ὁμήγυρις καὶ οἱ
also the senate the both of-the high-priests assembly and the
 τοῦ βήματος λόγμοι συνελθεῖν ἐκείσε καὶ συνδιασκέψασθαι
of-the sanctuary notables to-gather there and to-deliberate
 σφισι περὶ τοῦ ἄρξοντος. περὶ τῶν προκειμένων τοίνυν
with-them about the future-ruler about the(-things) proposed therefore
 τὸ παριστάμενον εἰπεῖν λιπαρούμενοι ἐκ μὲν τοῦ αὐτίκα
the occurring to-say being-urged from indeed the at-once
 ἐπιθέσθαι τοῖς βασιλεύουσι καὶ χειροτονεῖν ἕτερον εἰς ἀρχὴν
to-attack the reigning and to-elect another to rule
 οὐδ' ὅλως ἔδοκιμάζομεν ὑποθέσθαι τοῖς συνιούσιν. καλῶς
not at-all we-approved to-propose to-those assembling well
 γὰρ ᾗδε μιν ὡς τὸ μείον ὁ προβληθεὶς ἀποίσεται τῇ
for we-knew that the worse the(-one) put-forward will-carry-off in-the
 τε ἄλλῃ καὶ ὅτι τῶν Λατίνων οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἀμφοτέραις
both other and because of-the Latins the generals with-both(-bands)
 καὶ πάλιν ἀνθέξονται τοῦ Ἀλεξίου καὶ περιέξονται. οἱ δὲ
and again will-cling-to — Alexios and will-protect the but
 λαοὶ χρῆμά τι ὄντες ἀφελὲς καὶ εὐρίπιστον, καὶ πλέον
peoples thing a being simple and easily-fanned and more
 τοῦ θεληματαίνειν οὐδὲν ἐπιστάμενοι, οὐκέτ' ἔφασκον ὑπ'
than-the to-be-willful nothing knowing no-longer said by
 Ἀγγέλων βούλεσθαι βασιλεύεσθαι, καὶ ὡς οὐκ ἄλλως ὁ
Angels to-wish to-be-ruled and that not otherwise the
 σύλλογος ἐκείνος διαλυθήσεται, εἰ μὴ τις τῶν πραγμάτων
assembly that will-be-dissolved if not someone the affairs
 προστήσεται θυμῆρης αὐτοῖς. πείρα τοίνυν γνόντες τὸ
will-head pleasing to-them by-experience therefore having-known the
 τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἀμετάθετον ἡσυχάζομεν, ἑαυτοὺς ταλανίζοντες,
of-the men immovability we-kept-quiet ourselves pitying

καὶ πολλὰ τῶν παρειῶν κατελείβομεν δάκρυα, τὸ μέλλον,
and many from-the cheeks we-shed tears the future
 ὡς εἰκός, προορώμενοι. οἱ δὲ τὸν ἄρξοντα ἐπιμελῶς
as likely foreseeing they and the future-ruler carefully
 ἀνεδίφων, καὶ νῦν μὲν τόνδε νῦν δ' ἐκείνον ἐκ τῆς
searched-for and now indeed this-one now and that-one from the
 εὐγενοῦς φυταλιᾶς ἡὐτοσχεδιάζον αὐτοκράτορα. τέλος δ'
noble plantation they-improvised autocrat finally and
 ἀπειρηκότες τοῖς ὅλοις, τοὺς ὀχλαρχικοὺς καὶ δημοκόπους,
having-given-up in-the whole the mob-leaders and demagogues
 ἐνίους δὲ καὶ τοῦ καθ' ἡμᾶς τάγματος τῆς χειρὸς
some and also of-the according-to us order by-the hand
 ἐπισπώμενοι, στεφηφορεῖν ἀνέπειθον ξιφῆρεις δρώμενοι.
drawing to-wear-the-crown tried-to-persuade sword-bearing being-seen
 φεῦ φεῦ, τί τοῦ τότε πειρατηρίου θυμαλγέστερον ἢ
alas alas what than-the then trial more-heartbreaking or
 ἀχθεινότερον, ἢ τῆς τῶν συνειλεγμένων ἀβελτηρίας
more-grievous or than-the of-the assembled stupidity
 γελοιωδέστερόν τε καὶ ἀλογώτερον; τὸ γὰρ „ἰμάτιον ἔχεις·
more-laughable both and more-irrational the for cloak you-have
 γενοῦ ἡμῶν ἀρχηγός” ἦν ὁρᾶν ἀτεχνῶς περαινόμενον.
become our leader it-was to-see simply being-fulfilled

On the third day the crowd anoints an unwilling young man, Nicholas Kanabos. Isaac lies dying, and Alexios sends for Boniface to bring Latin troops into the palace. Mourtzouphlos, learning of it, wins over the treasury's eunuch and the axe-bearers, wakes Alexios at night with news that his own kin and the axe-bearers are at the doors to kill him, leads him to a hiding place, and throws him in chains. Proclaimed emperor, he soon has Kanabos seized, and when two cups of poison fail, he strangles Alexios, who reigned six months and eight days.

μόλις δὲ καὶ τρίτης ἡμέρας παριππευσάσης νεανίσκον τινὰ
 barely and also third day having-ridden-past young-man a
 λαβόντες Νικόλαον τὴν κλήσιν, Καναβὸν τὴν ἐπὶ κλήσιν,
 having-taken Nicholas the name Kanabos the surname
 εἰς βασιλέα χρίουσιν ἄκοντα. ὥς δ' Ἀλεξίῳ ταῦτα
 to emperor they-anoint unwilling when and to-Alexios these(-things)
 ἡγνώτιστο τῷ ἀνάσσοντι (ὁ γὰρ Ἰσαάκιος ἔκειτο πνέων
 had-been-heard the reigning — for Isaac lay breathing
 τὰ λοιόσθια, τῶν μακρῶν ἐκείνων προαγγελμάτων τῆς
 the last the long those prophecies of-the
 μοναρχίας φρούδων ἐληλεγμένων καὶ ὥς κλινεγέρτου
 monarchy vanished having-been-exposed and like of-one-rising-from-bed
 ἀποπτάντων ἐνύπνιον), μετάκλητος τίθεται ὑπ' αὐτοῦ
 having-flown-off dream summoned is-made by him
 ὁ Βονιφάτιος μαρκέσιος, καὶ περὶ τῶν ἐνεστώτων
 — Boniface marquis and about the present(-things)
 ἄμφω σκεψάμενοι δεῖν ἔγνωσαν δυνάμεις Λατινικὰς
 both having-considered to-be-needful decided forces Latin
 εἰσενεχθῆναι τοῖς παλατίοις, δι' ᾧ ἀπόβλητος ἐσεῖται
 to-be-brought-in into-the palace through which cast-out will-be
 ὁ δημοπρόβλητος καὶ ὁ τοῦτον ἀρχαιρεσιάσας λαός.
 the people-chosen and the him having-elected people

ὡς δ' ἦν τὰ ἐσκεμμένα ταῦτα πεφωραμένα, τὸν καιρὸν
when and were the deliberated these detected the moment
 ἀρπάσας ὁ Δούκας ὁ Μούρτζουφλος ὡς πρὸς ἦν
having-seized — Doukas the Mourtzouphlos as for which
 ὥδινεν ἀποστασίαν ἀρμόδιον, σὺν τῶν ἐκ τοῦ γένους
he-was-in-labor revolt fitting with of-the from the family
 ἐκείνῳ συχνοῖς καὶ τὸν ἐπὶ τῶν ἀρχικῶν χρυσῶνων
to-him many also the over the imperial treasures
 ὑποποιεῖται θλαδίαν, ἀλωτὸν ἀνθρώπιον τιμῶν ἀναβάσει
wins-over eunuch catchable manikin of-honors by-advancements
 καὶ εὐχέρωτον λήμμασιν. ὁ δὲ τοὺς πελεκυφόρους
and easily-handled by-gains he and the axe-bearers
 ἐκκλησιάσας, καὶ σφισι κοινωσάμενος τὴν βασιλέως
having-assembled and to-them having-communicated the of-(the)-emperor
 πρόθεσιν, ἐκεῖνα φιλητέα τίθησι κρίνοντας ὅσα οἱ
purpose those(-things) to-be-loved makes judging as-many-as to-him
 βουλευτέα καὶ Ῥωμαίοις ἀσπάσια. κἀντεῦθεν ἡ τοῦ
to-be-wished and to-(the)-Romans welcome and-thence the of-the
 βασιλέως ὧδέ πως δραματουργεῖται καθαιρέσεις. πρόσσειν
emperor thus somehow is-staged deposition approaches
 ὁ Δούκας τῷ βασιλεῖ τῆς νυκτὸς ἄωρὶ (ἐπωκείωτο γὰρ
— Doukas the emperor at-the night untimely he-had-been-intimate for
 ὑπὲρ ἅπαντας, τιμηθεὶς πρωτοβεστιάριος καὶ τὰ τοῖς
beyond all having-been-honored protovestiaris and the to-the
 πολλοῖς ἐτερόχρωμα καθυποδούμενος πέδιλα) καὶ φησι
many differently-colored wearing sandals and says
 συμπαθῶς ὡς οἱ τοῦ αἵματος ἐκείνῳ, ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ
sympathetically that those of-the blood to-him but indeed also
 πλεῖστον τῶν ἀνωνύμων, πρὸ δὲ πάντων τὸ πελέκεσιν
most of-the nameless before and all the with-axes
 ὀπλιζόμενον βάρβαρον, πάρεισιν ἐπὶ θύραις ὀρμαῖς
armed barbarian(-force) are-present at doors with-impulses

μανιώδεσιν, αὐτοχειρὶ αὐτὸν διασπάσοντες ὥς ἤδη τοῖς
frenzied with-own-hand him going-to-tear-apart as already with-the
 Λατίνοις ἐκφανθέντα ὁμόνοια καὶ τῆς αὐτῶν ἐξηρητημένον
Latins revealed like-minded and on-the their dependent
 φιλίας. ὁ δὲ πρὸς τὴν ἀκοὴν ταύτην μορμολυχθεὶς
friendship he and at the hearing this terrified
 καὶ φανείς ἔκθαμβος ὑποθέσθαι οἱ τὸ πραχθησόμενον
and appearing astounded to-suggest to-him the to-be-done
 λιπαρεῖ. περισχὼν τοίνυν τὸν βασιλέα τῷ κατακεχυμένῳ
begs having-wrapped therefore the emperor in-the poured-down
 μέχρι ποδῶν καὶ πλατεῖ ἐπενδύτη τοῦ σώματος συνέξεισιν
to feet and broad over-garment of-the body goes-out-with
 ἐκεῖνῳ, καὶ ἄπεισι δι' ἀφανοῦς τοῖς πλείστοις πυλίδος
him and goes-off through invisible to-the most postern
 εἰς τὸ σκηνῶμα ὃ δὴ τῶν βασιλείων εἶχεν ἐντός, ὥς
to the tent which indeed of-the palace he-had within as
 δῆθεν αὐτὸν ῥυσόμενος. καὶ βασιλεὺς μὲν ἐπὶ τοῖς
supposedly him going-to-rescue and (the)-emperor indeed at the(-things)
 οὕτω δρωμένοις μικροῦ καὶ χάριτας ὠμολόγει τῷ Δούκᾳ,
thus being-done by-little even thanks acknowledged — to-Doukas
 καὶ τὰ τοῦ Δαβὶδ ὑπέκραγεν ἄντικρυς ἐπ' αὐτῷ „ἔκρυψέ
and the — of-David cried-out outright over him he-bid
 με ἐν σκηνῇ αὐτοῦ ἐν ἡμέρᾳ κακῶν μου· ἐσκέπασέ με
me in tent his in day of-evils my he-sheltered me
 ἐν ἀποκρύφῳ τῆς σκηνῆς αὐτοῦ.” ὁ δὲ καθ' ἕτερα
in secret-place of-the tent his he but according-to other
 ψαλμωδήματα τοῦ Δαβὶδ, ἃ φησι „χεῖλη δόλια ἐν καρδίᾳ,
psalms — of-David which says lips deceitful in heart
 καὶ ἐν καρδίᾳ ἐλάλησε κακά· καὶ ἐμοὶ μὲν εἰρηνικὰ
and in heart spoke evil(-things) and to-me indeed peaceful(-things)
 ἐλάλουν, καὶ ἐπ' ὀργὴν δόλους διελογίζοντο,” ταῦτα
they-spoke and for anger deceits devised these(-things)

ἦν μετιών. καὶ παραχρήμα ὁ μὲν σιδήρῳ τοὺς πόδας
was pursuing and at-once he indeed with-iron the feet
 ἀσφαλισθεὶς καὶ παραρριφεὶς δεινοτάτῃ παρὰ πάσας
secured and having-been-thrown into-most-terrible beyond all
 εἰρκτῇ ἔθετο οὕτω σκότος ἀποκρυφὴν αὐτοῦ, ὁ δὲ τοῖς
prison made thus darkness hiding-place his the other with-the
 βασιλικοῖς κοσμεῖται συμβόλοις. τὰ δ' ἐπὶ τούτοις
imperial is-adorned insignia the(-things) and after these
 οἱ μὲν τῷ Δούκᾳ προσρύνονται, καὶ τὰς εἰωθυίας τῷ
some indeed — to-Doukas flock and the customary to-the
 αὐτοκράτορι προσρήσεις ἀναδιδόασιν· οἱ δὲ τῷ καθημένῳ
autocrat acclamations give others and to-the sitting
 ἐπὶ νεῷ προσνεύουσι Καναβῶ, ἀνδρὶ τὸ ἦθος μελίχῳ καὶ
in temple incline Kanabos man the character gentle and
 δεξιῷ τὴν γνώμην, μηδ' ἀγεννεῖ τὰ πολέμια. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ
clever the mind nor ignoble the warlike(-things) since but the
 χείρῳ ἐπικρατέστερα παρὰ τοῖς Κωνσταντινουπολίταις
worse(-things) more-prevailing among the Constantinopolitans
 καὶ μάλιστα (φιλτέρα γὰρ ὑπὲρ τοὺς ὁμογενεῖς ἢ ἀλήθεια),
and most dearer for beyond the kinsmen the truth
 ὁ μὲν Δούκας ἐκραταιοῦτο καὶ ἡϋξανε, ὁ δὲ Καναβὸς
— indeed Doukas grew-strong and increased — but Kanabos
 ἀμαυρουμένην εἶχε τὴν αἴγλην κατὰ σελήνην λευγίφωτον.
dimming had the radiance like moon waning
 χειροῦται δὲ καὶ πρὸς τῶν ὅπλοφόρων τοῦ Δούκα οὐκ εἰς
is-seized and also by the armed(-men) — of-Doukas not for
 μακρὸν καὶ φρουρᾷ παραδίδεται, πρὸς οὐδὲν ἐπαρκέσαντος
long and to-prison is-banded-over for nothing having-helped
 αὐτῷ τοῦ βασιλευτοῦ λεῶ, ἀλλὰ πάντων διασπαρέντων
him the king-making people but all having-scattered
 εὐθὺς μετὰ τὴν ἀνάρρησιν. τῷ δὲ βασιλεῖ Ἀλεξίῳ δις
at-once after the proclamation to-the and emperor Alexios twice

μὲν προύτεινεν ὁ Δούκας ζωῆς κατευνάστριαν κύλικα· ὡς
indeed offered — Doukas of-life lulling-to-sleep cup when
 δ' ἦν ὁ μείραξ τοῦ φαρμάκου νεανικώτερος, ἀντιδότοις
and was the lad than-the poison more-vigorous antidotes
 χρώμενος λάθρα, δι' ἀγχόνης τὸν τῆς ζωῆς ἐκείνῳ μίτον
using secretly by strangling the of-the life to-him thread
 ἐκτέμνει, ἢ καὶ οὕτως εἰπεῖν, διὰ στενῆς καὶ τεθλιμμένης
cuts or also thus to-say through narrow and constricted
 τῆσδε πορείας τὴν ψυχὴν ἐκείνῳ ἐκθλίβει καὶ πρὸς τὸ
this passage the soul to-him squeezes-out and to the
 τοῦ ᾧδου ἐκπυρηνίζει πέταυρον βασιλεύσαντι μῆνας ἕξ
— of-Hades squirts perch having-reigned months six
 σὺν ἡμέραις ὀκτώ.
with days eight

ALEXIOS V MOURTZOUPHLOS

I • THE NEW EMPEROR

Mourtzouphlos, now emperor, removes Choniates from his office as logothete in favor of his kinsman Philokalios, finds the treasury empty, and squeezes those whom the Angeloi had raised. He alone resists the Latins in earnest, heightening the sea walls, blocking the land gates, and leading sorties mace in hand, so the citizens welcome him, though his soft-living kin resent his severity. Marching against Baldwin of Flanders at Phileas, he is left alone when the Romans flee and loses the icon of the Mother of God, while the Latins build new ladders.

Ὡς οὖν καθαρῶς εἰς Δούκαν ἢ βασιλεία μετακεκύβευτο,
when then clearly to Doukas the empire had-been-thrown-over
 ὁ μὲν ὤδινε πραγμάτων μεταβολὰς καὶ τὸ πᾶν
he indeed was-in-labor-with of-affairs changes and the all
 ἀνακυκίσειν ἐσκέπτετο, σοφισματίας ὦν τὸ ἦθος καὶ τὸν
to-stir-up planned trickster being the character and the

τρόπον φρονηματίας, καὶ τὸ κρυψίνουν ἀγχνύνουν οἰόμενος,
manner arrogant and the secretive shrewd tinking
 καὶ ἐπὶ πᾶσι τὸν εὐεργέτην ἐς τοὺς μετ' αἰώνας αἰώνας
and besides all the benefactor to the after ages ages
 ἀναδυσόμενος ἐκ τοῦ μὴ κρίνειν, ὡς ἔλεγε, βασιλικὸν
putting-off from the not to-judge as he-said kingly
 τὸ αὐτόματον καὶ ἀνάκριβον ἐν ταῖς πράξεσι, τὸ δὲ
the spontaneous and careless in the deeds the but
 περισκεμμένον καὶ χρόνιον. πρὸς δὲ τὰς τοιαύτας γνώμας
considered and slow for and the such opinions
 ὥρμητο μὲν καὶ αὐτόθεν, οὐδὲν ἐκείνον λεληθέναι τῶν
he-started indeed also from-the-outset nothing him to-have-escaped of-the
 καθηκόντων ἰσχυριζόμενος ἀλλὰ πᾶσι πεφυκέναι πράγμασιν·
duties insisting but for-all to-be-fit affairs
 εἶχε δὲ καὶ συνερίθου σκίασμα ἰσχνὸν παρεπόμενον τὸν
he-had and also of-helper shadow thin following the
 κηδεστὴν Φιλοκάλιον, ὃν οὐχ ἑτέρως ἔχων ἐπὶ τοῦ ἄκρου
kinsman Philokalios whom not otherwise being-able on the top
 στήσαι τῆς συγκλήτου βατῆρος, ἡμᾶς μὲν ἀπ' οὐδεμιᾶς
to-set of-the senate step us indeed from no
 εὐσχήμονος προφάσεως τοῦ τοῖς σεκρέτοις λογοθετεῖν
decent pretext from-the over-the bureaus to-be-logothete
 παραλέλκεν, ἐκείνον δ' ἀντιπροβέβληκεν. ἀμελέτητος δ'
released him and put-in-instead untrained and
 ὢν ὁ ἀνὴρ ὅδε τοῦ ἑαυτὸν εἰδέναι παντάπασιν, ὑπὸ
being the man this in-the himself to-know altogether by
 τῆς ἄγαν φιλοτιμίας τῶν ὑπὲρ τὸ καθήκον σφαλερῶς
the excessive ambition the(-things) beyond the fitting dangerously
 ἐφίεμενος, τὸ μὴ σύνθρονος εἶναι τῶν ἐν τιμαῖς ἐνίοις
desiring the not sharing-the-bench to-be with-those in honors with-some
 ὑπενόθενε ποδάγραν σχηματιζόμενος, ὡς εἴπερ συνδιέρρηε
he-dodged gout feigning as if had-flowed-down

ταῖς πτέρναις τὸν ἐγκέφαλον κἀντεῦθεν ἀλλοφρονέων
to-the heels the brain and-thence wandering-in-mind
ὀλιγώρως εἶχε τοῦ πρέποντος. ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς βασιλείους
carelessly was of-the fitting but also the imperial
θησαυροὺς οὐκ ἐπιχειλεῖς οὐδ' ἡμιδεεῖς ἀλλ' ἐν στενῷ πάντῃ
treasuries not brimming nor half-empty but in straits wholly
ἀπειλημμένους ὁ ἄρξας οὕτοσὶ Δούκας εὐρὼν θερίζων
confined the having-ruled this Doukas having-found reaping
ἦν ἔνθα οὐκ ἔσπειρε καὶ συνάγων ὅθεν οὐ διεσκορπίσεν,
was where not he-sowed and gathering whence not he-scattered
ἐτάσσει βαρεῖαις ὑπάγων τοὺς τὰς μεγίστας ὑπ' Ἀγγέλων
to-examinations heavy subjecting those the greatest by Angeloi
ἀνεζωσμένους πρώην ἀρχὰς καὶ μεταρσιωθέντας εἰς ὕψος
having-been-girded formerly offices and raised to height
σεβαστοκράτορσι καθήκον καὶ Καίσαρσι, καὶ πρὸς τὰς
to-sebastokrators fitting and to-Caesars and for the
κοινὰς ἀπεκτάτο χρεῖας ὅποσα ἐνθένδε συνέλεγε χρήματα.
common acquired needs as-much-as thence he-collected money
ἀπειροκάλως δ' ἔχων τῆς τῶν Λατίνων ἀντιμαχήσεως,
immoderately and being in-the of-the Latins resistance
κατὰ τοῦτο τὸ μέρος πάντων ἐπρώτευ· τὰ τε γὰρ
in this the part of-all he-was-first the both for
παράλια τείχη τῆς πόλεως διὰ δοκῶν ἀνύψωσε, καὶ τὰς
seaside walls of-the city by beams he-raised and the
χερσαίας πύλας τειχισματίοις διείληφε, καὶ τὴν στρατιὰν
land gates with-small-walls blocked and the army
ἀνεζωπύρει τῷ καθ' αὐτὸν ὑποδείγματι. ἐν πολλοῖς δὲ
rekindled by-the of himself example in many(-cases) and
καὶ αὐτὸς ξίφος ἀγκυλιζόμενος καὶ χαλκῇρει κορύνῃ
also himself sword brandishing and with-bronze-fitted mace
τὴν χεῖρα καθοπλιζόμενος τοῦτο μὲν τὰς τῶν ἐναντίων
the hand arming this indeed the of-the opponents

ἀνέκοπτεν ἐκδρομάς, τοῦτο δὲ τοῖς σποραδικῶς ἐξιούσιν
checked sallies this and upon-those scattered going-out
 εἰς πορισμὸν σιτίων ἐφιστάμενος ἦν αὐτεπάγγελτος
for procuring of-provisions falling-upon was self-summoned
 καὶ αὐτενέργητος. ἀμέλει διὰ ταῦτα τοῖς πολίταις
and self-moved indeed because-of these(-things) by-the citizens
 ἡσπάζετο, εἰ καὶ ὕποπτος ἦν τὰ πολλὰ καὶ ἀσύμβατος
he-was-welcomed if even suspect he-was the many and unreconciled
 τοῖς ἐξ αἵματος· ἅτε γὰρ ἐντραφέντες οὗτοι βλακείᾳ
with-those of blood since for having-been-reared these in-sloth
 καὶ μαλακίᾳ συνανδρωθέντες, ἀναγωγικὴν αὐστηρίαν καὶ
and softness having-grown-up disciplined severity and
 δίαιταν σώφρονα περιστάμενοι, ὥς τὰ κεκρατημένα
regimen sober shunning like the overcome
 σώματα νοσοκόμησιν, ἐτραχηλίῳ καὶ ἐσκληρύνοντο. τὴν
bodies treatment they-balked and were-hardened the
 τοῦ Δούκα τοίνυν ἐμβρίμῃσιν καὶ ἐπίπληξιν (ἦν γὰρ καὶ
— of-Doukas therefore sternness and rebuke he-was for also
 φύσει κοῖλος καὶ βαρὺς τὴν φωνὴν καὶ τὸν φάρυγγα
by-nature hollow and deep the voice and the throat
 βραγχιῶν) ὅσα καὶ γεῦσιν πολύποδος ὠμοῦ ἢ ἐλλεβόρου
boarse just-as also taste of-octopus raw or of-bellebore
 τράπεζαν εἴτε μὴν ταυρείου αἵματος κέρασμα ἐκτρεπόμενοι,
table or indeed of-bull's blood mixture avoiding
 τὴν τούτου καταστροφὴν ἐπιστροφὴν ᾤοντο θεϊκὴν.
the his overthrow visitation they-thought divine
 ἔινθεν τοι καὶ Βαλδουίνου τοῦ τῆς Φλαντρίας κόμητος
thence surely also of-Baldwin the — of-Flanders count
 τὰ περὶ τὸν Φιλέαν κείροντος μέρη, καὶ κείθεν φόρους
the(-parts) about — Phileas ravaging parts and-thence tributes
 συλλέγοντος, ἔξεισι κατ' αὐτοῦ βασιλεὺς. ὥς δ' ὁ μὲν
collecting goes-out against him (the)-emperor when and he indeed

ἀπὼν οἱ δ' ἐκ τοῦ πολεμίου στίφους ἀναζευγνύντες
going-away those and from the enemy band withdrawing
 ἀλλήλοις συνέμιξαν, Ῥωμαῖοι μὲν δέει ξυνέχονται καὶ
with-each-other met (the)-Romans indeed by-fear are-seized and
 συντόνου φυγῆς ἔχονται, περιλειφθεὶς δὲ μόνος ὁ βασιλεὺς
of-headlong flight take-hold left-behind and alone the emperor
 αὐτὸς τε μικροῦ παραπώλετο, καὶ ἡ τῆς θεομήτορος
himself both by-little perished and the of-the Mother-of-God
 εἰκὼν, ἣν οἱ βασιλεῖς Ῥωμαίων ποιοῦνται συστράτηγον,
icon which the emperors of-(the)-Romans make fellow-general
 τοῖς ἐναντίοις ἐάλωκεν. ἦν δ' οὐ μόνον ταῦτα δεινά,
by-the opponents was-captured were and not only these(-things) dreadful
 ἀλλὰ γε καὶ τὰ ἐλπιζόμενα πολὺ χεῖρω καὶ χαλεπώτατα·
but at-least also the expected(-things) much worse and harshest
 ἐν γὰρ τοῖς μείζοσι τῶν πλοίων φρικώδεις πάλιν κλίμακες
in for the greater of-the ships fearful again ladders
 ἐτεκταίνοντο καὶ μηχαναὶ παντοῖαι κατεσκευάζοντο, σημαῖαι
were-built and engines every-kind were-prepared banners
 τε ἐπὶ τούτων ἠνέμωοντο, καὶ τοῖς εἰς αὐτὰς ἀνιούσιν ἐπὶ
and on these were-fluttering and to-those to them climbing for
 τῷ μάχεσθαι δωρεαὶ παρὰ Λατίνων προυτείνοντο μέγισται.
the to-fight gifts by Latins were-offered greatest

Dandolo meets Mourtzouphlos at Kosmidion and demands fifty centenaria and humiliating terms, and Latin horsemen nearly seize the emperor during the talks. On 9 April the ships with their ladders are beaten off. On 12 April two men leap from a ladder into a tower by Petria, and a giant knight named Peter rides in at the gate below; the defenders flee by thousands. The Latins scatter through the city, set fire to its eastern quarters, and camp at the Pantepoptes, while the emperor tries in vain to rally the people.

Καὶ ταῦτα μὲν τῶν δεινῶν ἐκινεῖτο, τὰ δὲ ἐγίνετο,
and these(-things) indeed of-the dangers were-stirring others and were-happening
 τὰ δ' ἤμελλεν· ἠλόγηντο δὲ καὶ οἱ περὶ φιλίας
others and were-impending had-been-disregarded and also the about friendship
 λόγοι καὶ παντάπασι κατημέληντο. μᾶλλον δὲ καὶ
talks and altogether were-neglected rather and also
 τούτους πονηροὶ τινες Τελχῖνες πολλάκις συνέχεον. ὁ γὰρ
these wicked some Telchines often confounded the for
 δοῦξ Βενετίας Ἐρίκος Δάνδουλος ὁμῆσαι περὶ σπονδῶν
doge of-Venice Enrico Dandolo to-talk about treaty
 ἐλόμενος βασιλεῖ, νῆα εἰσιὼν τριήρη, περὶ ταῖς ἀκταῖς
having-chosen with-(the)-emperor ship entering trireme at the shores
 προσέχει τοῦ Κοσμιδίου. ὥς δ' ἔφιππος ἐκείσε καὶ βασιλεὺς
puts-in — of-Kosmidion when and mounted there also (the)-emperor
 ἀφίκετο, ἐκοινοῦντο μὲν ἀλλήλοις τὰ πρὸς εἰρήνην
arrived they-exchanged indeed with-each-other the toward peace
 ῥήματα, μηδενὶ τῶν ἄλλων τὴν σπουδὴν χαρίζόμενοι. καὶ
words to-no-one of-the others the earnestness granting and
 ἦσαν τὰ παρὰ τοῦ δουκὸς Βενετίας καὶ τῶν λοιπῶν
were the(-things) from the doge of-Venice and the other
 στρατηγῶν αἰτούμενα χρυσίου πεντήκοντα κεντηνάρια
generals demanded of-gold fifty centenaria

ἐκ τοῦ αὐτίκα μάλα καταβαλλόμενα, καὶ συμφωνίαι
from the at-once very being-paid and agreements
 τινὲς ἐπ' αὐτοῖς ἀποκναίουςαι μὲν καὶ δυσπαράδεκτοι
some upon them galling indeed and hard-to-accept
 τοῖς γενομένοις ἐλευθερίας καὶ εἰωθόσιν ἐπιτάσσειν, οὐκ
to-those tasting of-freedom and accustomed to-command not
 ἐπιτάσσεσθαι, καὶ Λακωνικαὶ βαρεῖαι κρινόμεναι μάστιγες,
to-be-commanded and Laconian heavy being-judged scourges
 οἷς δ' αἰχμαλωσίας πρόκειται κίνδυνος καὶ πάνδημος
to-whom but of-captivity lies-ahead danger and universal
 ἀνέρρωγεν ὄλεθρος τὸ μὲν τι πρώην τὸ δὲ
has-burst-out destruction partly indeed somewhat formerly partly and
 καὶ ὑπογυῖως ἀναστομούμενος, ἀνεκταὶ πάντως μηδὲ
also recently opening-wide bearable surely nor
 παντάπασιν ἀχθεινόταται. ἐν ᾧ δὲ τὰ πρὸς εἰρήνην
altogether most-grievous in which and the(-things) toward peace
 εἰς διάλεξιν προύκειντο, ἵππικαὶ Λατινικαὶ δυνάμεις ἐξ
for discussion lay-before cavalry Latin forces from
 ὑπερδεξίων αἰφνης φανεῖσαι ἡνίαις ὅλαις τῷ βασιλεῖ
higher-ground suddenly having-appeared with-reins whole the emperor
 ἐπιτίθενται, ὥς μόλις ἐκείνον παρερύσαντα τὸν ἵππον
attack so-that barely him having-turned-aside the horse
 διεκφυγεῖν τὸν κίνδυνον, τῶν δὲ συνόντων χειρωθῆναι
to-escape the danger of-those and with(-him) to-be-captured
 τινας· τὸ γὰρ ἄκρον τῆς ἐκείνων πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἀπεχθείας καὶ
some the for extreme of-the their toward us hatred and
 τὸ ὑπερβάλλον τῆς ἐπ' ἐκείνους ἡμῶν διχονοίας οὐδεμίαν
the excess of-the toward them our discord no
 ἑκατέρους παρεισηγε ῥοπὴν φιλάνθρωπον. τὰ δ'
to-either admitted inclination kindly the(-things) and
 ἐπὶ τούτοις ἀποσαλεύονται τῶν ἡόνων τὰ μέγιστα τῶν
after these unmoor from-the shores the greatest of-the

ἀντιπάλων σκαφῶν, ἐφ' ὧν αἱ κλίμακες εὐτρεπεῖς καὶ
adversary ships on which the ladders ready and
 ὅσα τῶν ὀργάνων πρὸς τειχομαχίαν ἡτοίμασται καὶ ὡς
as-many-as of-the engines for wall-fighting have-been-prepared and as
 ἐπὶ ζυγοῦ κατατείναντα ἐπὶ τὴν πρὸς τὰ τείχη μεταβαίνουνσι
on balance having-stretched to the toward the walls move
 πλάστιγγα, καὶ διειλήφασιν τὸν χώρον, ἐς τὸ ἀποχρῶν
scale and have-occupied the space to the sufficient
 ἀλλήλων διωστήμενα, ὃς ἐκ τῆς τοῦ Εὐεργέτου μονῆς
from-each-other standing-apart which from the of-the Benefactor monastery
 ἐς τὰ ἐν Βλαχέρναις ἀνάκτορα γραμμικῶς ἐκμηκίζεται,
to the in Blachernai palaces in-a-line stretches
 ἐμπεπυρισμένος ὢν καὶ ἀνεσκαμμένος τὰ ἔνδον οἰκόπεδα
having-been-burned being and dug-up the inside buildings
 καὶ παντὸς ἐψιλωμένος ἡδέος θεάματος. ὅπερ ἰδὼν ὁ
and of-every stripped pleasant sight which having-seen —
 Δούκας, δρῶν καὶ αὐτὸς τοῖς πολεμίοις ἀντίθετα, τὴν
Doukas doing also himself to-the enemies opposite(-things) the
 βασιλείον αὐλαίαν προσετέταχε διαταθῆναι κατὰ τὸν ἐν
imperial pavilion had-ordered to-be-pitched on the in
 τῇ μονῇ τοῦ Παντεπόπτου κολωνόν, ὅθεν ἦσαν ὀραταὶ
the monastery of-the All-Seeing hill whence were visible
 μὲν αἱ νῆες αἱ πολεμιστήριαι, καταφανῇ δὲ καὶ τὰ
indeed the ships the warlike clear and also the(-things)
 παρ' αὐτῶν ἐν ταύταις δρώμενα. ὥς δ' ἐπέφωσεν
by them in these being-done when and dawned
 ἡ ἐνάτη τοῦ Ἀπριλίου μηνὸς τῆς ἐβδόμης ἡνδικτιῶνος
the ninth of-the April month of-the seventh indiction
 τοῦ ἑξακισχιλιοστοῦ ἑπτακοσιοστοῦ δωδεκάτου ἔτους, τὰ
of-the six-thousandth seven-hundredth twelfth year the
 μὲν πλοῖα καὶ οἱ δρόμωνες τοῖς τείχεσι προσπελάζουσι,
indeed ships and the dromons to-the walls approach

θαρσαλέοι δέ τινες πολεμήτορες ἐπανίασι τὰς κλίμακας, τὰ
bold and some warriors climb the ladders the
 δὲ βέλη παντοῖα κατὰ τῶν ἐν τοῖς πύργοις ἠφίεντο. ὅλην
and missiles every-kind against those in the towers were-shot whole
 μὲν οὖν ἐκείνην τὴν ἡμέραν μάχῃ ἐνείσθηκει στονόεσσα,
indeed then that the day battle went-on groaning
 ἦν δέ πως τὰ Ῥωμαίων ἐπικρατέστερα· αἱ τε
were and somehow the(-forces) of(-the)-Romans stronger the both
 γὰρ κλιμακοφόροι νῆες σὺν τοῖς ἵππαγωγοῖς δρόμωσιν
for ladder-bearing ships with the horse-transporting dromons
 ἄπρακτοι τῶν τειχῶν ἀπεκρούσθησαν, καὶ τὰ τῶν λίθων
unsuccessful from-the walls were-repulsed and the of-the stones
 ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἀφετήρια πλείστους ὅσους τῶν πολεμίων
from the city launchers very-many as-many-as of-the enemies
 διέφθειραν. ἀνοχευσάμενοι δὲ οἱ πολέμοι τὴν μετ' ἐκείνην
destroyed having-paused and the enemies the after that
 ἡμέραν καὶ τὴν ἐφεξῆς κυριώνυμον, τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ πάλιν
day and the next Lord's-named on-the following(-day) again
 τῇ πόλει προσπλέουσι καὶ ταῖς ἡόσι προσίσχουσιν, ἥτις
to-the city sail-up and at-the shores put-in which
 ἦν δωδεκάτη μὲν τοῦ Ἀπριλλίου μηνός, δευτέρα δὲ
was twelfth indeed of-the April month second and
 τῆς ἕκτης ἑβδομάδος τῶν νηστείων. μέσῃ μὲν οὖν
of-the sixth week of-the fasts at-middle indeed then
 ἡμέρᾳ καὶ κατίσχουν τὰ ἡμέτερα, καὶ ἡ ἀκμὴ τοῦ
day also prevailed the ours and the height of-the
 κακοῦ ἰσχυρότερα τις ἦν καὶ δριμυτέρα τῆς πρότριτα·
evil stronger a was and fiercer than-the three-days-before
 ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἔδει δούλειον ζυγὸν ὑποδύναι τὴν τῶν
since but it-was-necessary servile yoke to-go-under the of-the
 πόλεων ἀπασῶν ἄρχουσιν, ἐν κημῷ τε καὶ χαλινῷ τὰς
cities all ruling(-one) in muzzle both and bridle the

σιαγόνας ἡμῶν ἄγξαι θεὸς ἐδικαίωσεν, ὅτι καὶ πάντες
jaws our to-squeeze God deemed-just because also all
 ἐξέστημεν, ἱερεὺς ὁμοῦ καὶ λαός, ὡς ἵππος θρασαύχην
we-went-astay priest together and people like horse bold-necked
 τε καὶ δυσχάλινος, ἐκ τῶν κλιμάκων μιᾶς, ἣτις ἄγχιστα
both and hard-to-bridle of the ladders one which nearest
 ἦν τῶν Πετρίων καὶ βασιλέως ἔναντι διεπονείτο, ἄνδρες
was — Petria and (the)-emperor opposite was-worked men
 δύο παραδόντες ἑαυτοὺς τῇ τύχῃ πρῶτοι τοῦ ἐταιρικοῦ
two having-surrendered themselves to-the fortune first of-the company
 εἰς τὸν κατ' ὄψιν πύργον καταπηδῶσι, καὶ διασοβοῦσι τὸ
into the in view tower leap-down and scare-off the
 ἐκεῖσε Ῥωμαίους φυλακικὸν συμμαχικόν, ἐκ δὲ τούτου
there to-(the)-Romans guarding allied(-force) from and this
 διασεῖσαντες τὴν χεῖρα ἄνωθεν οἶον σύμβολον χαρᾶς καὶ
having-shaken the hand from-above as-it-were sign of-joy and
 θάρσους τοὺς φυλέτας ἐπέρρωσαν. ἐξ ἴσου δὲ τοῖς
courage the tribesmen they-encouraged on equal(-terms) and with-those
 εἰς τὸν πύργον ἀλαμένοις καὶ τις ἐκ τῆς ἱππάδος Πέτρος
into the tower having-leaped also one from the cavalry Peter
 τοῦνομα διὰ τῆς πύλης εἴσεισι τῆς ἐκεῖσε, ὅλας φάλαγγας
by-name through the gate enters the there whole phalanxes
 κλονῆσαι κρινόμενος ἱκανώτατος, καὶ τὴν ἀναδρομὴν τοῦ
to-rout judged most-capable and the height of-the
 σώματος ὡς γίγας μικροῦ προφαινόμενος ἐννεόργυιος, καὶ
body as giant by-little appearing nine-fathoms-tall and
 αὐτὸν δὲ τὸν κάσιω τῆς κεφαλῆς διεσκευασμένον ἔχων
itself and the crest of-the head arranged having
 κατὰ πόλιν πυργόεσαν. οὐδὲ κόρυθος τοίνυν μέτωπον
like city towered not-even of-helmet therefore front
 ἐνὸς ἀνδρὸς ἵππαστοῦ, καταπληκτικοῦ τὸ εἶδος, ἀξιοθεάτου
of-one man horseman terrifying the look remarkable

τὸ μέγεθος οἱ περὶ τὸν βασιλέα τῷ γένει ἐπίσημοι καὶ
the size those about the emperor by-the birth distinguished and
 τὸ λοιπὸν στράτευμα κατιδεῖν ἐνεγκόντες ἀγαθὸν τοῦ
the remaining army to-look-at having-endured good for-the
 σῶζεσθαι φάρμακον τὴν ἐθάδα φυγὴν ὑπειλήφασιν, ὥσπερ
to-be-saved remedy the customary flight supposed as-if
 εἰς μίαν ἐνηθισθέντες καὶ συντακέντες ἀγεννῇ ψυχὴν,
into one having-been-sifted and melted-together ignoble soul
 ὅθεν εἰς δειλίαν τῶν ὀχυρωμάτων αὐτοῖς τεθειμένων (ἐπὶ
whence into cowardice the strongholds for-them having-been-set on
 γὰρ γηλόφων ὀρθίων ἴσαντο) κατὰ χιλίους ὑφ' ἑνὸς
for hillocks steep they-stood by thousands by one
 ἐδιώκοντο, καὶ ταῖς χρυσέαις χερσαῖαις πύλαις ἐπιστάντες
were-pursued and at-the golden land gates having-arrived
 τῆς πόλεως τὸ νεόδμητον ἐκέισε κατασπῶσι τῶν πολλῶν
of-the city the newly-built there tear-down of-the many
 ἐπιτείχισμα, καὶ τρέχουσί τε καὶ διασκίδνυνται, ὥς ὄφελόν
bulwark and run both and scatter as would-that
 γε τὴν ἐς βάραθρον καὶ πανώλειαν βαδιούμενοι. οἱ δὲ
at-least the to pit and utter-ruin going-to-walk the and
 πολέμοι μηδενὸς εἰς χεῖρας ἰόντος διαθέουσι πολλαχῇ, καὶ
enemies no-one to hands coming run-about in-many-places and
 τὰ ξίφη σπῶσι καθ' ἡλικίας πάσης καὶ γένους παντός,
the swords draw against age every and sex every
 οὐχ εἷς ἐνὶ συνημμένοι καὶ κατὰ σύνταξιν πλείους
not one with-one joined and by formation many
 ἀλληλουχούμενοι, ἀλλὰ διακεχυμένοι σποράδες ὥς ἤδη
holding-together but dispersed scattered as already
 παρὰ πᾶσιν ἐπιφοβώτατοι. ἐσπέρας δὲ παραδόντες πυρὶ
among all most-fearsome in-evening and having-banded to-fire
 τὰ πρὸς ἑὸν καὶ ἔτι πρόσω μικρὸν τῆς τοῦ Εὐεργέτου
the-(parts) toward east and still forward little of-the of-the Benefactor

μονῆς, ὃ καὶ κατενεμήσατο τὰ πρὸς θάλασσαν ἐκεῖθεν
monastery which also consumed the toward sea thence
 ἐπικλινῇ καὶ μέχρι τῶν Δρουγγαρίου καταλήγοντα μέρη
sloping and as-far-as the of-Droungarios ending parts
 τῆς πόλεως, ἐπαναλύνουσιν αὖθις, καὶ περὶ τὴν μονὴν
of-the city they-withdraw again and about the monastery
 τοῦ Παντεπόπτου στρατήγιον βάλλουσι, τὴν βασιλείον
of-the All-Seeing headquarters pitch the imperial
 ἐσκυλευκότες σκηνὴν καὶ αὐτῶν τῶν ἐν Βλαχέρναις
having-plundered tent and of-the-very of-the in Blachernai
 ἀρχείων ἀπραγμόνως τε καὶ ἐξ ἐφόδου κεκρατηκότες.
palace without-trouble both and at assault having-mastered
 ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς τῇδε κάκεισε τῶν τῆς πόλεως περιῶν
the and emperor here and-there of-the of-the city going-about
 στενωπῶν ἐπεχείρει μὲν συνιστᾶν καὶ διακροτεῖν πρὸς
streets tried indeed to-rally and to-drum-up into
 σύνταξιν τὸν εἰκῇ περιφοιτῶντα λαόν· οἱ δ' οὐτ'
formation the at-random wandering people they but neither
 ἐπέιθοντό οἱ ἐπιρρωννύνοντι οὐθ' ὑπήκουον ἐπιπλήττοντι,
obeyed him encouraging nor listened rebuking
 ἀλλ' ἀπογνώσεως πᾶσιν αἰγὶς ἐπεσέσειστο. καὶ ἵνα τῷ
but of-despair on-all aegis had-been-shaken and that by-the
 λόγῳ προβιβάσω τὸ λοιπόν, κέκλικεν ἡ ἡμέρα καὶ ἡ
account I-may-advance the rest has-declined the day and the
 νύξ προύκοπτε, καὶ τῶν μὲν ἀστυπύλων ἕκαστος ἐνεπόνει
night advanced and of-the indeed townsmen each toiled
 τῇ μεταθέσει καὶ καταχώσει τῶν οὐσιῶν, ἦσαν δ'
at-the removal and burying of-the possessions there-were and
 οἷς ἡρέτιστο καὶ ἡ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἄπαρσις, καὶ ὥς
to-whom had-been-chosen also the from the city departure and as
 ἐκάστοις προυχώρει σῶζεσθαι ἡπείγοντο.
to-each it-went to-be-saved they-hastened

Doukas sails away with the empress Euphrosyne and her daughter Eudokia, for whose love he had put away two wives, after a reign of two months and sixteen days. In the great church Constantine Doukas and Constantine Laskaris draw lots for the empire; Laskaris wins but will not take the insignia, and finding the people deaf and the axe-bearers haggling for pay, he flees. The Latins, met by processions with crosses and icons, plunder everything, spill the sacred body and blood, cut up the altar table, and lead mules into the sanctuary.

Ἰδὼν τοίνυν ὁ Δούκας ὡς οὐδὲν ὠφελεῖ, καὶ δεδιὼς ἅμα
having-seen therefore — Doukas that nothing he-helps and fearing at-once
 μὴ συλληφθεῖ καὶ ὡς ὄψον ἢ ἐπιτράγημα ταῖς γνάθοις
lest be-be-seized and as dish or dessert to-the jaws
 τῶν Λατίνων προκεῖσεται, εἵσεισιν ἀρχεῖον τὸ μέγιστον. καὶ
of-the Latins will-be-served enters palace the greatest and
 δὴ τὴν βασίλισσαν Εὐφροσύνην τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως Ἀλεξίου
indeed the empress Euphrosyne the of-the emperor Alexios
 γυναῖκα καὶ τὴν ταύτης θυγατέρα Εὐδοκίαν λεμβαδίῳ
wife and the her daughter Eudokia in-small-boat
 ἐνθέμενος, ἧς τῷ ἔρωτι προκατεῖληπτο πολυομίλητος
having-put of-whom by-the love he-had-been-seized much-consorting
 ἐκ πρώτης τριχὸς καὶ ῥυμφενῆς εἰς κοίτας δεικνύμενος
from first hair and lavish in beds showing-himself
 καὶ δύο κουριδίους ἀλόχους παρὰ δίκην ἀποπεμφάμενος,
and two wedded wives against justice having-sent-away
 τῆς πόλεως ἔξεισι, βασιλεύσας μῆνας δύο καὶ ἡμέρας ἕξ
from-the city goes-out having-reigned months two and days six
 πρὸς ταῖς δέκα. τοῦ δὲ βασιλέως οὕτω μεταναστεύσαντος,
besides the ten the and emperor thus having-departed
 νεανιῶν ξυνωρὶς νηφαλίῳν τε καὶ ἀρίστων τῇ κατὰ
of-youths pair sober both and best in-the in

πόλεμον δεξιότητι (ὁ Δούκας οὗτοι καὶ ὁ Λάσκαρις,
war skill — Doukas these and — Laskaris
 ἀμφοῖν δ' ἡ κλήσις ὁμώνυμος τῷ ἀρχηγῷ τῆς πίστεως
of-both and the name same-named to-the founder of-the faith
 βασιλεῖ) ὡς περὶ νηὸς χειμαζομένης διαφέρονται τῆς
emperor as about ship storm-tossed contend for-the
 ἀρχῆς, τύχης βράβευμα καὶ φορᾶς ἀλογίστου πέπτευμα τὸ
rule of-fortune prize and of-motion irrational game-piece the
 μέγιστον ὁμοῦ καὶ περίπυστον χρῆμα τὴν τῶν Ῥωμαίων
greatest at-once and famous thing the of-the Romans
 βασιλείαν ὁρῶντες προκείμενον. εἰστήκεισαν οὖν ἀμφήριστοι
empire seeing lying-before they-stood then disputing
 τὸν μέγαν εἰσιόντες νεῶν, ἀμιλλώμενοί τε ἀλλήλοις καὶ
the great entering temple vying both with-each-other and
 παραβαλλόμενοι, καὶ μηδὲν πλέον ἢ ἔλαττον ἔχοντες ἀλλὰ
being-compared and nothing more or less having but
 τῆς ἴσης ῥοπῆς ἀξιούμενοι, ὅτι μηδ' ἦν ὁ ἐλέγχων
of-the equal weight being-deemed-worthy because not-even was the(-one) examining
 ἢ καὶ ἐπικρίνων ἐκάτερον. ἐκ δὲ κλήρου τὸ πρωτεῖον
or even judging each from and lot the first-place
 εἰληφὼς ὁ Λάσκαρις τὰ μὲν τῆς βασιλείας οὐ προσίετο
having-received — Laskaris the indeed of-the empire not accepted
 σύμβολα, συνεξὼν δὲ τῷ πατριάρχῃ κατὰ τὸ Μίλιον οὐκ
insignia going-out-with and the patriarch to the Milion not
 ἀνίει παραινῶν τοῖς συνιούσι καὶ σφᾶς ὑποθωπεύων εἰς
ceased exhorting to-those gathering and them coaxing to
 ἀντιμάχῃσιν. ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς σείοντας ἐξ ὤμων τὰ ἀρεῖκὰ
resistance but also those shaking from shoulders the warlike
 σιδήρια ἐς τὸν προκείμενον ἀγῶνα πέμπων ἐπώτρυνε,
irons into the present contest sending urged
 μὴ χρῆναι λέγων Ῥωμαίων ἔλαττον ἐκείνους τὸ
not to-be-needful saying than-(the)-Romans less them the

διολωλέναι δεδιέναι, εἰ πρὸς γένος ἕτερον τὰ Ῥωμαίων
to-have-perished to-fear if to race another the of-(the)-Romans
 ἀνακυμβαλισθήσεται πράγματα· οὐδὲ γὰρ μισθοφορήσουσιν
will-be-tumbled affairs not for they-will-draw-pay
 εἰσέτι ἀδρῶς, οὐδὲ γέρα περιώνυμα τῆς βασιλείων
any-longer richly nor rewards famous for-the of-emperors
 φυλακῆς ἀπολήψονται, ἀλλ' ἐν αἴσῃ Καρὸς τετάζονται.
guard will-receive but in lot of-a-Carian will-be-ranked
 καὶ ὁ μὲν πρὸς τούτοις ἦν· ὥς δ' οὔτε τοῦ λεῷ τις
and he indeed to these was when but neither of-the people anyone
 τῶν φωνῶν ἐπεστρέφετο, καὶ αὐτὸ δὲ τὸ πελεκυφόρον ἐπὶ
the words heeded and itself and the axe-bearing(-guard) for
 μισθῷ τὴν σύναρσιν ἐπηγγέλλετο, ἐμπορίας καιρὸν ὑπούλως
pay the help promised of-trade occasion treacherously
 καὶ ἐπικλόπως τὴν ἀκμὴν τοῦ κινδύνου τιθέμενον, ἤδη
and thievishly the height of-the danger making already
 δὲ καὶ κατάφρακτοι Λατινικαὶ προυφαίνοντο φάλαγγες,
and also armored Latin appeared phalanxes
 ἐκεῖθεν μεθίσταται καὶ τὸ σωθῆναι φυγῇ διατίθῃσιν.
thence he-withdraws and the to-be-saved by-flight arranges
 Οἱ δὲ πολέμοι μηδένα παρὰ δόξαν ὁρῶντες ἰθυμαχοῦντα
the but enemies no-one against expectation seeing fighting-head-on
 ἢ ἀντεγχειροῦντά σφισι καὶ ὀπλιζόμενον, ἀλλ' εὐοδα τὰ ἐν
or counter-attacking them and arming but passable the at
 ποσίν, εὐκόλα τὰ ἐν χερσί, τὰ ἐν στενωποῖς εὐδιάβατα,
feet easy the in hands the in alleys easy-to-cross
 τὰ ἐν τριόδους ἀπρόσκοπα, ἀπὸ πολέμων ἀσφάλειαν, ἀπὸ
the at crossroads unobstructed from wars safety from
 πολεμίων ὠφέλειαν, τύχης τινὸς προαγούσης εὐμενοῦς
enemies profit fortune a leading-on kindly
 καὶ συλλαμβανούσης πάντας σφίσι προσυπαντᾶν μετὰ
and helping all to-them to-come-to-meet with

σταυρικῶν σημείων καὶ σεπτῶν ἐκτύπων Χριστοῦ, ὡς
cross signs and revered images of-Christ as
 ἐν πανηγύρεσιν εἴθισται καὶ πομπαῖς, οὐ πρὸς τὴν
in festivals is-customary and processions not at the
 ὄψιν τῶν ὀρωμένων τὴν τῆς ψυχῆς μεταμορφοῦσι
sight of-the(-things) seen the of-the soul transform
 κατάστασιν, οὐδὲ μέχρι χειλέων ἐπεμειδίασαν, οὐδὲ ἡ
state not-even to lips smiled nor the
 ἄελπος ἐκείνη θέα τὸ στυγνὸν καὶ μανιώδες ὄρμημα
unexpected that sight the gloomy and frenzied impulse
 καὶ βλέμμα εἰς εἰκόνα μετέχρωσεν ἰλαρότητος, ἀλλ'
and look into image recolored of-cheerfulness but
 ἐπρονόμουν ἀδεῶς, ἐκ τῶν ὀχημάτων πρῶτως ἀρξάμενοι,
they-plundered fearlessly from the conveyances first having-begun
 οὐ τὰ τῶν πολλῶν μόνον χρήματα ἀλλ' ἤδη καὶ
not the of-the many only goods but already also
 τὰ τῷ θεῷ ἀνακείμενα, ξιφηφόροι πάντες, οἱ δὲ καὶ
the(-things) — to-God dedicated sword-bearing all they and also
 σκεπαστηρίοις ὅπλοις τοὺς πρὸς σάλπιγγα ἐγειρομένους
with-covering arms the at trumpet being-roused
 ἵππους ἐαυτῶν περιφράττοντες. τί δ' ἂν πρῶτον, τί
horses their fencing-around what and — first what
 δ' ἔπειτα, τί δ' ὑστάτιον καταλέξαιμι τῶν τηνικαῦτα
and next what and last might-I-recount of-the then
 τολμωμένων παρὰ τῶν παλαμναίων ἐκείνων ἀνδρῶν; ὧ
dared(-deeds) by the bloodstained those men O
 μοι τῆς ἀτίμου τῶν προσκυνητῶν εἰκόνων κατεδαφίσεως!
me the dishonorable of-the venerable icons casting-down
 ὧ τῆς τῶν λευφάνων τῶν ὑπὲρ Χριστοῦ παθόντων
O the of-the relics of-those for Christ having-suffered
 κατ' ἐναγῶν ἀκοντίσεως τόπων! τὸ δὲ φρικῶδες καὶ
into foul hurling places the and horrible even

ἀκούμενον, ἦν ὁρᾶν τὸ θεῖον αἷμα καὶ σῶμα Χριστοῦ
being-heard it-was to-see the divine blood and body of-Christ
 κατὰ γῆς χεόμενον καὶ ῥιπτόμενον. οἱ δὲ τὰ τιμαλφῇ
on earth being-poured and being-thrown they and the precious
 δοχεῖα τούτων διαρπάζοντες τὰ μὲν διέθρανον καὶ τοὺς
vessels of-these seizing some indeed smashed and the
 ἐγκειμένους κόσμους ἐνεκολπίζοντο, τὰ δὲ εἰς σίτων κανᾶ
set-in ornaments pocketed others and for of-bread baskets
 καὶ οἶνων κεράσματα ταῖς ἑαυτῶν τραπέζαις παρέφερον
and of-wines mixing-bowls to-the their-own tables brought
 οἱ τοῦ Ἀντιχρίστου πρόδρομοι καὶ τῶν προσδοκωμένων
the — of-Antichrist forerunners and of-the expected
 πανασεβῶν πράξεων ἐκείνου πρωτουργοὶ καὶ προάγγελοι.
all-impious deeds his first-doers and heralds
 ἀτεχνῶς τοίνυν ὑπὸ τοῦδε τοῦ γένους ὡς πάλαι ποτὲ
simply therefore by this the race as of-old once
 καὶ τότε ἀπημφιάζετο Χριστὸς καὶ ὑβρίζετο, καὶ μερισμοὶ
also then was-stripped Christ and was-mocked and partings
 καὶ κληροὶ τῶν αὐτοῦ ἱματίων ἐγίνοντο, καὶ μόνον οὐ
and lots of-the his garments happened and all-but —
 λογχεύόμενος τὴν πλευρὰν θεωρρύτου ῥύακας αἵματος
being-speared the side God-flowing streams of-blood
 εἰς γῆν καὶ πάλιν ἀπέσταξε. τὰ δ' ἐπὶ νεῶ τοῦ
to earth and again dripped the(-things) and in temple the
 μεγίστου ἡσεβημένα οὐδὲ ἀκοαῖς εἰσὶν εὐπαράδεκτα. ἡ
greatest impiously-done not-even to-ears are acceptable the
 μὲν θυωρὸς τράπεζα, τὸ ἐκ πασῶν τιμίων ὑλῶν σύνθεμα
indeed altar table the from all precious materials composite
 συντετηγμένων πυρὶ καὶ περιχωρησασῶν ἀλλήλαις εἰς
fused by-fire and having-blended with-each-other into
 ἐνὸς ποικιλοχρόου κάλλους ὑπερβολήν, ἐξαισίου τῷ ὄντι
of-one many-colored beauty excellence extraordinary in-the truth

καὶ ἀξιαγάστου παρ' ἔθνεσιν ἅπασι, κατετεμαχίσθη καὶ
and admirable among nations all was-cut-to-pieces and
 διεμερίσθη τοῖς σκυλευταῖς, ὥσπερ καὶ πλοῦτος ἅπας ὁ
was-divided among-the plunderers as also wealth all the
 ἱερὸς ὁ τοσοῦτος τὸ πλῆθος καὶ τὴν ἀγλαΐαν ἀπέραντος.
sacred the so-great the amount and the splendor boundless
 δεῖσαν δ' ἐκκομισθῆναι καθά τινα σκῦλα τὰ παναγῇ
it-being-needful and to-be-carried-off like some spoils the all-holy
 σκευὴ καὶ ἔπιπλα τὰ τὴν χάριν καὶ τὴν τέχνην ἄμαχα καὶ
vessels and furnishings the the grace and the art unrivaled and
 τὴν ὕλην σπάνια, ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ τὸ δόκιμον ἀργύριον ὃ
the material rare but indeed also the pure silver which
 τὸν τοῦ βήματος, θριγκὸν καὶ τὸν οἶον ἐκπληῖξαι ἄμβωνα
the of-the sanctuary rail and the such to-amaze pulpit
 καὶ τὰς πύλας περιήμπισχε καὶ εἰς παμπόλλους ἄλλους
and the doors clothed and into very-many other
 κόσμους περιετέθηκτο, χρυσῷ περιτρεχόμενος ἅπας, ἡμίονοί
ornaments had-been-worked with-gold edged all mules
 τε καὶ ὑποζύγια σεσαγμένα μέχρι τῶν ἀδύτων εἰσῆγοντο
both and beasts saddled as-far-as the sanctuaries were-led
 τοῦ νεώ, ὧν ἓνια διωλισθηκότα μηδ' ἐπὶ ποδῶν στήναι
of-the temple of-which some having-slipped not-even on feet to-stand
 δυνάμενα διὰ τὴν τῶν ἐπιπέδων λίθων στιλπνότητα
able because-of the of-the paving stones smoothness
 μαχαίραις ἐξεκεντήθησαν, ὥς ἐκ τῆς τῶν χολάδων κόπρου
with-knives were-stabbed so-that from the of-the bowels dung
 καὶ τοῦ προχυθέντος αἵματος τὸ θεῖον μολυνθῆναι δάπεδον.
and of-the poured-out blood the divine to-be-defiled floor

A harlot sings and dances on the patriarch's throne. Neither pious women nor nuns are spared, a word of protest draws a dagger, and the streets and churches fill with lament. Choniates contrasts the crusaders, who took the cross swearing to shed only Saracen blood and to keep from women, with the Saracens who took Jerusalem, who spared the Latins' wives and the Holy Sepulcher and let every man go for a few gold pieces.

ἀλλὰ καὶ γυναικάριον τι σεσωρευμένον ἀμαρτίαις, Ἐριννύων
but also little-woman a heaped-up with-sins of-Furies
 ζάκορον, δαιμόνων πρόσπολον, ἀρρήτων τε γοητειῶν
priestess of-demons servant of-unspeakable both sorceries
 καὶ ἐπιρρήτων ἐπωδῶν ἐργαστήριον, καταστρηγιᾶσαν
and of-infamous spells workshop wantoning-against
 Χριστοῦ, ἐπὶ τοῦ συνθρόνου ἱζῆσαν κεκλασμένον ἀφήκε
Christ on the syntbronon having-sat broken let-out
 μέλος, καὶ πολλάκις περιδινηθὲν εἰς ὄρχησιν τῷ πόδε
song and often having-whirled into dance the-two feet
 παρενεσάλευε. καὶ οὐ ταῦτα μὲν ἡνομεῖτο οὕτως,
shook and not these(-things) indeed were-done-lawlessly thus
 ἄλλα δ' οὐ, ἢ ἐκεῖνα μὲν ἐπὶ πλέον, εἰς δ' ἔλαττον ἕτερα,
others but not or those indeed to more to and less others
 ἀλλ' ὁμοθυμαδὸν πάντα παρὰ πάντων ἀνωσιουργεῖτο
but with-one-accord all by all were-impiously-done
 τὰ παναθέμιτα. πάνυ δ' ἂν ἐφείσαντο γυναικῶν
the all-unlawful(-things) much and — would-they-have-spared women
 εὐλαβῶν καὶ κορίων ἐπιγάμων ἢ τῶν τῷ θεῷ ἀνακειμένων
pious and girls marriageable or those — to-God dedicated
 καὶ παρθελεύειν ἐλομένων οἱ κατὰ τῶν θείων οὕτω
and to-remain-virgin having-chosen those against the divine thus
 λυττήσαντες. ἐπὶ πᾶσι ἐργῶδες ἦν καὶ δυσμήχανον τὸ
having-raged in all toilsome was and hard-to-contrive the

μειλίξασθαι λιταῖς ἢ ἐλεεινολογίαις ὑπαγαγέσθαι ὅπως οὖν
to-soothe by-prayers or by-pitiful-words to-bring-over in-any-way
 καὶ εὖνουν θέσθαι τὸ βάρβαρον, οὕτω μὲν εὐπαρόξυντον
and well-disposed to-make the barbarian thus indeed easily-provoked
 ὄν, οὕτω δ' ἐρευξίχολον ἀκριβῶς πρὸς πᾶσαν ἀκοὴν
being thus and bile-belching exactly at every hearing
 ἀθέλητον. πάντα δ' ἐκρίνετο θυμοῦ ὑπεκκαύματα, καὶ
unwelcome all and were-judged of-anger kindlings and
 ἄνοιαν ὠφλίσκανε καὶ γέλων. καὶ ὥς τὴν γλῶτταν
folly incurred and laughter and as the tongue
 ἀταμίευτος ἐπεπλήττετο, ἐν πολλοῖς δὲ καὶ τὸ παραξιφίδιον
unchecked was-rebuked in many(-cases) and also the dagger
 εἶχεν ἐπ' αὐτὸν σπώμενον ὁ καὶ μικρὸν ἀντειπὼν
had against him drawn the(-one) even little having-contradicted
 ἢ πρὸς τὰ θυμῆρη σφίσιν ἀναδυνόμενος. ὅθεν ἦν εἰς πόνον
or at the pleasing to-them shrinking whence was in pain
 ἅπανα κεφαλῇ, ἐν στενωποῖς θρῆνοι καὶ οὐαὶ καὶ κλανθμοί,
every head in alleys laments and woes and weepings
 ἐν τριύδοις ὀδυρμοί, ἐν ναοῖς ὀλοφυρμοί, ἀνδρῶν οἰμωγαί,
at crossroads wailings in churches lamentations of-men groans
 γυναικῶν ὀλολυγαί, ἔλκυσμοί, ἀνδραποδισμοί, διασπασμοί
of-women shrieks draggings enslavings tearings-apart
 τε καὶ βιασμοί σωμάτων συναφῶν πρότερον. οἱ τῷ
and and violations of-bodies joined before those by-the
 γένει σεμνοὶ ἀτίμως περιήεσαν, οἱ τῷ γήρᾳ γεραροὶ
birth august dishonored went-about those by-the age venerable
 γοεροί, οἱ πλούσιοι ἀνούσιοι. οὕτως ἐν πλατείαις, οὕτως
mournful the rich without-substance thus in squares thus
 ἐν γωνίαις, οὕτως ἐν τεμένεσιν, οὕτως ἐν καταδύσεσιν·
in corners thus in precincts thus in hiding-places
 οὐδὲ γὰρ ἦν τις τόπος ἀνεξερεύνητος ἢ ἀσυλίαν τοῖς
not for was any place unsearched or sanctuary to-those

προσφυομένοις παρεχόμενος, ἀλλὰ πάντα πανταχοῦ πάντων
taking-refuge offering but all everywhere of-all
 κακῶν ἔμπλεα ἦν. Χριστὲ βασιλεῦ τῆς τότε θλίψεως καὶ
evils full was Christ king for-the then affliction and
 τῆς συνοχῆς τῶν ἀνθρώπων! ὁ δ' ἦχος ὁ θαλάττιος,
the distress of-the people the and roaring the of-the-sea
 ὁ δὲ τοῦ ἡλίου σκοτασμός καὶ ἡ ζόφωσις, ἡ δὲ τῆς
the and of-the sun darkening and the gloom the and of-the
 σελήνης εἰς αἷμα μεταστροφή, οἱ δὲ τῶν ἀστέρων ἕξεδροι,
moon to blood turning the and of-the stars wanderings
 ὅπη καὶ ὅπως οὐ τὰ τελευταῖα τάδε κακὰ προεσήμηναν;
where and how not the last these evils foretold
 καίτοι τὸ βδέλυγμα τῆς ἐρημώσεως τεθεάκαμεν ἐστῶς
and-yet the abomination of-the desolation we-have-seen standing
 ἐν τόπῳ ἁγίῳ καὶ πορνικὰ στρογγυλίζον λογάρια, καὶ
in place holy and harlot's rounding phrases and
 τὰλλα κὰν μὴ ἐπίπαν, ἀλλ' ἐκ τοῦ δῆθεν μεταβάντα
the-rest even-if not altogether but from the supposed having-passed
 πρὸς τὸ ἀντίστροφον, ὅσα παρὰ Χριστωνύμοις σεμνὰ
to the opposite as-many-as among Christ-named august
 καὶ τὸν τῆς πίστεως λόγον ἐξευγενίζοντα.
and the of-the faith doctrine ennobling
 Τοιαῦθ', ὥς ἐκ πολλῶν βραχέα δοῦναι τῇ ἱστορίᾳ,
such as from many few to-give to-the history
 οἱ ἐξ ἐσπέρας στρατοὶ κατὰ τῆς Χριστοῦ κληρονομίας
the from (the)-west armies against the of-Christ inheritance
 παρηνομήκασιν, ἐπ' οὐδενὶ τῶν ὅλων τὸ φιάνθρωπον
have-transgressed toward none of-the whole the kindness
 ἐνδειξάμενοι, ἀλλὰ πάντας ἀποξενώσαντες χρημάτων καὶ
having-shown but all having-estranged from-money and
 κτημάτων οἰκημάτων τε καὶ ἐσθημάτων, καὶ μηδενὸς τῶν
possessions dwellings and and clothes and nothing of-the

πάντων μεταδόντες τοῖς ἔχουσι, ταῦτα ὁ χαλκοῦς
 all having-shared with-those having these(-things) the brazen
 αὐχὴν, ἡ ἀλαζὼν φρήν, ἡ ὀρθὴ ὄφρυς, ἡ αἰὲ ξυριῶσα
 neck the boastful mind the raised brow the ever shaven
 καὶ νεανισκευομένη παρειά, ἡ φιλαίματος δεξιά, ἡ
 and youth-aping cheek the bloodthirsty right(-hand) the
 ἀκρόχολος ρίν, ὁ μετέωρος ὀφθαλμός, ἡ ἄπληστος γνάθος,
 quick-tempered nose the lofty eye the insatiable jaw
 ἡ ἄστοργος γνώμη, ἡ τορὴ καὶ τροχαλὴ λαλιὰ καὶ μόνον
 the loveless mind the piercing and running speech and all-but
 οὐκ ἐπορχουμένη τοῖς χεῖλεσι, μᾶλλον δὲ οἱ παρ' ἑαυτοῖς
 — dancing on-the lips rather and those by themselves
 ἐπιστήμονες καὶ σοφοί, οἱ εὖορκοι καὶ φιλαλήθεις καὶ
 learned and wise the faithful-to-oaths and truth-loving and
 μισοπόνηροι καὶ τῶν Γραικῶν ἡμῶν εὐσεβέστεροί τε
 evil-bating and than-the Greeks us more-pious both
 καὶ δικαιότεροι καὶ τῶν Χριστοῦ διαταγμάτων φύλακες
 and more-just and of-the of-Christ commands guardians
 ἀκριβέστεροι, τὸ δὲ πλεόν, οἱ τὸν σταυρὸν ἐπ' ὤμων
 more-exact the and more those the cross on shoulders
 ἀράμενοι, καὶ πολλάκις κατὰ τούτου καὶ τῶν θείων
 having-taken-up and often by this and the divine
 λογίων ἐπομοσάμενοι τὰς μὲν τῶν Χριστωνύμων χώρας
 sayings having-sworn the indeed of-the Christ-named lands
 παρελθεῖν ἀναιμωτί, μὴ προσενέυσαντες ἀριστερὰ μηδ'
 to-pass bloodlessly not having-inclined left nor
 ἐκκλίναντες δεξιά, κατὰ δὲ Σαρρακηνῶν ὀπλίσαι τὰς
 having-turned right against and (the)-Saracens to-arm the
 χεῖρας καὶ τὰ ξίφη πορφυρῶσαι τοῖς αἵμασιν οἱ τὴν
 hands and the swords to-redden with-the blood who —
 Ἱερουσαλὴμ ἐξεπόρθησαν, μηδ' ἀνδρίσασθαι γυναιξιν ἢ καθ'
 Jerusalem sacked nor to-play-the-man with-women or for

ὁμίλιαν αὐταῖς συνελθεῖν ἐφ' ὅσον ἂν χρόνον τὸν σταυρὸν
intercourse with-them to-come-together for as-long — time the cross
 ἐπωμάδιον φέρωσιν, ὡς ἡγνισμένοι θεῷ καὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ
on-shoulder they-bear as purified to-God and the his
 πορείαν στελλόμενοι. ὄντως λογοποιοὶ ἐξεφάνθησαν, καὶ τοῦ
journey making truly tale-tellers were-shown and of-the
 θείου τάφου διφῶντες ἐκδίκησιν κατὰ Χριστοῦ προδήλως
divine tomb seeking vengeance against Christ openly
 ἐλύττησαν, καὶ μετὰ σταυροῦ τὴν τοῦ σταυροῦ κατάλυσιν
raged and with cross the of-the cross destruction
 ἡγομήκασιν, ὃν ἐπινώτιον ἔφερον, τοῦτον πρὸ ποδῶν
they-have-transgressed which on-back they-bore this before feet
 τιθέναι μὴ φρίττοντες διὰ χρυσίον βραχὺ καὶ ἀργύριον.
to-put not shuddering for gold little and silver
 καὶ μαργαρίτας ἐγκολπιζόμενοι, τὸν πολύτιμον μαργαρίτην
and pearls pocketing the precious pearl
 Χριστὸν ἠθετήκασιν, τοῖς ἐναγεστάτοις τῶν ζώων τὸν
Christ they-have-set-at-naught to-the most-accursed of-the animals the
 παναγέστατον διασπείραντες. οἱ δ' ἐξ Ἰσμαὴλ οὐχ οὕτως,
all-holy having-scattered those but from Ishmael not thus
 ὅτι μὴ καὶ πάνυ φιλανθρώπως καὶ προσηνῶς τοῖς ἐκ
except — also very kindly and gently to-those from
 τοῦ γένους αὐτῶν προσηνέχθησαν, τῆς Σιών κατισχύσαντες.
the race their behaved — of-Zion having-prevailed
 οὔτε γὰρ γυναιξὶ Λατινίσιν ἐπεχρεμέτισαν, οὔτε τὸ Χριστοῦ
neither for at-women Latin neighed nor the of-Christ
 κενήριον πολυάνδριον πεσόντων ἔδειξαν, οὐδὲ κάθοδον
cenotaph mass-grave of-fallen made nor descent
 ἐς ᾄδου τὴν πρὸς τὸν ζωηφόρον τάφον εἴσοδον, οὐδὲ
to of-Hades the to the life-bearing tomb entrance nor
 θάνατον τὴν ζωὴν, οὐδὲ πτώσιν τὴν ἀνάστασιν, ἀπαξάπασι
death the life nor fall the resurrection to-all

δ' ἀνέντες τὴν ἔξοδον χρυσίοις ἀριθμῶ κατ' ἄνδρα
and having-granted the exit with-gold-coins in-number per man
 βραχέειν ἀφώριζον τὰ ζωάγια, τὰ λοιπὰ τοῖς κεκτημένοις
few they-fixed the ransom the rest to-the owners
 παρέντες, κὰν ψάμμω ἦσαν παρόμοια. καὶ τοιῶσδε μὲν
having-left even-if to-sand they-were like and thus indeed
 τὸ Χριστομάχον τοῖς ἀλλοπίστοις Λατίνοις ἐχρήσατο, μὴ
the Christ-fighting(-race) the of-other-faith Latins treated not
 ξίφος, μὴ πῦρ, μὴ λιμόν, μὴ διωγμόν, μὴ γυμνότητα, μὴ
sword not fire not hunger not persecution not nakedness not
 συντρίμματα, μὴ πῖεσματα μεγαλοψύχως σφίσιν ἐπενεγκόν·
bruises not oppressions magnanimously on-them having-brought
 ἡμῖν δ' ἐκείνως τὸ φιλόχριστον καὶ ὁμόδοξον προσεινήκεται,
us and thus the Christ-loving and same-believing has-treated
 ὡς ἐπιτρέχοντες εἵπομεν, μηδὲ ἐπεγκαλεῖν ἀδίκημα ἔχοντες.
as running-through we-said not-even to-charge wrong being-able

V · LAMENT FOR THE CITY

Choniates laments the City, the eye of all cities, in the words of Jeremiah and the prophets: once robed in purple, now a sooty old woman mocked by peoples she raised, she waits for a new Moses or Zerubbabel to gather her scattered children. Her exiles circle her like sparrows whose nest is scattered, hungry, cold, and lousy; like animals that see their mates through glass and cannot touch them, they can see the City but are kept from it by the barbarians.

ὦ πόλις, πόλις, πόλεων πασῶν ὀφθαλμέ, ἀκουσμα
O city city of-cities all eye hearing
 παγκόσμιον, θέαμα ὑπερκόσμιον, ἐκκλησιῶν γαλουχέ,
universal sight above-the-world of-churches nurse
 πίστews ἀρχηγέ, ὀρθοδοξίας ποδηγέ, λόγων μέλημα, καλοῦ
of-faith leader of-orthodoxy guide of-letters care of-good

παντὸς ἐνδιαίτημα! ὦ ἡ ἐκ χειρὸς κυρίου τὸ
every dwelling O the(-one) from hand of(-the)-Lord the
 τοῦ θυμοῦ πιούσα ποτήριον, ὦ ἡ γενομένη πυρὸς
of-the wrath having-drunk cup O the(-one) having-become of-fire
 μερὶς πολλῶ δραστικωτέρου τοῦ καταβασίου πάλαι
portion much more-active than-the descending of-old
 πυρὸς πενταπόλεως, τί μαρτυρήσω σοι; τίνι ὁμοιώσω
fire of(-the)-Pentapolis what shall-I-testify to-you to-what shall-I- liken
 σε; ὅτι ἐμεγαλύνθη ποτήριον συντριβῆς σου, Ἱερεμίας
you that was-made-great cup of-breaking your Jeremiah
 φησὶν ὁ φιλόδακρυς τὴν πάλαι Σιών κοπτόμενος. τίνες
says the tear-loving the of-old Zion lamenting what
 κακοποιοὶ δυνάμεις ἠτήσαντό σε καὶ ἔλαβον εἰς συνίασιν;
evil-working powers asked-for you and received for sifting
 τίνες ἀλάστορες φθονεροὶ καὶ ἀμείλικτοι δαίμονες κῶμόν
what avengers envious and implacable demons revel
 σοι ἐπεκώμασαν ἄγριον; ἢ γοῦν ἀνάρσιοι καὶ
against-you held savage or at-any-rate hostile and
 μανιώδεις Τελχῖνες παστάδα μὲν οὐκ ἐπλέξαντο, οὐδ'
frenzied Telchines bridal-chamber indeed not wove nor
 ἀνήψάν σοι δᾶδα γαμήλιον, ἀφανιστηρίους δ' ἀνέκαυσαν
lit for-you torch nuptial destroying but kindled
 ἄνθρακας; ὦ ἡ πολύγονος καὶ βύσσον καὶ πορφύραν
coals O the(-one) many-childed and linen and purple
 ἡμφιεσμένη βασιλείον, πιναρὰ δ' ἀρτίως καὶ αὐχμηρά,
clothed royal squalid but now and parched
 καὶ πολλῶν κακῶν κληροῦχος, καὶ τέκνων τῶν γνησίων
and of-many evils heir and of-children the own
 χατίζουσα. ὦ ἡ πρώην ὑψίθρονος καὶ βιβῶσα μακρὰ
bereft O the(-one) formerly high-throned and striding long
 καὶ μετέωρα, μεγαλοπρεπῆς τὸ εἶδος, ἄξιοπρεπεστέρα
and lofty magnificent the look more-dignified

τὸ μέγεθος, νυνὶ δὲ κατερραγμένη καὶ διερρηγμένη τοὺς
the stature now but torn and having-rent the
 χλιδῶντας χιτῶνας καὶ τὰ κομψὰ καὶ ἀρχικὰ κρήδεμνα,
luxurious tunics and the elegant and royal veils
 καὶ ὄμμα ἀπεσβεσμένη τὸ χαροπὸν, καὶ γρηῖτ' καμνοῖ
and eye extinguished the bright and old-woman furnace-tending
 ἴση ἐκ τοῦ κατησβολῶσθαι πυρί, καὶ ρύτиси χαλαραῖς
equal from the to-have-been-sooted by-fire and with-wrinkles slack
 ἠὺλακισμένη τὴν στιλπνὴν καὶ τερπνὴν ὄψιν πρότερον.
furrowed the shining and delightful face before
 ἐὼ γὰρ λέγειν τοὺς πρὸς λύραν ἐντείνοντάς τε καὶ
I-pass-over for to-say those to lyre setting-to-music both and
 ψάλλοντας τὰ σὰ δυσπραγήματα, καὶ κωμωδίαν τιθεμένους
playing the your misfortunes and comedy making
 τὴν σὴν τραγωδίαν ἐν τῷ τὸν οἶνον προσιέσθαι, καὶ
the your tragedy in the the wine drinking and
 βίου τέχνην ποιουμένους τὴν γελοιώδη τῶν κακῶν σου
of-life trade making the laughable of-the evils your
 ἀφήγησιν, τοὺς κονδυλισμούς τε καὶ περνισμούς, ἔτι δὲ
recounting the knuckle-blows both and heel-trippings still and
 τὰς ἀθετήσεις καὶ τὰ ὑπώπια ἃ σοι καθ' ὥραν πᾶσαν
the scorns and the black-eyes which on-you at hour every
 προστρίβονται. παρεζηλωμένη θεόθεν ἐπὶ μὴ ἐχέφροσιν
they-rub-in provoked-to-jealousy by-God over not sensible
 ἔθνεσιν, ἢ οὐδ' ἔθνεσιν ἀληθῶς εἰπεῖν, ἀλλ' ἀμυδροῖς καὶ
nations or not-even nations truly to-say but obscure and
 σποραδικοῖς γένεσιν, ὧν τὰ πλείω εἰ μὴ ἐγέννησας,
scattered races of-which the most if not you-bore
 ἀλλ' ὕψωσάς τε καὶ στέατος πυροῦ μετέδωκας, τίς σώσει
but you-raised both and of-fat of-wheat gave-share who will-save
 σε; ἢ τίς παρακαλέσει σε; τίς φείσεται ἐπὶ σοί; ἢ τίς
you or who will-comfort you who will-spare over you or who

σκυθρωπάσει ἐπὶ σοί; ἢ τίς ἐπανακάμψει ἐρωτῆσαι τὰ
will-grieve over you or who will-turn-back to-ask the(-things)
 εἰς εἰρήνην σοι (Ἰερεμίου καὶ τάδε τοῦ πολυθρηνήτου
for peace for-you of-Jeremiah also these of-the much-lamenting
 τὰ ῥήματα), εἴτε μὴν τὴν προτέραν στολήν ἐπενδύσει σε;
the words or indeed the former robe will-put-on you
 πότε θεόθεν ἐνωτίσῃ ἐξεγείρου, ἀνάστηθι ἢ πιούσα
when from-God will-you-hear awake arise the(-one) having-drunk
 τὸ ποτήριον τοῦ θυμοῦ μου καὶ τὸ κόνδυ τῆς πτώσεως.
the cup of-the wrath my and the beaker of-the fall
 ἔνδυσαι τὴν ἰσχύν σου, ἔνδυσαι τὴν δόξαν σου. ἐκτίναξαι
put-on the strength your put-on the glory your shake-off
 τὸν χοῦν καὶ ἀνάστηθι. ἔκδυσαι τὸν δεσμόν τοῦ τραχήλου
the dust and arise put-off the bond of-the neck
 σου· πλάτυνον τὸν τόπον τῆς σκηνῆς σου καὶ τῶν
your widen the place of-the tent your and of-the
 αὐλαίων σου. μὴ φοβοῦ ὅτι κατησχύνθης, μηδὲ ἐντραπήῃς
curtains your not fear because you-were-shamed nor be-confounded
 ὅτι ὠνειδίσθης, καὶ ἐκρότησαν ἐπὶ σοὶ χεῖρας πάντες
because you-were-reproached and clapped over you hands all
 οἱ παραπορευόμενοι ὁδόν, ἐσύρισαν καὶ ἐκίνησαν κεφαλὰς
those passing-by road hissed and shook heads
 αὐτῶν, καὶ εἶπον „αὕτη ἐστὶν ἡ πόλις, ὃ στέφανος δόξης
their and said this is the city the crown of-glory
 καὶ ἡ εὐφροσύνη πάσης τῆς γῆς. καὶ πῶς ἐκάθισε χήρα
and the joy of-all the earth and how sat widow
 ἡ πεπληθυσμένη λαῶν; καὶ ἡ ἄρχουσα ἐν
the(-one) filled with-peoples and the(-one) ruling among
 χώραις ἐγεννήθη εἰς φόρους.” εἶπε γὰρ ὁ θεός σου „χρόνον
lands became into tributes said for — God your time
 μικρὸν κατέλιπόν σε, καὶ μετ’ ἐλέους μεγάλου οἰκτειρήσω
little I-left you and with mercy great I-will-pity

σε. ἐν θυμῷ μικρῷ ἀπέστρεψα τὸ πρόσωπόν μου, καὶ
you in wrath little I-turned-away the face my and
 ἐν ἐλέῳ αἰωνίῳ ἐλεήσω σε.” ἡ γοῦν ἄσις
in mercy everlasting I-will-have-mercy-on you or at-any-rate you-will-sing
 Δαβιδικῶς πρὸς θεὸν „κατὰ τὸ πλῆθος τῶν ὀδυνῶν
in-David's-way to God according-to the multitude of-the pains
 μου ἐν τῇ καρδίᾳ μου αἱ παρακλήσεις σου εὐφραναν τὴν
my in the heart my the consolations your gladdened the
 ψυχὴν μου.” τίς ἐπιστήσεται σοι Μωϋσῆς καινουργός, ἡ
soul my who will-stand-over you Moses innovating or
 ἐπανάγων ἐποφθῆσεται Ζοροβάβελ; πότε δ' ἐσεῖταί σοι
bringing-back will-be-seen Zerubbabel when and will-it-be for-you
 ἐκ τῶν τεσσάρων ἀνέμων συναγαγεῖν τὰ τέκνα σου,
from the four winds to-gather the children your
 ἐν οἷς διεσπάρημεν, ὃν τρόπον αἱ φιλότεκνοι ὄρνιθες
in which we-were-scattered which manner the child-loving birds
 ὑπὸ τὰς ἐαυτῶν ἀθροίζουσι πτέρυγας τὰ οἰκεία νεόττια.
under the their-own gather wings the own chicks
 ὥς νῦν γε οὐδ' ἐνώπιός σοι ἐποφθαλμήσαι καθαρῶς
as now at-least not-even face-to-face at-you to-look clearly
 ἔχομεν, οὐδ' ἐμφῆναι περιχαρῶς ὥς μητρί, καὶ ἀκριβῶς
we-can nor to-show gladly as to-mother and exactly
 ἐπισπείσαι σοι δάκρυον ὅσον ὀφθαλμὸς βούλεται ἡ
to-pour-out to-you tear as-much-as eye wishes or
 δύναται, ἀλλ' εὐλαβῶς ὥς στρουθοὶ σε περιπτάμενοι, ὧν
can but cautiously like sparrows you flying-around whose
 συνείληπται ἡ τροφὸς ἡ δὲ καλιὰ διεσκέδασται, ἐλεεινόν
has-been-caught the nurse the and nest has-been-scattered pitiful
 τι καὶ γοῶδες περιτρύζομεν, πόρρω που τῶν
something and mournful we-twitter far somewhere from-the
 σῶν φατνωμάτων ἐκτοπισθέντες, πεινῶντες καὶ διψῶντες,
your ceilings removed hungering and thirsting

αὐχμῶντες καὶ ῥιγῶντες, καὶ πρὸς φθειρῶν πολλάκις
parched and shivering and by lice often
 κειρόμενοι, καὶ τὰς ψυχὰς ἐν κακοῖς τηρόμενοι, ὁδὸν τε
being-shorn and the souls in evils melting road and
 μηκέτι κατοικεσίας εὐρίσκοντες πόλεως, ἀλλὰ πολύπλαγκτοι
no-longer of-dwelling finding of-city but much-wandering
 φερόμενοι ὡς ὄρνιθες οἱ ἀβέβαιοι καὶ τῶν ἀστέρων οἱ
being-borne like birds the unsteady and of-the stars the
 πλάνητες. ἢ καὶ οὕτως εἰπεῖν, ἐνούμεθά σοι διηρημένως
wandering or also thus to-say we-are-united to-you dividedly
 καὶ συμπλεκόμεθά σοι κεχωρισμένως, κατὰ τοὺς ψυχῇ
and we-are-entwined with-you separately like those in-soul
 συναπτομένους καὶ δισταμένους σώματι, καὶ προσπάσχομεν
joined and parted in-body and we-suffer
 ἀτεχνῶς ὃ καὶ ἓνα τῶν ζώων πρὸς τὰ παγιδευόμενα
simply which also some of-the animals toward the(-ones) being-snared
 ἐκ σφῶν ὑπὸ θηρευτῶν καὶ ἐγκλειόμενα διαφανέσιν
from them by hunters and shut-in in-transparent
 ὑελίνοις ἄγγεσι. ἐκείνά τε γὰρ τῷ τοῦ σκεύους ἐλικρινεῖ
glass vessels those both for by-the of-the vessel purity
 καὶ στυλπνῶ τὴν τοῦ συννόμου ζώου θέαν ἐνοπτριζόμενα
and brightness the of-the fellow animal sight mirroring
 συμμῖξαι καὶ ἐν χρῶ γενέσθαι ὅλως ἀδυνατεῖ, καὶ διὰ
to-mingle and in skin to-come wholly is-unable and because-of
 τοῦτο μάτην περὶ τὸ ἄγγος ἀδημονοῦντα στρέφεται,
this vainly around the vessel distressed turns
 τῷ ἐξηλλαγμένῳ τῆς ὀψεως ὡς ἀπεναντίῳ τῆς πρώην
at-the changed of-the sight as opposite of-the former
 ἕξεως ἐκθαμβούμενα· καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐπ' ἴσης σοι τὰς μὲν
state astonished and we on equal to-you the indeed
 ὀψεις προσβάλλειν καὶ ἐγγύτερον ἵεναι ἔχομεν, τοῦ δὲ
eyes to-turn and nearer to-go we-can from-the but

περιχυθῆναι σοι γνησίως καὶ προσπλακῆναι θαρραλέως
to-be-poured-around you truly and to-cling boldly
 ὥς πρότερον παντάπασιν ἔστερήμεθα, ὅσα καὶ σώματι
as before altogether we-have-been-deprived just-as also by-body
 στερεῶ καὶ πολλῶ στεγανωτέρῳ ὑέλου τῷ βαρβαρικῷ
solid and much more-impervious than-glass by-the barbarian
 συντάγματι διειργόμενοι.
band being-separated

VI · THE HISTORIAN FALLS SILENT

A prayer in the words of Scripture asks God to turn back to his people. Choniates' speech fails him with the City: as Hippocrates would not heal the Persians, he will not grace barbarian victories over Greeks with history, and he lets the Latins go nameless like the burner of the temple of Artemis. God, who strikes and heals, uses such scourges as a physician uses drugs and then discards them; the disaster is a chastening, not a divorce, and the Romans must sing with David as they wait for mercy.

Ἵνα τί ἔπαισας ἡμᾶς, κύριε, καὶ οὐκ ἔστιν ἡμῖν ἰασις;
for what have-you-struck us Lord and not is for-us healing
 ἔγνωμεν, κύριε, ἀμαρτίας ἡμῶν, ἀδικίας πατέρων ἡμῶν.
we-know Lord sins our wrongs of-fathers our
 κόπασον διὰ τοῦ ἐλέους σου, μὴ ἀπολέσης θρόνον δόξης
cease through the mercy your not destroy throne of-glory
 σου. παιδευσον ἡμᾶς, κύριε, ὅπως μὴ ἀποστῇ ἡ ψυχὴ
your chasten us Lord that not depart the soul
 ἡμῶν ἀπὸ σοῦ, πλὴν ἐν κρίσει καὶ μὴ ἐν θυμῷ, ἵνα μὴ
our from you however in judgment and not in wrath that not
 ὀλιγοστοὺς ποιήσης ἡμᾶς. ἔκχεον τὸν θυμὸν σου ἐπὶ τὰ
fewest you-make us pour-out the wrath your on the

ἔθνη τὰ μὴ εἰδότα σε, καὶ ἐπὶ γενεὰς αἱ τὸ ὄνομά
nations the not knowing you and on generations which the name
 σου κύριε οὐκ ἐπεκαλέσαντο. πατὴρ ἡμῶν σὺ εἶ, κύριε·
your Lord not called-on father our you are Lord
 ἡμεῖς πηλός, καὶ σὺ πλάστης ἡμῶν, ἔργον τῶν χειρῶν
we clay and you molder our work of-the hands
 σου πάντες ἡμεῖς. ἐπίβλεψον, καὶ ἴδε τοὺς ὀνειδισμοὺς
your all we look-upon and see the reproaches
 ἡμῶν. ἡ κληρονομία ἡμῶν μετεστράφη εἰς ἀλλοτρίους,
our the inheritance our was-turned to strangers
 οἱ οἴκοι ἡμῶν εἰς ξένους. ἐπίστρεψον ἡμᾶς πρὸς σέ,
the houses our to foreigners turn us to you
 καὶ ἐπιστραφησόμεθα. ἀνακαίνισον ἡμέρας ἡμῶν καθὼς
and we-shall-be-turned renew days our as
 ἔμπροσθεν. χρηστὸν γάρ μοι ἐπικαίρως καὶ ἐφ' ὁμοίοις
before (one)-must-use for by-me fittingly also upon like
 τοῖς συναντήμασι τοῖς γραφικοῖς τοῖσδε ῥήμασιν.
the events the scriptural these words
 Ἄλλ' ἤδη μοι καὶ τὸ λέγειν αὐτὸ ἐπιλέλοιπεν, ὅσα
but already me also the to-speak itself has-failed just-as
 καὶ σῶμα συμφυὲς ψυχῇ καὶ ὁμόστολον τῇ τοῦ λόγου
also body grown-with soul and companion to-the of-the speech
 σοι τροφῷ πόλει συναπιόν τε καὶ συνθανόν. κωφοῖς
to-you nurse city departing-with both and dying-with with-mute
 τοῖνυν δάκρυσι καὶ στεναγμοῖς ἀλαλήτοις τὰ πολλὰ τῶν
therefore tears and groans unutterable the many of-the
 θρηνημάτων ἀφοσιωτέον, καὶ τοῦ περαιτέρω ἀφεκτέον
laments (one)-must-discharge and from-the further (one)-must-abstain
 τῆς ἱστορίας εἰρμοῦ. τίς γὰρ ἀνάσχοιτ' ἂν ἐπὶ γῆς
of-the history sequence who for would-endure — in land
 ἀλλοτριωθείσης ἤδη τοῦ λόγου καὶ βαρβαρωθείσης
estranged already from-the speech and barbarized

τέλεον τὰ Μουσῶν ἐπιδείκνυσθαι κρούματα; οὐκ ἂν
wholly the of-(the)-Muses to-display strains not —
 ἄσαίμην τὰ βαρβάρων αὐτός, οὐδ' ἐσοίμην παραπέμπων
I-would-sing the of-barbarians myself nor I-would-be transmitting
 τοῖς ἔπειτα πράξεις πολεμικὰς ἐν αἷς μὴ νικῶσιν Ἕλληνες.
to-those after deeds warlike in which not win Greeks
 εἰ γὰρ ὁ Κῶος Ἱπποκράτης πολλοῖς μεταπεμπόμενος
if for the Coan Hippocrates with-much being-summoned
 χρήμασι πρὸς τοῦ τότε Περσῶν βασιλεύοντος, ὥς ἂν
money by the then of-(the)-Persians reigning that —
 τὰς ὑπ' ἐκείνον ἐπισκέψαιτο πόλεις κακῶς πασχούσας
the under him might-visit cities badly suffering
 νοσηλείᾳ σώματος, οὐδ' ἄκροισ ὥσὶ τὰς ὑπερόγκους
from-disease of-body not-even with-tips-of ears the huge
 ὑποσχέσεις ἠνέξατο δέξασθαι, ἔρρειν καὶ οἰμῶζειν τοὺς
promises endured to-receive to-go-hang and to-howl the
 βαρβάρους ἀφείς, πῶς ἂν εἶην ἐγὼ τὸ βέλτιστον
barbarians having-let how — would-be I the best
 χρῆμα, τὴν ἱστορίαν, καὶ κάλλιστον εὑρημα τῶν Ἑλλήνων
thing the history and finest invention of-the Greeks
 βαρβαρικαῖς καθ' Ἑλλήνων πράξεσι χαριζόμενος; ἀλλ'
to-barbarian against Greeks deeds granting but
 οὗτοι μὲν κατὰ τὸν ἐμπρήσαντα τὸν ἐν Ἐφέσῳ ναὸν
these indeed like the having-burned the in Ephesus temple
 τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος οἰχέσθωσαν αἵστοί τε καὶ ἄπυστοι, μηδὲ
— of-Artemis let-them-go unseen both and unheard-of nor
 προσρήματος γοῦν τινὸς ὑφ' ἡμῶν ἀξιούμενοι, ἕως
of-mention at-any-rate any by us being-deemed-worthy until
 οὐ παρέλθοι ἢ ἀνομία κατὰ τοῖς δούλοις αὐτοῦ τὸ θεῖον
which may-pass the lawlessness and-over the servants his the divine
 παρακληθήσεται. οὐ γάρ ἐστιν, οὐκ ἔστιν ὁ θεὸς ἡμῶν
will-be-comforted not for is not is — God our

εἰς τέλος ἐπιληθόμενος, ἢ συνέχων ἐν τῇ ὀργῇ αὐτοῦ τοὺς
to (the)-end forgetting or holding-in in the anger his the
 οἰκτιρμούς αὐτοῦ μηδὲ προστιθεὶς τοῦ εὐδοκῆσαι ἔτι, ἀλλὰ
compassions his nor adding of-the to-be-pleased still but
 πατάσσων ἰᾶται καὶ θανατῶν ἐπιστρέφων ζωοποιεῖ. ἂν
striking heals and killing turning-back gives-life if
 ὀδόντας θηρίων ἐπαποστελῇ μετὰ τοῦ θυμοῦ συρόντων
teeth of-beasts he-sends with the wrath of-creeping(-things)
 ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰς μύλας τῶν λεόντων συνθλά
on the earth but also the molars of-the lions he-crushes
 καὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν συντρίβει τοῦ δράκοντος. ἂν ὥς κάλαμον
and the head shatters of-the dragon if like reed
 διαθλᾷ, καὶ τοῖς θηρίοις τοῦ καλάμου ἐπιτιμᾷ. ἂν οὗτοι
he-crushes and the beasts of-the reed rebukes if these
 ἐν ἄρμασι καὶ οὗτοι ἐν ἵπποις, ἀλλὰ ψευδὴς ἵππος εἰς
in chariots and these in horses but false horse for
 σωτηρίαν, οὐδὲ ἐν ταῖς κνήμαις τοῦ ἀνδρὸς εὐδοκεῖ.
safety nor in the legs of-the man he-takes-pleasure
 εἰ δείκνυσιν τῷ οἰκείῳ λαῷ σκληρὰ καὶ οἶνον κίρνησι
if he-shows to-the own people hard(-things) and wine mixes
 κατανύξεως, ἀλλ' ἐτοιμάζει καὶ τράπεζαν ἐξ ἐναντίας
of-stupor but prepares also table from opposite
 τῶν θλιβόντων, καὶ προτείνει ποτήριον φιλανθρωπίας
of-those afflicting and offers cup of-kindness
 πλήρες καὶ ἰλαρότητος καὶ μεθύσκον ὥς κράτιστον. εἰ τοὺς
full and of-cheer and intoxicating as best if the
 μαστιγοῦντας ἐκ περάτων ἄγει τῆς γῆς καὶ τῶν ἐν
scourgers from ends he-brings of-the earth and of-those in
 θαλάσση μακράν, καὶ διὰ προφήτου βοᾷ μεγαλοκήρυκος
sea far and through prophet cries great-heralding
 „γίγαντες ἔρχονται πληρῶσαι τὸν θυμόν μου, χαίροντες
giants come to-fulfill the wrath my rejoicing

ἅμα καὶ παίζοντες ἡγιασμένοι εἰσὶ, καὶ ἄγω αὐτούς,”
at-once and playing sanctified they-are and I-lead them
 ἀλλὰ καὶ τούτοις ἐπιτείνει σφοδροτέρας πληγὰς καὶ τῶν
but also on-these he-lays-on more-violent blows and than-the
 κακῶν μαστίζει τοῖς χείροσι, χάριν εἰδὼς οὐδαμῶς
bad(-things) scourges with-the worse thanks knowing in-no-way
 οὐδεμίαν, εἰ χρῆται τούτοις ὀργάνοις εἰς ὄλεθρον πόλεων
any if he-uses these instruments for destruction of-cities
 καὶ κακοῖς ἐπιδημίοις καὶ δημίοις ἀνθρώπων ἀνελεήμοισιν,
and evil visitors and executioners of-men merciless
 εἴτε μὴν ὥς νοσηλεῖαι καὶ φάρμακα συναίρονταί οἱ ἐν
or indeed as treatments and drugs help him in
 πλείστοις ὥς ψυχῶν ἱατρῷ, οἷς καὶ φύσις τοιάδε τις
very-many(-cases) as of-souls physician in-which also nature such a
 ἔνεστι τοῖς ἐπιστήσασι πρόδηλος. καχεξία μὲν γὰρ ἢ
is-present to-those having-attended evident diseases indeed for either
 τοῦ κάμνοντος ἀναρρωθέντος ἐκμαρανθεῖσαι τοῦ δρᾶν
the sick having-recovered having-withered from-the to-act
 ἔληξαν ἢ τῷ πάσχοντι συνδιόλλυνται· τὰ δ' ἀκεσίνοσα
ceased or with-the sufferer perish-together the but disease-healing
 φάρμακα τὸ καχεκτοῦν ὅτεδῆποτε ἰασάμενα ταῖς τῶν
drugs the ailing whenever having-bealed with-the of-the
 ὑλῶν ἀτιμοτέραις συμπρόεισιν ἀχρεοῦμένα. χρῆναι τοίνυν
materials more-worthless go-forth-together being-made-useless to-be-needful therefore
 φημὶ μὴ βιβλίον ἀποστασίου πρὸς θεοῦ δεδομένον ἡμῖν
I-say not bill of-divorce from God given to-us
 ἢ γοῦν τῶν ἀγριελαίων βαρβάρων παντελεῖ ἐγκέντρισιν
or at-any-rate of-the wild-olive barbarians complete grafting
 εἰς τὴν καθ' ἡμᾶς καλλιέλαιον τὰ ἐπιόντα οἷεσθαι δεινά,
into the of us cultivated-olive the coming to-think dangers
 ἀλλὰ παιδεῖαν μικράν, ὅποιαν ἴσῃσιν ἐπάγειν θεός, ἀνιείς
but chastening small such-as knows to-bring God relaxing

τοῦ ἄγαν μὴδ' ἐνδιδούς τὰ πάντα τοῖς πειρασταῖς,
from-the excess nor giving-up the all to-the testers
 ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν πειραζομένων ἐν μέρει φειδόμενος, καὶ
but also the tested in part sparing and
 μάλιστα εἰ τὸ μὲν δρῶν, κόρον οὐκ εἰδὸς ἀνοσιουργίας,
especially if the indeed doing satiety not knowing of-impiety
 καὶ αὐτοῦ κατεπαίρεται δι' ἀσέβειαν παρ' οὗ τὴν
even him rises-against because-of irreverence from whom the
 ἰσχὺν εἰλήφει τοῦ μαστιγοῦν, ὡς μὲν Ναβουζαρδάν
strength it-had-received of-the to-scourge as indeed Nebuzaradan
 ἀρχιμάγειρος τὴν τοῦ θεοῦ πόλιν παραπέμπων πυρὶ καὶ
chief-cook the — of-God city sending to-fire and
 τὰ λειτουργικὰ σκεύη προνομεύων, ὡς δὲ Βαλτάσαρ
the liturgical vessels plundering as and Belshazzar
 τρυφῶν ἐν αὐτοῖς θυσιαστήριά τε καθυβρίζων, τὰ δὲ θεῖα
reveling in them altars and outraging the and divine
 μυστήρια ἐξορχούμενος, τὸ δὲ πάσχον ἑαυτοῦ γινόμενον ἐν
mysteries profaning the but suffering of-itself becoming in
 πρωτολογίαις κατήγορον παρήγορον τὸν παίσαντα θεὸν
first-speeches accuser comforter the having-struck God
 θερμότερον ἐπικέκληται. οὐκοῦν φιланθρωπίαν ἐκδεχομένους
more-warmly has-invoked therefore kindness awaiting
 θεοῦ δέον ᾄδειν μετὰ Δαβὶδ „μνήσθητι ἡμῶν κύριε ἐν
of-God (it-is)-needful to-sing with David remember us Lord in
 τῇ εὐδοκίᾳ τοῦ λαοῦ σου· ἐπίσκεψαι ἡμᾶς ἐν τῷ σωτηρίῳ
the favor of-the people your visit us in the salvation
 σου τοῦ ἰδεῖν ἐν τῇ χρηστότητι τῶν ἐκλεκτῶν σου,
your of-the to-see in the goodness of-the chosen your
 τοῦ εὐφρανθῆναι ἐν τῇ εὐφροσύνῃ τοῦ ἔθνους σου, τοῦ
of-the to-rejoice in the gladness of-the nation your of-the
 ἐπαινεῖσθαι μετὰ τῆς κληρονομίας σου,” εὖ εἰδότας ὡς
to-be-praised with the inheritance your well knowing that

ἀσεβῶν μὲν ἢ εἰς τέλος παράδοσις καὶ μαστίγωσις,
of-(the)-impious indeed the to (the)-end delivering-up and scourging
 τῶν δ' ἡλπικότων ἐπὶ κύριον τῇ παιδείᾳ σύνδρομος
of-those but having-hoped in (the)-Lord to-the chastening concurrent
 ἢ παράκλησις τε καὶ ἐπανάκλησις.
the comfort both and recall

AFTER THE CAPTURE

I • SOLON'S WARNING

Choniates recalls Solon, who took up arms against the tyranny of Peisistratos and laid them at the entrances and, when no Athenian followed, wrote verses mocking their folly. The Romans' emperors slept sweeter than Endymion and their citizens were hucksters whom no trumpet woke, so reproof is wasted on them, and since their case is unlike Solon's Athenians he keeps to his history, praising God who catches the wise in their wisdom. The City, delight of all, has been burned and emptied by scattered western pirates who used Isaac and his son as their mask.

Σόλων ὁ τῶν Ἀθηναίων τὰ κράτιστα, ὑποτυφομένην ὄρων
Solon the of-the Athenians the best smoldering seeing
 τὴν Πεισιστράτειον νεωτέρισιν, πολλάκις μὲν διειλέχθη
the Peisistratean uprising often indeed spoke-to
 τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις πειρώμενος κατασβέσαι τὴν τυραννίδα,
the Athenians trying to-quench the tyranny
 εὖ μάλα εἰδὼς εὐμαρέστερον τὸ τὴν ἀρχὴν συνιστάμενον
well very knowing easier the at-the beginning forming
 παῦσαι κακὸν καὶ κωλύσαι πῆξιν ἄρτι δεχόμενον ἢ
to-stop evil and to-prevent firmness just receiving than
 γοῦν προβὰν ἤδη καὶ κρατυνθὲν ἐκκόψαι ἤδη καὶ
at-any-rate advanced already and strengthened to-cut-out already and
 ἀνελεῖν· οὐδενὸς δ' αὐτῷ προσέχοντος, μηδὲ πείθειν
to-destroy no-one but to-him attending nor to-persuade

δυνάμενος, μετὰ χεῖρας ὄπλα λαβὼν πρὸς ταῖς εἰσόδοις
being-able in hands arms having-taken at the entrances
 αὐτὰ κατέθετο, εἴ πως ἐκκαλέσαιο οὕτω καὶ παροξυνεῖ
them laid-down if somehow he-might-call-forth thus and will-provoke
 τοῦ δήμου τινὰς πρὸς ζῆλον τὸν ὅμοιον. ὥς δ' οὐκ
of-the people some to emulation the like when but not
 ἐξηρέθιστό τις πρὸς ταῦτα οὔτε μὴν συνεπωτρύνετό
had-been-roused anyone at these(-things) nor indeed was-urged-on
 οἱ πρὸς τὴν τοῦ τυράννου καθαίρεσιν, λέγεται εἰπεῖν
with-him to the of-the tyrant overthrow he-is-said to-have-said
 „ἔγωγε, ὥς εἶχον, τῇ πατρίδι ἐπήμυνα,” καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν
I-indeed as I-could the fatherland defended and for-the rest
 ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν καὶ γράφειν ποιήματα καὶ διατωθάζειν
quiet to-keep and to-write poems and to-mock
 Ἀθηναίους ἐς ἀβουλίαν, ὧν ἔνια μὴ παρασυρέντα τῷ
(the)-Athenians for folly of-which some not swept-away by-the
 χρόνου ρεύματι οὕτωςί πως ξυντέθινται·
of-time stream thus somehow are-composed

εἰ δὲ πεπόνθατε δεινὰ δι' ὑμετέρεην κακότητα,
if and you-have-suffered terrible(-things) because-of your baseness
 μή τι θεοῖς τούτων μοῖραν ἐπαμφέρετε·
not any on-gods of-these portion lay
 αὐτοὶ γὰρ τούτους ἠὺξήσατε ῥύσια δόντες,
yourselves for these increased pledges having-given
 καὶ διὰ ταῦτα κακὴν ἔσχετε δουλοσύνην.
and because-of these(-things) base you-got slavery

ύμέων δ' εἰς μὲν ἕκαστος ἀλώπεκος ἵχνεσι βαίνει,

of-you and one indeed each of-fox in-tracks walks

σύμπασι δ' ὑμῖν κοῦφος ἔνεστι νόος·

in-all and you empty is-in mind

εἰς γὰρ γλῶσσαν ὀράτε καὶ εἰς ἔπος αἰόλον ἀνδρός,

to for tongue you-look and to word shifty of-man

εἰς ἔργον δ' οὐδὲν γιγνόμενον βλέπετε.

to deed but nothing happening you-look

εἰ γοῦν λέγων καὶ πράττων ὁ Σόλων πρὸς πειθήνιον

if at-any-rate speaking and acting — Solon toward obedient

λόγοις ὁμήγυρι ἠλέγχετο μάτην ἀμφοτέρα μετιών,

to-words assembly was-proved vainly both pursuing

Σόλων ἐκεῖνος ὁ Κοδριδῆς μὲν τὸ γένος, τῷ δὲ

Solon that the Codrid indeed the race by-the and

τῆς σοφίας περιόντι μικροῦ πᾶσαν τὴν τετράκλιμον

of-the wisdom abundance by-little all the four-quartered

διελθών, ὅποιον ἂν τις τῶν καθ' ἡμᾶς εἰσενηνοχῶς

having-traversed what — anyone of-those among us having-contributed

τοῖς κοινοῖς ἐπῆρκεσεν ἂν πράγμασιν, ὧν οἱ μὲν

to-the common would-have-helped — affairs of-whom the indeed

βασιλεῖς ἐν ραθυμῷ τραφέντες ἦσαν ἐξ ἀρχῆς καὶ

emperors in sloth having-been-raised were from (the)-beginning and

ρέγκοντες ἡδύτερον Ἐνδυμῖνος καὶ τὰ δεῖπνα πρωϊαίτερον

snoring more-sweetly than-Endymion and the dinners earlier

προσιέμενοι, καὶ τοσοῦτον τῆς τῶν πραγμάτων εὐκαιρίας

taking and so-much from-the of-the affairs right-moment

ἐκδυστάμενοι, οἷα φαύλως ἐν τοῖς ὅλοις ἡγμένοι, ὥς ἐν

standing-apart as badly in the whole having-been-led so-that in

χειμῶνι μὲν τὰ ἄνθη ζητεῖν ἔαρος δὲ ποθεῖν ὁπωρίζεσθαι,

winter indeed the flowers to-seek in-spring and to-long to-gather-fruit

τὸ δὲ πολίτευμα ἐμπορικόν τε καὶ κάπηλον τὸ φρονεῖν,
the and citizen-body mercantile both and buckster the to-think
 καὶ μὴ μόνον οὐχὶ σάλπιγξι τοῦ λέχους ἀνιστάμενον
and not only not by-trumpets from-the bed rising
 ἀλλ' οὐδ' ὧδαῖς ὀρνίθων διυπνιζόμενον, ὥς καὶ τὸ ὅλον
but not-even by-songs of-birds waking so-that also the whole
 καθεῦδον ἡδέως καὶ μὴ ἐγνωκός ποτε πόλεμον; τὸ δέ γε
sleeping sweetly and not having-known ever war the but at-least
 συντιθέναι ποιήματα καὶ τῶν διαμαρτόντων καθάπτεσθαι
to-compose poems and the having-erred to-attack
 ἦν μὲν καὶ τοῦ μεγαλείου Σόλωνος, ἦν δ', ὥς ἔοικε,
was indeed also of-the magnificent Solon was and as it-seems
 καὶ τοῦ τότε δήμου τῶν Ἀθηναίων, κνωμένου τὸ οὖς
also of-the then people of-the Athenians being-tickled the ear
 ταῖς τῶν εἰσηγήσεων χρησίμοις, ἡρέμα τε ὑπενδιδόντος
with-the of-the proposals useful(-ones) gently and yielding
 ταῖς τῶν ἀρίστων ἀνδρῶν παραιφάσεσι. καὶ ἄλλως δὲ
to-the of-the best men exhortations and otherwise and
 τῷ πρὸς ὄνειδος ἄδειν τιθασσοῖς λόγων μέροισιν ἔνεστί
in-the for reproach to-sing in-tame of-words mortals is-in
 τι καὶ γλυκάζον σὺν τῷ στύφοντι ἐμφαινόμενον· καὶ
something also sweet with the astringent showing and
 ἡ μνήμη, ὅσα δὴ καὶ ρίπῃς, τὸ παραμένον ἐν ψυχῇ
the memory just-as indeed also fan the remaining in soul
 καὶ ἐνθαπτόμενον ἐμπύρευμα τοῦ καλοῦ κατὰ ζῶσαν ἔτι
and buried ember of-the good like living still
 φλόγα πυρὸς ἀναθάλπουσα, τὴν ἐφ' ὁμοίοις ἐσέπειτα
flame of-fire rekindling the in like thereafter
 διαμαρτίαν φυλάττεσθαι διανίστησι. τοῖς δ' ἐς ἡμᾶς
error to-guard-against rouses to-the but down-to us
 τῆς Κωνσταντίνου οἰκήτορσιν, εἰπεῖν δὲ καὶ τοῖς ἐκ
the(-city) of-Constantine inhabitants to-say and also to-those from

τῶν ἄλλων ὀρμωμένοις χωρῶν, οἱ ἔλεγχοι μώλωπες
the other coming lands the reproofs welts
 ἀκριβῶς. τοῖς δὲ πολλοῖς οὐδ' ὦτα πεφύτευται τετρημένα
exactly to-the and many not-even ears have-grown pierced
 εἰς νοῦν, οὐδ' ἡ Παφία τῆς ἐλευθερίας ὁποία τις ἐστὶν
into mind nor the Paphian of-the freedom of-what-kind any is
 ἐς δεῦρο κατείληπται, ὥς οὐδὲ γλυκύτης μέλιτος τοῖς
to now has-been-grasped as nor sweetness of-honey to-those
 μηδέπω γευσάμενοις μέλιτος. ἐπεὶ τοίνυν ἀσύμφωνα τοῖς
not-yet having-tasted honey since therefore discordant with-the
 Σόλωνος τὰ ἡμέτερα, ἄγε τὰ μὲν τῶν ἐλέγχων παρήσομεν
of-Solon the ours come the indeed of-the reproofs we-shall-omit
 βούκεντρα, ἐς οὐδὲν ἕτερον προσληφθισόμενα ὅτι μὴ τῶν
goads for nothing other going-to-be-taken except — of-the
 πλείστων ἑτεροζύγῃσιν (εἰσὶ γάρ, εἰσὶν οἱ χόρτον ἐν τοῖς
most for-yoke-shirking are for there-are who hay on the
 κέρασιν ἔχουσι), τὴν δ' ἱστορίας καθ' εἰρμὸν ἐξόμεθα.
horns have the and of-history by sequence we-shall-hold
 εἰ γὰρ καὶ τὰ τῶν βαρβάρων ἄδειν ἀπειπάμεθα, ἀλλ'
if for even the of-the barbarians to-sing we-renounced but
 οὖν τοῦ δρασσομένου τοὺς σοφοὺς ἐν τῇ σοφίᾳ αὐτῶν
then of-the(-one) catching the wise in the wisdom their
 ἐν πολλοῖς τοὺς ὑψαύχενας σφήλαντος καὶ τὰ πρόσωπα
in many the high-necked having-tripped and the faces
 αὐτῶν ἀτιμίας πλήσαντος, καὶ παραδόντος εἰς ὄλεθρον
their with-dishonor having-filled and having-delivered to destruction
 βαρβαρωτέροις ἑαυτῶν ἔθνεσι, χρεῶν μὴδ' ἡμᾶς τὴν
to-more-barbarous than-themselves nations it-is-needful nor us the
 σιωπὴν εἰς τέλος ἐλέσθαι, χρῆσασθαι δὲ τῷ λόγῳ πρὸς
silence to (the)-end to-choose to-use but the speech for
 ἀνθομολόγησιν τῶν τεραστίων θεοῦ, τοῦ „ζῶ ἐγώ”
acknowledgment of-the wonders of-God the(-one) live I

λέγοντος „εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα, καὶ ἀνταποδώσω δίκην τοῖς ἐχθροῖς
 saying to the age and I-will-repay justice to-the enemies
 μου καὶ τοῖς μισοῦσί με ἐξολόθρευσιν,” καὶ αὖ πάλιν
 my and to-those hating me destruction and in-turn again
 πρὸς Ἀβραὰμ „τὸ δὲ ἔθνος ᾧ δουλεύουσιν, κρινῶ ἐγώ”.
 to Abraham the and nation which they-will-serve will-judge I
 Εἶχε μὲν δὴ οὕτω ταῦτα, καὶ ἡ Κωνσταντίνου
 were indeed indeed thus these(-things) and the of-Constantine
 καλλίπολις, τὸ κοινὸν ἀπάντων ἐντρύφημά τε καὶ
 fair-city the common of-all delight both and
 ἐξακουστὸν περιάλημα, ἡθάλωται πυρὶ καὶ ἡμαύρωται
 far-beard talk has-been-burned by-fire and has-been-darkened
 ἐάλω τε καὶ τοῦ πλούτου παντὸς κεκένωται, ὅσος τε
 was-taken both and of-the wealth all has-been-emptied as-much-as both
 δημόσιος ἦν καὶ τοῖς λεῶς ἐπωκείωτο καὶ ὅσος θεῷ
 public was and to-the peoples belonged and as-much-as to-God
 ἀφωσίωτο, παρὰ γενῶν ἐσπερίων σποραδικῶν, ἀφαιρῶν
 had-been-dedicated by races western scattered feeble
 τὰ πλεῖστα καὶ ἀωνύμων, εἰς ληστρικὸν μὲν ἔκπλουν
 the most and nameless for piratical indeed voyage
 συγκροτηθέντων, ὀργάνῳ δὲ χρησαμένων καὶ προσωπεῖῳ
 having-been-assembled as-instrument and having-used and as-mask
 εὐτυπώτῳ τῆς καθ’ ἡμῶν κινήσεως τῷ κρούσασθαι
 well-shaped of-the against us movement the to-back-water
 πρύμναν εἰς ἄμυναν Ἰσαακίῳ τῷ ἐξ Ἀγγέλων καὶ ὃν
 stern for defense to-Isaac the of Angeloi and whom
 ἐκεῖνος ἐφύτευεν, ὥς μὴ ὥφελεν, ἐπ’ ἀπωλείᾳ τῆς
 he begot as not he-ought for destruction of-the
 πατρίδος, ὃν καὶ καλῶν κάλλιστον καὶ σφισιν ἐπέραστον
 fatherland whom also of-fine finest and to-them lovely
 ἀγῶγιμον ἐπέφεροντο· ἡ γὰρ ὑπτιότης καὶ οἰκουρότης
 cargo they-carried the for supineness and homekeeping

τῶν τὰ Ῥωμαίων χειριζόντων πράγματα δικαστὰς ἡμῶν
 of-those the of-(the)-Romans handling affairs judges our
 καὶ κολαστὰς τοὺς ληστὰς ἐπεισήνεγκεν.
 and punishers the robbers brought-in

II • PLUNDER AND FLIGHT

No portent marks the City's fall; justice comes silently. The plunderers lodge in the houses, beat or coax the owners for hidden goods, and share neither hearth nor table, until the commanders let whoever wishes leave, and the refugees go out in rags, wasted and weeping. Choniates' great house had burned in the second fire, and his household shelters near the great church until a Venetian friend, armed as a soldier and speaking the looters' tongue, holds them off, then leads the family to Venetian friends as though they were his captives.

ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖς συμβᾶσι πᾶσι τῇ βασιλίδι οὐδὲν σημείον
 at and the having-happened all(-things) to-the queen(-city) no sign
 ὑψόθεν ἢ καὶ γῆθεν ἐκφανθὲν ἔγνωσται, ὅποια ἅττα
 from-above or also from-earth having-appeared was-known such-as some
 πολλὰ τοῖς πρότερον ξυνηνέχθησαν συμφορὰς ἀνδρῶν καὶ
 many to-the earlier happened calamities of-men and
 κακῶν ἐπαγωγὰς κηρεσιφόρους ὑποσημαίνοντα. οὔτε γὰρ
 of-evils bringings doom-bearing signifying neither for
 ψιᾶδες οὐρανόθεν ὕσθησαν αἱματόεσσαι, οὔτε θέρος ἔναιμιον
 drops from-heaven were-rained bloody nor harvest bloody
 παρεξήλλακται, οὔτε λίθοι πυρόεντες ἐξ αἰθέρος ἠνέχθησαν,
 was-altered nor stones fiery from sky were-borne
 οὔτε τι ἕτερον ὠράθη καινουργηθὲν ὅπως οὖν, ἀλλ' ἐμβάδι
 nor anything other was-seen newly-made in-any-way but with-shoe
 ἀψόφῳ καὶ χερσὶν ἀκροτήτοις πολύπους καὶ πολύχειρ
 noiseless and with-hands unclapping many-footed and many-handed

τῇ πόλει καὶ ἡμῖν ἡ δίκη ἐπεισπεσοῦσα δυσπότμους
on-the city and us the justice having-fallen-upon ill-fated
 ἐν ἀνθρώποις εἰργάσατο, τιμωρὸς ὀφθεῖσα φιλότιμος.
among men made avenger having-appeared zealous
 καὶ τὴν μὲν ἡμέραν ἐκείνην καθ' ἣν ἡ πόλις ἐάλωκεν,
and the indeed day that on which the city was-taken
 οἱ σκυλευταὶ ταῖς ὀπηροῦν οἰκίαις ἐναυλισάμενοι τὰ τε
the plunderers in-the wherever houses having-lodged the(-things) both
 ἔνδον διήρπαζον καὶ περὶ τῶν ἀφανῶν τοὺς δεσπότας
inside plundered and about the hidden(-things) the masters
 ἀνέκρινον, πληγὰς ἐντείνοντες ἐνίοις, πολλοῖς δὲ καὶ
questioned blows inflicting on-some many and also
 προσηγνῶς συγγινόμενοι, ταῖς δ' ἀπειλαῖς ἐπὶ πᾶσι χρώμενοι.
gently associating the but threats on all using
 ὥς δὲ τὰ μὲν εἶχον τὰ δ' ἐξέφαινον, τὰ μὲν ὀφθαλμοῖς
when and some indeed they-had others and revealed some indeed to-eyes
 προκείμενα καὶ πρὸς τῶν ἐχόντων προσαγόμενα, τὰ δ'
lying-before and by the owners brought others and
 ὑπὸ σφῶν αὐτῶν ἀναδιφώμενα, καὶ φειδῶ τις οὐκ ἦν παρὰ
by them themselves searched-out and sparing any not was with
 σφίσιν οὐδὲ τῶν ἐνόντων μετάδοσις πρὸς τοὺς ἔχοντας,
them nor of-the contents sharing with the owners
 οὔτε μὲν συμμέθεξις ἐστίας ἢ ἐστιάσεως, ἀλλ' ὑπεροψία
nor indeed partaking of-bearth or of-meal but contempt
 καὶ ἀμιξία καὶ μεθ' ὕβρεων ἀπαγωγή καὶ ἀπόπεμψις,
and unsociability and with insults leading-off and sending-away
 ἔδοξε διὰ ταῦτα τοῖς στρατηγοῦσιν ἀνεικέναι τοῖς
it-seemed-good because-of these(-things) to-the commanders to-permit to-those
 βουλομένοις τὴν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἄπαρσιν. κατὰ συμμορίας
wishing the from the city departure in groups
 τοίνυν ἀγειρόμενοι ἐξήεσαν, ρακίοις ἐσπειραμένοι, ἀπαστία
therefore gathering they-went-out in-rags wrapped by-fasting

ἐκτετηγμένοι, τὸν χρῶτα τραπέντες, νεκρώδεις τὰς ὄψεις καὶ
wasted the skin having-turned corpse-like the faces and
 ὕφαιμοι τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς, ὥς πλέον αἵμασιν ἤπερ δάκρυσιν
bloodshot the eyes as more with-blood than tears
 κλαίοντες. οἱ μὲν γὰρ θρήνων τὰς οὐσίας εἶχον ὑπόθεσιν,
weeping some indeed for of-laments the estates had subject
 οἱ δὲ τὴν τούτων ἀποβολὴν ὥς οὐπω θλίβον ἐς μὴ λόγον
others but the of-these loss as not-yet afflicting into not account
 τιθέμενοι ἢ ὥραϊον γάμου κόριον ὠλοφύροντο ἀρπαγὲν
putting or ripe for-marriage girl lamented snatched
 παρά του καὶ διακορηθέν, ἢ ἀλόχου στέρησιν ἀπωδύροντο,
by someone and deflowered or of-wife loss bewailed
 καὶ ἄλλος ἄλλο τι κακὸν ἀνῶμωζε πορευόμενος.
and one another some evil wailed traveling
 Ἵνα δὲ καὶ τὰ κατ' ἐμὲ συνείρω τῇ ἱστορίᾳ,
that and also the(-things) concerning me I-may-string to-the history
 πολλοὶ τῶν συνήθων εἰς τοῦμόν συνέδραμον οἴκημα
many of-the familiars to the-my ran-together dwelling
 τῆς στυγνῆς ἐκεῖνης καὶ δυσωνύμου ὄντως ἐπιφασάσης
the gloomy that and ill-named truly having-dawned
 ἡμέρας, ὑπόστων οὖσαν καὶ χαλεπὴν προσπελάσαι καὶ
day under-colonnade being and hard to-approach and
 ζοφώδη τὴν εἴσοδον· ὁ γὰρ ἄμαχος τῷ κάλλει καὶ τῷ
dark the entrance the for unrivaled in-the beauty and in-the
 μεγέθει μέγιστος οἶκος ἡμῶν ἐν τοῖς Σφωρακίου ἰδρυμένος
size greatest house our in the of-Sphorakios built
 ὑπὸ τοῦ δευτέρου πυρὸς ἡφάνισται. ἦν δὲ καὶ ἄλλως
by the second fire has-vanished was and also otherwise
 εὐμαρῶς ἐκεῖθεν εἰς τὸν μέγιστον εἰσδῦναι ναόν, ἐπεὶ καὶ
easily thence into the greatest to-slip temple since also
 τῷ τεμένει συνέκειτο. ἀλλ' ἦν ἀνεξερεύνητον οὐδὲν τοῖς
to-the precinct it-adjointed but was unsearched nothing by-the

στρατεύμασιν, οὐδὲ τόπος εὐαγῆς καὶ τῇ θέσει παρέχων
armies nor place sacred and by-the position offering
ἀσφάλειαν ἄσινες ἐτήρει τὸ προσρυνόμενον, ἀλλ' ὅπῃ
safety unharmed kept the refuge-seeking(-one) but wherever
τις ἂν καὶ προσέδραμεν, ἀπεσπᾶτο πρὸς τῶν εἰσιόντων
anyone — even ran-to he-was-dragged by the entering
ἐκεῖ πολεμίων, καὶ ἔνθα πρὸς βουλῆς ἐκείνοις ἀπήγετο.
there enemies and where to will to-them was-led-off
ταῦθ' ὁρῶντες ἡμεῖς ἀνομούμενα, ὥς ἐκ τῶν παρόντων
these(-things) seeing we being-done-lawlessly as from the present
εἶχομεν, τὸ σύμφορον μέτιμεν. ἦν οὖν ἐμοί τις συνήθης τε
we-could the advantageous we-pursue was then to-me a familiar both
καὶ συνέστιος ἐκ τοῦ τῶν Βενετῶν προελθὼν γένους,
and heart-companion from the of-the Venetians having-come race
κομιδῆς ἀξιούμενος καὶ τῆς ἐς τὸ σῶμα ἀσφαλείας κομιδῇ
of-care deemed-worthy and of-the for the body safety fully
μετέχων τοῖς οὖσιν ἅμα καὶ γυναικί. οὗτος χρήσιμος
sharing with-the(-things) being at-once and wife he useful
ἡμῖν ἐν τοῖς τότε καιροῖς γίνεται. θωρακισάμενος γὰρ καὶ
to-us in the then times becomes having-armored for and
τὸν ἔμπορον εἰς στρατιώτην μεταμεψάμενος μάλα ἐμβριθῶς
the merchant into soldier having-changed very weightily
ἀπεκρούετο τοὺς εἰσιόντας μέχρι τινὸς τὸ οἶκῃμα
repulsed the entering up-to some(-point) the house
σκυλευτάς, τὸν συνοπλίτην ἐκείνοις ὑποκρινόμενος καὶ
plunderers the fellow-soldier to-them playing and
προειληφέναι τὴν οἰκίαν σχηματίζοντας, συμβαρβαρίζων
to-have-seized-first the house pretending speaking-barbarian
ἅμα σφίσι καὶ τὰ εἰκότα διαλεγόμενος. ὥς δ' οἱ
together with-them and the likely(-things) talking when but they
μὲν κατὰ πλῆθος εἰσέρρεον, ὁ δ' ἀντέχειν ἀπείρηκε,
indeed in throng streamed-in he and to-hold-out gave-up

καὶ μάλιστα τοὺς ἐκ τῶν Φραγκίσκων εἰσιόντας, μὴ
and especially those from the Franks entering not
 τοῖς ἄλλοις ὄντας παραπλησίους καὶ τὰς γνώμας καὶ τὰ
to-the others being similar both the minds and the
 σώματα, μόνον δὲ τὸν οὐρανὸν δεδιέναι κομπάζοντας μὴ
bodies only and the sky to-fear boasting lest
 εἷη σφίσιν ἐπιπεσών, μεταχωρεῖν ἐκεῖθεν ἡμῖν ὑποτίθωσιν,
it-be on-them having-fallen to-move-away thence to-us suggests
 ἵνα μὴ πρὸς τοῖς βαρβάροις γενόμενοι ἐν μὲν δεσμοῖς
that not among the barbarians having-come in indeed bonds
 οἱ ἄνδρες ἡμεῖς διὰ χρήματα εἶημεν, αἱ δὲ γυναῖκες
the men we for money might-be the and women
 ἐν ὕβρεσι καὶ ἀσέμνοις ἀπαγωγαῖς. τοῦ χρηστοῦ τοῖνυν
in outrages and indecent abductions the good(-man) therefore
 ἐκείνου καὶ πρώην οἰκότριβός τε καὶ πρόσφυγος, τότε δ'
that and formerly house-servant both and refugee then and
 ἀγαθοῦ συνεργάτου κὰν τοῖς καιρίοις ὑπερασπίζοντος
good helper and-in the critical(-moments) shielding
 ἐς ἄλλην οἰκίαν ἡγησαμένου, γνωστοὺς ἡμῖν Βενετικούς
to other house having-led known to-us Venetians
 τρέφουσιν, κατὰ βραχεῖς ἔξιμεν ἐκεῖθεν, ὥς δορύκτητος
sheltering in few we-go-out thence as spear-won
 ἐκείνῳ κλῆρος, ἐκ χειρὸς ἐλκόμενοι κατηφεῖς καὶ δυσεῖμονες
to-him lot by hand being-dragged downcast and ill-clad
 καὶ οὕτω παραπεμπόμενοι.
and thus being-escorted

When that quarter falls to the Franks the servants desert, and the family carries its children through the streets. Five days after the capture, on a stormy Saturday, with Choniates' wife near her labor, they set out among friends past soldiers who search the captives and eye the women, whose faces are smeared with mud. Near the church of Mokios a Latin seizes a judge's daughter; Choniates follows him, rouses some soldiers by appealing to their oaths, their children, and Christ, and they force the man to give her back.

ἐπεὶ δ' ἐκείνο τὸ μέρος τῆς πόλεως εἰς κλῆρον τοῖς
when and that the part of-the city to lot to-the
 Φραγκίσκοις ἐπέλαχε, μετανάσται πάλιν γινόμεθα, ὅτε καὶ
Franks fell exiles again we-become when also
 τῶν ἐπὶ τῆς θεραπείας ἡμῶν ἄλλων ἄλλη διασπαρέντων
of-those over the service our some elsewhere having-scattered
 καὶ πάντων ἀπανθρώπως ἡμᾶς παρεϊκότων ἐπωμάδια φέρειν
and all inhumanly us having-forsaken on-shoulders to-carry
 ἡμεῖς ἠναγκάσμεθα τὰ μήπω τῶν παιδαρίων ποσὶ χρώμενα,
we were-forced the not-yet of-the little-children feet using
 στέγειν δὲ ὑπὸ μάλῃν καὶ ἄρρενα παῖδα ὑπομαστίδιον, καὶ
to-hold and under arm also male child at-the-breast and
 χωρεῖν οὕτω διὰ μέσου τῶν ἀγυῶν. ἡμέρας τοῖνυν πέντε
to-go thus through middle of-the streets days therefore five
 μετὰ τὴν ἄλωσιν τῇ πόλει προσμείναντες ἀπαίρομεν καὶ
after the capture in-the city having-stayed set-out also
 ἡμεῖς. ἦν δὲ τότε σάββατον, κατὰ θεῖαν οἶμαι καὶ μὴ
we was and then Saturday by divine I-think and not
 τυχηρὰν περίπτωσιν ἢ συγκυρίαν οὕτως πῶς συμβὰν
chance occurrence or coincidence thus somehow having-happened
 ἄλογον, καὶ χειμῶν, ἐπὶ δὲ καὶ πρὸς ὠδῖσιν ἔτι ἡμῶν
unreasonable and storm besides and also near labor-pains still our

ἡ σύζυγος, ὥστε καὶ τὸ τοῦ Χριστοῦ προαγόρευμα ὃ
the wife so-that also the — of-Christ prophecy which
 φησιν εὔξασθαι μὴ γενέσθαι τὴν φυγὴν ἡμῶν χειμῶνος ἢ
says to-pray not to-happen the flight our in-winter or
 σαββάτου, καὶ „οὐαὶ ταῖς ἐν γαστρὶ ἐχούσαις ἐν ἐκείναις
on-Sabbath and woe to-the in womb having in those
 ταῖς ἡμέραις,” ὥς εἴπερ ἐφ’ ἡμῖν προεῖρητο, πέρας
the days as if-indeed of us it-had-been-foretold end
 ἀτεχνῶς εἴληφεν. ὥς δ’ ἱκανοὶ συνήθεις καὶ συγγενεῖς καὶ
simply took when and many familiars and kin and
 πλῆθος ἕτερον κατὰ θέαν ἡμῶν συνδραμὸν τῆς πορείας
crowd other for sight of-us having-run-together the journey
 εἰχόμεθα, ἐπ’ ἴσης ἀγορᾷ μυρμῆκων διόντες τὰς τριόδους,
we-held-to on equal to-market of-ants going-through the crossroads
 προσυπήντων ἡμῖν οἱ στρατοί, οὐχ ὥπλισμένοι πρὸς
came-to-meet us the soldiers not armed to
 ἀκρίβειαν, μαχαίρας δ’ ἐπιμήκεις παρὰ πλευρὸν πλάγιον
precision swords but long by side slanting
 τοῦ ἵππου ἐξηρητημένοι καὶ παραξιφίδια ταῖς ζώναις
of-the horse hung and daggers in-the belts
 ἐνιέμενα φέροντες, οἱ μὲν τῶν σκύλων ἔμφορτοι, οἱ δὲ
thrust bearing some indeed with-the spoils laden others and
 τοὺς παριόντας αἰχμαλώτους ἐξιχνιάζοντες εἰ λαμπρὰν
the passing captives searching whether splendid
 ἐσθῆτα περίκεινται διερρωγότι περιστελλομένην χιτῶνι ἢ
clothing they-wear with-torn covered tunic or
 γοῦν ἀργύριον καὶ χρυσίον τῷ κόλπῳ ἐνθάπτουσιν,
at-any-rate silver and gold in-the bosom they-bury
 οἱ δὲ καὶ γυναικῶν ταῖς κάλλει διαφερούσαις πεπηγόσαι
others and also of-women at-the in-beauty excelling with-fixed
 βλέμμασι μηδὲ ῥαδίως ἀποσπωμένους ἐνατενίζοντες ὥς
looks nor easily torn-away gazing as

ἀρπάσοντες αὐτίκα καὶ βιασόμενοι. περὶ ταῖς γυναῖξιν τοῖνυν
going-to-seize at-once and going-to-violate for the women therefore
 ἡμεῖς δείσαντες τὰς μὲν ὡς ἐν σηκῷ τῷ μέσῳ ἡμῶν
we having-feared them indeed as in pen the middle of-us
 ἀπειλήφεμεν, ταῖς δὲ νεάνισιν ἐπεσκήψαμεν ἐντρίψασθαι
we-had-enclosed the and young-women we-charged to-rub
 πηλῷ τὰ πρόσωπα ἀντίρροπα τῶν πρώην κομμώσεων
with-mud the faces counterpoise to-the former cosmetics
 καὶ τὸν πυρσὸν οὕτω κατασβέσαι τῶν παρειῶν, ἵνα μὴ ὡς
and the blaze thus to-quench of-the cheeks that not as
 ἐν νυκτὶ φρυκτωρούμενον πῦρ προκαλῆται τοὺς ὁδευτὰς
in night beacon-signaled fire it-may-call-forth the travelers
 πρώτα μὲν θεατὰς, ἔπειτα δ' ἐραστὰς, ἐκ δὲ τούτου
first indeed (as)-spectators then and lovers from and this
 καὶ βιαστὰς, ἀνεύθυνον δρῶντας τὸ ἴδιον θέλημα, ἅμα καὶ
also violators unaccountable doing the own will at-once also
 χεῖρας ἱκέτιδας αἴροντες εἰς θεὸν καὶ μετὰ συνοχῆς καρδίας
hands suppliant raising to God and with distress of-heart
 τὸ στήθος τύπτοντες καὶ δακρύοις τὰ ὄμματα τέγγοντες, εἴ
the breast beating and with-tears the eyes wetting if
 πως ἅπαντες καὶ πᾶσαι τοὺς ὠμηστὰς ἐκείνους θήρας
somehow all(-men) and all(-women) the raw-eating those beasts
 σχοίημεν ἀδιαλώβητοι παρελθεῖν. ἔδει δὲ διὰ
we-might-be-able unharmed to-pass-by it-was-necessary and through
 τῆς Χρυσεῖας πύλης ἡμᾶς ἐξελθεῖν. ὡς δὲ περὶ τὸν νεῶν
the Golden gate us to-go-out when and at the temple
 ἤκομεν Μωκίου τοῦ καλλιμάρτυρος, ὑβριστῆς καὶ ἀνόσιος
we-came of-Mokios the fair-martyr insolent and unboly
 βάρβαρος ὡς ἀμνάδα λύκος ἐκ μέσων ἡμῶν ἀφαρπάζει
barbarian as lamb wolf from middle of-us snatches
 κόρην εὐπλόκαμον, τινὸς τῶν ἐπὶ τῷ δικάζειν θυγάτριον.
girl fair-tressed of-one of-those over the to-judge little-daughter

πρὸς τὴν οἰκτροτάτην τοῖνυν ταυτηνὶ θέαν ἢ μὲν συνοδία
at the most-pitiful therefore this sight the indeed company
 πᾶσα διαθροηθέντες ἐξεβοήσαμεν, ὁ δὲ πατὴρ τῆς παιδὸς
all alarmed we-cried-out the and father of-the girl
 γήρα καὶ νόσῳ τετρυχωμένος, τότε δὲ καὶ σφαλεῖς κατὰ
by-age and illness worn then and also having-slipped on
 πέλματος, ὀλοφυρόμενος καὶ τῷ πηλῷ φυρόμενος δόχμιος
sole lamenting and in-the mud rolling sideways
 ἔκειτο, ὥς εἰς συκίνην ἐπικουρίαν ἀφορῶν συχνάκις ἐμέ,
lay as to fig-wood help looking often me
 καὶ πρὸς ὄνομα δεόμενος συνάρασθαί οἱ τὰ δυνατὰ
and by name begging to-help him the possible(-things)
 πρὸς τὴν τῆς παιδὸς ἀπόλυσιν. ἐπιστραφεῖς οὖν αὐτίκα
toward the of-the girl release having-turned then at-once
 μάλα, ὥς εἶχον, κατ' ἵχνια τοῦ ἄρπαγος ἔβαινον, μετὰ
very as I-was along tracks of-the robber I-went with
 δακρύων τὴν βίαν ἐπιβοώμενος, καὶ σχήμασιν ἱλασίμοις
tears the violence crying-out and with-gestures propitiating
 εἰς ἀρωγὴν ἐπισπώμενος τοὺς μὴ πάντῃ ἀμαθεῖς τῆς
to help drawing the not wholly ignorant of-the
 ἡμετέρας φωνῆς ἐκ τοῦ στρατεύματος παριόντας, ἔστι
our tongue from the army passing there-are
 δ' ὧν καὶ χειρὸς ἀπτόμενος. καὶ μόλις ἴσχυσά τινας
and of-whom even of-hand touching and barely I-managed some
 οὕτως ἐς οἶκτον προκαλέσασθαι ὥς μετιέναι ζητεῖν
thus to pity to-call-forth so-that to-go to-seek
 ἐκεῖνον τὸν ἀναιδῆ καὶ φιλόσαρκον. ἡγοῦμην τοῖνυν αὐτός,
that the shameless and flesh-loving I-led therefore myself
 οἱ δ' ἐφείποντο. ὥς δ' ἐπέστημεν ἔνθα ὁ φιλογύνης
they and followed when and we-arrived where the woman-lover
 κατέλυνε, ὁ μὲν τὴν κόρην εἴσω ἐκπέμψας πρὸς τοῖς
lodged he indeed the girl inside having-sent at the

πυλῶσιν εἰστήκει, τοὺς ἀντιστησομένους ἀποκρουσόμενος,
gates stood those going-to-resist to-repel
 ἐγὼ δὲ αὐτὸν δακτύλῳ ὑποδείξας „οὗτος” εἶπον „ὁ
I and him with-finger having-pointed this I-said the(-one)
 ἐπὶ μάρτυρι τῷ φωτὶ ἀδικῶν, καὶ τῶν εὖ γεγονότων
with witness the light wronging and of-the well born
 ὑμῶν παραβλεπόμενος τὰ ἐντάλματα. ὑμεῖς μὲν γὰρ
of-you disregarding the commands you indeed for
 γυναιξὶ ταῖς ὑπὸ ζυγὸν καὶ ταῖς ὅλως ἀπειράτοις ἀνδρός,
with-women the under yoke and the wholly untried of-man
 καὶ γε ἔτι ταῖς ἀποθριξαμέναις θεῷ, μηδὲ μοιχικοῦ
and at-least still the having-shorn-their-hair to-God not-even adulterous
 μέχρι βλέμματος, εἰ δυνατόν, συνελθεῖν ἐθεσπίσατε, καὶ
as-far-as glance if possible to-come-together you-decreed and
 ὅρκους τὰ περὶ τούτων φρικώδεσι διειλήφατε· ὁ
with-oaths the(-things) about these fearful you-fixed he
 δὲ ἀποφλαυρίσας τὰς ὑμῶν ἐντολάς, ταῖς παρθениκαῖς
but having-slighted the your commands on-the maidens
 ἐπὶ μάρτυσι πολλοῖς ὀνηδὸν ἐπιβρωμώμενος οὐχὶ δέδιδε.
before witnesses many donkey-like braying not fears
 τοῖς αὐτῶν οὖν ὑμῶν νόμοις καὶ τοῖς ἐν χερσὶν ἡμῶν
by-the very then your laws and the(-ones) in hands us
 ἐπαμύνατε, μαλαχθέντες τούτοις τοῖς δάκρυσιν, ἃ καὶ
help having-been-softened by-these the tears which also
 θεὸς προσίεται καὶ ἡμῶν ἢ φύσις ἐς τὸν πρὸς ἀλλήλους
God accepts and to-us the nature for the toward each-other
 οἶκτον βοήθημα μέγιστον τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς ἐπωχέτευσεν. εἰ
pity aid greatest to-the eyes channeled if
 δὲ καὶ πατέρες παιδῶν ὑμεῖς, ναὶ πρὸς τῶν συλλέκτρων
and also fathers of-children you yes by the bedfellows
 καὶ τῶν φίλων ὑμῶν τέκνων τοῖς ἰκέταις ὑμῶν χεῖρα
and the dear to-you children to-the suplicants your hand

ὀρέξατε, ναὶ πρὸς τοῦ τάφου τοῦ θεοδέγμονος καὶ τῶν
stretch-out yes by the tomb the God-receiving and the
 Χριστοῦ παραιφάσεων, αἱ τοῖς ἀπ' αὐτοῦ καλουμένοις
of-Christ exhortations which to-those from him being-called
 κοινῶς πᾶσιν ὑποτιθέασιν ἐκεῖνα ποιεῖν τοῖς ἀνθρώποις
in-common to-all suggest those(-things) to-do to-the men
 ἃ καὶ σφίσιν ὑπ' ἐκείνων γενέσθαι βούλονται.” τούτοις
which also to-themselves by them to-be-done they-wish these
 τοῖς ῥήμασιν ὡς ἐξ ἐφόδου χρησάμενος τὰ τῶν ἀνδρῶν
the words as from attack having-used the of-the men
 ἐκείνων φρονήματα διανέστησα. οὐκοῦν ἐνέκειντο τὴν κόρην
those spirits I-roused therefore they-pressed the girl
 αἰτούμενοι. ὁ δὲ τὰ μὲν πρῶτα ὑπερεώρα, ἔρωτι καὶ
demanding he but the indeed first disregarded by-love and
 θυμῷ τυραννικωτάτοις δυσὶ πάθεσιν ἐνισχύμενος· ὡς δὲ εἰς
anger most-tyrannical two passions held when but to
 ὀργὴν ἐπιφρίσσοντας ἑώρα τοὺς ἄνδρας καὶ προτείνοντας
anger bristling he-saw the men and holding-out
 ἐκείνῳ τὴν ἐπὶ σκόλοπος ἀπαιώρησιν ὡς ἀδίκῳ ἅμα
to-him the on stake hanging as unjust at-once
 καὶ ἀναιδεῖ, τὸ δ' ὅλον οὐκ ἀπὸ χειλέων μόνον ἀλλὰ
and shameless the and whole not from lips only but
 καὶ καρδίας τὴν διάλεξιν ἐκείνῳ πεποιημένους, ἐνδίδωσί
also heart the speech to-him having-made gives-in
 τε μόγισ καὶ τὴν κόρην ἀποδίδωσι. περιχαρὴς οὖν ἐπὶ
both barely and the girl gives-back overjoyed then at
 τῇ θεᾷ τῆς παιδὸς φανείς ὁ πατήρ, καὶ σπείσας θεῷ
the sight of-the girl appearing the father and having-poured to-God
 δάκρυα ἐπὶ τοῖς ἀστεφανώτοις ἐκείνοις καὶ ἀννυμεναίοις
tears for the uncrowned those and unsung
 νυμφεύμασιν, ἀναστὰς αὖθις σὺν ἡμῖν ἐπορεύετο.
nuptials having-risen again with us traveled

Outside the walls Choniaties throws himself down and reproaches them as alone unfeeling, still standing when what they guarded is gone, unless they will repay the enemy on the day of wrath. He hails the City as city of the great king and asks where her torn children can turn, and when she will be delivered and they will put off their rags. He bids her propitiate God and asks whether he will see the great church, heaven on earth, again, a hope only the one who helps the tried can give.

Ὡς δὲ τῆς πόλεως ἐξήκειμεν, ἄλλοι μὲν ἄλλως
when and from-the city we-went-out others indeed otherwise
 ἀνθωμολογοῦντο θεῷ χαριστήρια καὶ τὰ καθ'
acknowledged to-God thanks and the(-things) concerning
 αὐτοὺς ἀνωλόλυσον, ἐγὼ δὲ ῥύψας ἑμαυτὸν ὡς εἶχον εἰς
themselves wailed I but having-thrown myself as I-was onto
 τοῦδαφος μόνον οὐκ ἐμεμψιμοίρουν τοῖς τείχεσιν ὡς μόνοις
the-ground all-but — reproached the walls as alone
 ἀπαθέσι μηδὲ κατάγουσι δάκρυα, μήτε μὴν εἰς χῶμα
unfeeling nor shedding tears nor indeed in heap
 κεκείμενοις ἀλλ' ὀρθίαν εἰσέτι στάσις ἔχουσιν. „εἰ γὰρ ὦν
lying but upright still stance having if for of-which
 ἔνεκα ἐκτίσθητε” εἶπον „εἰς τέλος ἤδη ἐξέλιπον, πυρὶ
for-the-sake you-were-built I-said to (the)-end already have-failed by-fire
 καὶ πολέμῳ ἡμαυρωμένα, τί ὑμῖν ἔτι καὶ τῷ ἐστάναι;
and war darkened what to-you still also the to-stand
 καὶ τίνα περιστελεῖτε καὶ φυλάξεσθε μετέπειτα; εἰ μὴ γε
and whom will-you-shelter and will-guard afterward if not at-least
 τοῖς πολεμίοις ἀποτινείτε τὸν ὄλεθρον ἐν ἡμέρᾳ ὀργῆς,
to-the enemies you-will-repay the destruction in day of-wrath
 ὅταν ἀναστῇ κύριος θραῦσαι τοὺς ἡμᾶς οὕτω διαθεμένους,
when arises (the)-Lord to-crush those us thus having-treated
 ἐπιβεβηκὼς ἴσως ἐπὶ δυσμῶν κατὰ τὴν Δαβιδικὴν
having-mounted perhaps upon (the)-west according-to the Davidic

προαγόρευσιν; καὶ σὺ δὲ ὦ πόλις” ἔφην „βασιλεία, πόλις
prophecy and you too O city I-said palace city
 περιοχῆς, πόλις τοῦ βασιλέως τοῦ μεγάλου, σκίνημα
of-refuge city of-the king the great tent
 ὑψίστου, αἶνεσις καὶ ὕμνησις τῶν αὐτοῦ θεραπόντων
of-(the)-Most-High praise and hymning of-the his servants
 καὶ προσφιλὲς ξενοδόχημα, καὶ βασιλὶς μὲν τῶν βασιλίδων
and dear hostel and queen indeed of-the queenly
 πόλεων, ᾠσμα δὲ ᾠμάτων καὶ λαμπρότης λαμπροτήτων,
cities song and of-songs and splendor of-splendors
 καὶ τῶν σπανίων πανταχῇ θεαμάτων σπανιώτερον ὄραμα,
and than-the rare everywhere sights rarer vision
 τίς ὁ διασπάσας ἡμᾶς ἀπὸ σοῦ ὡς ἐκ μητρὸς
who the(-one) having-torn us from you as from mother
 φίλης τέκνα φιλούμενα; τίνες γενοίμεθα; ποῖ τραποίμεθα;
dear children beloved who might-we-become where might-we-turn
 ποῖαν παραψυχὴν εὔρομεν γυμνοί, ὡς ἐκ κοιλίας μητρὸς
what consolation might-we-find naked as from womb of-mother
 τῶν σῶν ἐκσπασθέντες κόλπων, καὶ φανέντες παρ’
from-the your torn bosoms and having-appeared among
 ἔθνεσι κιθάρα καὶ θρύλλημα, ἀδελφοὶ Σειρήνων, ἑταῖροι
nations lyre and byword brothers of-Sirens companions
 στρουθῶν, καὶ ψωμιζόμενοι μὲν ἀνάγκας, ὕδωρ δὲ χολῆς
of-ostriches and being-fed indeed necessities water and of-gall
 ποτιζόμενοι. πότε σε θεασόμεθα οὐχ ὡς νῦν πεδίον
being-given-to-drink when you shall-we-behold not as now plain
 ἀφανισμοῦ καὶ κοιλάδα κλαυθμῶνος καὶ πατουμένην ὑπὸ
of-destruction and valley of-weeping and trodden by
 στρατοπέδων, εἴτε μὴν ἐξουθενημένην καὶ ἀπωσμένην,
armies or indeed despised and rejected
 ἀλλ’ ἐξαιρουμένην καὶ σωζομένην, καὶ προσκυνουμένην
but being-delivered and being-saved and being-worshipped

ὑπὸ τῶν ταπεινωσάντων σε καὶ παροξυνάντων σε, καὶ
by those having-humbled you and having-provoked you and
 γάλα ἔθνων θηλάζουσιν καὶ πλοῦτον βασιλέων ὥς πρῶην
milk of-nations sucking and wealth of-kings as before
 ἔδουσιν; πότε δὲ καὶ ὥς φύλλα συκῆς καὶ χιτῶνας
eating when and also as leaves of-fig and tunics
 δερματίνους ἀποβαλούμεθα τὰ ρικνὰ ταῦτα ῥάκη καὶ μηδὲ
leathern shall-we-cast-off the shriveled these rags and not-even
 τοῦ παντὸς ἐξικνούμενα σώματος, ἃ ἡμῖν περιέθεντο οἱ
the whole reaching body which on-us put the
 ἐπίβουλοι ὥς ὄφεις ἀλλόφυλοι, τὰ σύννοικα ἡμῖν κακὰ
treacherous like snakes foreigners the dwelling-with us evils
 καὶ ἐπίβουλα καὶ βαρύζηλα, ἐπενδυσόμεθα δ' αὖθις τοὺς
and treacherous and grievously-jealous shall-we-put-on and again the
 ἐξ ὑφῆς στιλπνοτέρας καὶ χλιδῶντας χιτῶνας, οὓς πρῶην
of weave more-shining and luxurious tunics which before
 περιεκέμεθα; ἀλλ' ἵλασαι θεόν, ἀγιωτάτη τῶν πόλεων·
we-wore but propitiate God holiest of-the cities
 προβαλοῦ τοὺς νεῶς, τὰ τῶν μαρτύρων λειπόμενα, τὰς
put-forward the temples the of-the martyrs remains the
 συμφορὰς αὐτάς, τῶν πειρατηρίων τὸ μέγεθος, ὧν εἰς
calamities themselves of-the trials the greatness of-which to
 κόρον μετέσχηκας, ἀνδράσιν ἀνοσίους ἐκδοθεῖσα εἰς πύρωσιν.
satiety you-have-partaken to-men unholy banded-over for burning
 ἐπικάλεσαι γάρ με, φησὶν, ἐν ἡμέρᾳ θλίψεώς σου, καὶ
call-on for me he-says in day of-affliction your and
 ἐξελοῦμαί σε, καὶ δοξάσεις με. ἄρα δὲ προσθήσω καὶ εἰς
I-will-deliver you and you-shall-glorify me — and shall-I-add also on
 σέ ποτε ἐπιβλέψαι, παμμέγιστε ναὶ καὶ θεióτατε, οὐρανὲ
you ever to-look all-greatest temple and most-divine heaven
 ἐπίγειε, θρόνε δόξης θεοῦ, Χερουβικὸν ὄχημα, στερέωμα
earthly throne of-glory of-God Cherubic chariot firmament

δεύτερον, ἀγγέλλον τὴν τῶν χειρῶν θεοῦ ποιήσιν, θέαμα καὶ
second announcing the of-the hands of-God making sight and
 ἔργον ἑναδικὸν καὶ εὐρίζον πάσης τῆς γῆς ἀγαλλίαμα; καὶ
work unique and well-rooted of-all the earth exultation and
 τίς ὁ ἐπαγγελλόμενος εἰ μὴ μόνος ὁ ἐν οἷς πέπονθε
who the(-one) promising if not only the(-one) in what he-suffered
 πειρασθεὶς τοῖς πειραζομένοις βοηθεῖν ἐπιστάμενος, καὶ
having-been-tried to-those being-tried to-help knowing and
 ρύόμενος πτωχὸν ἐκ χειρὸς στερροτέρων αὐτοῦ καὶ
rescuing poor from hand of-stronger than-him and
 πτωχὸν καὶ πένητα ἀπὸ τῶν διαρπαζόντων αὐτόν, καὶ
poor and needy from those plundering him and
 ποιῶν πάντα καὶ μετασκευάζων αἰὲ πρὸς τὸ βέλτιον;”
making all and transforming always to the better

V • EXILE AT SELYMBRIA

The exiles go weeping, sowing tears they hope to reap in joy. The patriarch goes before them on a donkey, without staff or sandals, like an apostle. The family reaches Selymbria unharmed, fed by God like the ravens and the lilies, though the country people mock the refugees from Byzantium and buy up their estates. In the City the Latins sell holy things, parade in Roman robes with veils on their horses, mock the learned with pens and inkpots, and use the icons as stools.

Ταῦτ' ἐξ ὑπεράντλου ταῖς ἀχθηδόσι ψυχῆς κενώσαντες
these(-things) from overflowing with-the griefs of-soul having-emptied
 πορευόμενοι ἐπορευόμεθα, κλαίοντες καὶ βάλλοντες τοὺς
going we-went weeping and casting the
 θρήνους ὡς σπέρματα. εἰ δὲ καὶ ἐρχόμενοι ἤξομεν, αἶροντες
laments as seeds if and also coming we-shall-come carrying
 ἐν ἀγαλλιάσει τὰ τῆς δεξιωτέρας ἀλλοιώσεως δράγματα,
in exultation the of-the more-favorable change sheaves

δῶρον τοῦτο θεοῦ τοῦ παρακαλοῦντος τοὺς ὀλιγοψύχους
gift this of-God the comforting the faint-hearted
 καὶ σωτηρίου περιτιθέντος ἱμάτιον καὶ χιτῶνα εὐφροσύνης
and of-salvation putting-around garment and tunic of-gladness
 ἐνδύοντος. προῆγε δὲ ἡμῶν ὁ οἰκουμενικὸς ἀρχιεπίσκοπος,
clothing went-before and us the ecumenical chief-shepherd
 μὴ πῆραν φέρων, μὴ χρυσὸν ἐπὶ τὴν ὀσφύν, ἄραβδος
not wallet bearing not gold on the loins staffless
 καὶ ἀσάνδαλος καὶ χιτῶνιον ἐν περικείμενος, ἐντελής
and sandalless and tunic one wearing complete
 εὐαγγελικὸς ἀπόστολος, ἢ μᾶλλον τοῦ Χριστοῦ ἀντίμιμος,
evangelical apostle or rather — of-Christ imitator
 καθ' ὅσον ὀναρίῳ πτωχικῶ ἐποχούμενος μεθίστατο
in as-much on-little-donkey beggarly riding he-departed
 τῆς νέας Σιών, οὐ τὸν ἐπ' αὐτῆς ἐσχεδίαζε θρίαμβον. τότε
from-the new Zion not the over it improvised triumph then
 δ' οὖν πέρας τῆς ὁδοῦ τὴν Σηλυβρίαν ἡμεῖς θέμενοι τοῦ
and then end of-the road — Selymbria we having-made for-the
 λοιποῦ τοῦ πλάνου πεπαύμεθα, ἀνύβριστοι πανοικί,
rest from-the wandering ceased unbarmed with-all-the-household
 τὸ μέγα τοῦ θεοῦ περὶ ἡμᾶς φιλοτίμημα καὶ αἰμίνηστον καὶ
the great — of-God toward us bounty and ever-memorable and
 τέλειον δώρημα, μὴδ' ἀρθρέμβολα καὶ σχοινοδέσμους καὶ
perfect gift nor joint-stocks and rope-bonds and-on
 τῶν κροτάφων ἀστραγάλους ὥς πολλοὶ τῶν καθ' ἡμᾶς
the temples knuckle-twists as many of-those among us
 δεξάμενοι διὰ χρημάτων ἀπόδοσιν, καὶ πρὸς μόνου θεοῦ
having-received because-of of-money payment and by only God
 τρεφόμενοι τοῦ τὴν τροφήν ἐν εὐκαιρίᾳ πᾶσι βραβεύοντος
being-fed the the food in good-season to-all awarding
 καὶ τοὺς νεοσσοὺς τῶν κοράκων τοὺς ἐπικαλουμένους
and the nestlings of-the ravens the calling-on

αὐτὸν δειπνίζοντος ἐς τὸ ἄφθονον, ἔτι γε μὴν τὰ
him feeding to the abundant still at-least indeed the
 μήτε νήθοντα μήτε σπείροντα κρίνα τοῦ ἀγροῦ φιλοτίμως
neither spinning nor sowing lilies of-the field lavishly
 ἐνδύοντος. οἱ δ' ἀγροῖκοι καὶ ἀγελαῖοι ἐπεκερτόμουν
clothing the but rustics and herd-folk mocked
 μᾶλλον τοῖς ἐκ Βυζαντίου ἡμῖν, καὶ τὴν ἐν πτωχείᾳ καὶ
rather the from Byzantium us and the in poverty and
 γυμνότητι κακουχίαν ἰσοπολιτείαν ἀφρόνως ὠνόμαζον, οὐ
nakedness misery equality-of-rights senselessly named not
 τοῖς τῶν πέλας κακοῖς παιδευόμενοι. πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ ἀνομίαν
by-the of-the neighbors evils being-taught many and also lawlessness
 ὑπολαμβάνοντες „εὐλογητὸς κύριος ὅτι πεπλουτήκαμεν”
taking-up blessed (be-the)-Lord that we-have-grown-rich
 ἔλεγον, ὀλίγου τὰς τῶν συμφυλετῶν οὐσίας ἀποδιδόμενας
said for-little the of-the fellow-citizens estates being-sold
 ὠνούμενοι. οὐ γάρ πω βουθοίνας εἰσώκισαντο Λατίνους, καὶ
buying not for yet ox-eaters had-housed Latins and
 εἶδον ὅπως μὲν τὸν ἄκρατον οἶνον ὁμοῦ καὶ ζωρότερον
seen how indeed the unmixed wine together and purer
 ὥσπερ καὶ τὸν χόλον ἀκέραστον χέουσιν, ὅπως δὲ
as also the bile undiluted they-pour how and
 Ῥωμαῖοις ἐν ὑπερηφανίᾳ καὶ ἐξουδενώσει προσφέρονται.
with-(the)-Romans in arrogance and contempt they-deal
 Καὶ τοιαῦτα μὲν τὰ ἡμέτερα καὶ τῶν οἱ συνεκοινωνούν
and such indeed the ours and of-those who shared
 ἡμῖν σχήματος καὶ τῶν λογικῶν ἐν μεθέξει παιδεύσεων. οἱ
with-us of-rank and of-the learned in partaking studies those
 δ' ἐκ τῆς φαύλης συμμορίας καὶ ἀγοραῖοι ἐχρηματίζοντο,
but from the base company and market-folk made-money
 καὶ πάλιν τὰ θεῖα βεβηλοῦντες ὑπὸ Λατίνων
and again the divine(-things) profaning by Latins

ἀποδιδόμενα καὶ ὥς κοινὸν ἀργύριον ἐμπορευόμενοι,
being-sold and as common silver trading
 ὥς εἴπερ τῶν ναῶν ἀφηρημένα καὶ τὸ εἶναι θεοῦ
as if-indeed from-the churches removed also the to-be of-God
 ἀπεβάλοντο. τὸ δέ γε ἀντίπαλον ἐν ἀσελγείαις ἦν
had-lost the and at-least enemy in debaucheries was
 καὶ τρυφαῖς, καὶ τούτων ταῖς ἀσέμοις μάλιστα, καὶ
and luxuries and of-these the indecent especially and
 τῶν Ῥωμαϊκῶν ἐν κωμωδία ἔθων. τῶν γὰρ ἱματίων τὰ
of-the Roman in mockery customs of-the for garments the
 πλατύσημα μὴ κατὰ χρεῖαν πρὸς δὲ γέλων περιβαλλόμενοι
broad-bordered not for need for but laughter putting-on
 τὰς ἀγυῖας περιήεσαν, καὶ τὰς ὀθονοσκεπεῖς περικρανίους
the streets went-about and the linen-covered head-encircling
 καλύπτρας ταῖς κορυφαῖς τῶν ὀχημάτων περιτιθέντες
veils on-the heads of-the mounts putting
 καὶ τὰ κατὰ νώτου κεχυμένα λευκόλινα ταῖς ἰππέαις
and the down back flowing white-linens to-the horse
 γένυσιν αὐτῶν περιδέοντες ἄλλη καὶ ἄλλη τῆς πόλεως
jaws their binding here and there of-the city
 ἐξιππάζοντο. οἱ δὲ γραφέας δόνακας καὶ δοχεῖα μέλανος
rode-out others and writing reeds and pots of-ink
 φέροντες τόμοις τὴν χεῖρα ἐδίδοσαν, ὥς γραμματέας
carrying to-volumes the hand gave as scribes
 ἡμᾶς τωθάζοντες. οἱ δὲ πλείους τὰς μὲν ὑπὸ σφῶν
us mocking the and most the(-women) indeed by them
 βιασθείσας ἐπὶ τῶν ἵππων ἀνείχον, τανυπέπλους τινὰς καὶ
violated on the horses held-up long-robed some and
 ἀπηρηκώτους καὶ τὰς τρίχας συνεστραμμένας εἰς ὀπίσθιον
unrestrained and the hairs twisted into behind
 ἓνα πλοχμόν, τὰ δὲ γυναικεῖα τυμπάνια καὶ τὰ τῶν οὐλῶν
one braid the and women's drum-caps and the of-the curly

καὶ λευκῶν τριχῶν ἐπικροτάφια καθέματα τοῖς ἵπποις
and white hairs over-temple pendants on-the horses
 περιετίθεσαν. ἐκώμαζόν τε καὶ ἡκρατίζοντο πανημέριοι,
put reveled both and breakfasted all-day
 οἱ μὲν βρωμάτων μαγγανείαις προσκείμενοι, οἱ δὲ
some indeed of-foods to-trickeries devoted others and
 καὶ τὴν πάτριον ἐδωδὴν παρατιθέμενοι ἐπιδείπνιον, ἥτις
also the ancestral food serving dessert which
 ἦν νῶτοι βοείων κρεῶν διαχαλόμενοι λέβησι καὶ συνῶν
was cbines of-beef meats being-softened in-cauldrons and of-pigs
 τεμάχη ταριχηρὰ κυάμοις ἀλητοῖς συνεψόμενα, ὥσπερ καὶ
slices salted with-beans ground boiled-together as also
 τὸ ἐκ σκοροδῶν ἐπέμβαμμά τε καὶ σύνθεμα ἐξ ἄλλων
the of garlic dip both and mixture of other
 χυμῶν δριμυσσόντων τὴν αἴσθησιν. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ τὰ σκῦλα
juices stinging the sense when and also the spoils
 διενείμαντο, οὐκ ἦν τις παρ' ἐκείνοις διαστολὴ ἐπίπλων καὶ
they-divided not was any with them distinction of-furniture and
 σκευῶν βεβήλων τε καὶ ἀγίων. ἀλλ' ἐπ' ἴσης ἅπασιν εἰς
vessels profane both and holy but on equal all for
 τὰς σωματικὰς χρείας ἐκέχρηντο, θεοῦ καὶ Θέμιδος κατὰ
the bodily needs they-used for-God and Themis in
 μηδὲν ἐμπαζόμενοι. τὰ δὲ τοῦ Χριστοῦ καὶ τῶν ἀγίων
nothing caring the and — of-Christ and of-the saints
 θεῖα εἰκάσματα εἰς ἔδρας καὶ ποδῶν θρανίδας παρῆγον.
divine images to seats and of-feet stools brought

The Latins divide by lot not only the Roman lands but kingdoms they do not hold, Alexandria, Persia, and the north, and some contend for Ikonion; the City's gates and a piece of the harbor chain are sent to Syria. To choose an emperor, five Franks and Lombards and five Venetians elect Baldwin, count of Flanders, through the cunning of the blind doge Dandolo, who prefers a ruler whose lands lie far from Venice to Boniface, whose Lombardy borders it. Baldwin is young, pious, chaste, and ready to hear those who speak against him.

ὥς δὲ καὶ κλήρους πόλεων καὶ χωρῶν ἤρξαντο βάλλειν,
when and also lots of-cities and lands they-began to-cast
 ἥν ἰδέσθαι καὶ θέσθαι ὅτι διὰ πλείστου τοῦ
it-was-possible to-see and to-consider that through most the
 θαύματος ἀνδρῶν τυφομανῶν μὴ ξυμβλητὴν ἀπόνοιαν, εἴτ'
wonder of-men arrogant-mad not comparable madness or
 οὖν παράνοιαν εἰπεῖν οἰκειότερον. ὥς γὰρ βασιλέων ἤδη
then derangement to-say more-properly as for of-kings already
 βασιλεῖς καθεστῶτες καὶ τὸ περίγειον ἅπαν ἐν χερσὶν
kings established and the earth-around all in hands
 ἔχοντες, τοῖς μὲν Ῥωμαϊκοῖς σχοινίσμασι ἀπογραφεῖς
having over-the indeed Roman territories assessors
 ἐπέστησαν, γινῶναι πρότερον τὰς ἐπετείου ἀποφορὰς
set to-know first the annual revenues
 θέλοντες, εἴθ' οὕτω κατὰ πάλους αὐτὰ μερίσασθαι, τὰς δὲ
wishing then thus by lots them to-divide the and
 παρ' ἄλλοις ἔθνεσι καὶ βασιλεῦσι καρπουμένας ἀρχὰς καὶ
among other nations and kings being-enjoyed dominions and
 ἐξουσίας ἐκ τοῦ αὐτίκα διείλοντο. ἥ τε οὖν ἐν πόλεσιν
powers from the at-once they-divided the both then among cities
 εὐδαίμων καὶ πρὸς τῷ Νεῖλῳ κειμένη Ἀλεξάνδρεια τῷ τε
prosperous and by the Nile lying Alexandria to-the both

κλήρω ὑπέκειτο καὶ Λιβύη, καὶ Λιβύης τὰ ἔς Νομάδας
lot was-subject and Libya and of-Libya the(-parts) to (the)-Nomads
 καὶ Γάδαιρα παρατείνοντα, Πάρθοι τε καὶ Πέρσαι,
and Gadeira extending Parthians both and Persians
 ἐπὶ δὲ Ἰβηρες ἑῶι καὶ Ἀσσυρία γῇ καὶ Ὑρκανοί,
besides and Iberians eastern and Assyrian land and Hyrcanians
 καὶ ὅσα οἱ πρὸς ἕω μέγιστοι ποταμοὶ τοῖς ὕδασι
and as-much-as the toward east greatest rivers with-the waters
 διειλήφασιν. ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τὰ πρὸς βορρᾶν νενευκότα κλίματα
encompass but not-even the toward north inclining regions
 εἰάθη ἀκλήρωτα, ἀλλὰ κακεῖνα οἱ αὐτοὶ διενείμαντο. καὶ
were-left unallotted but those-too the same divided and
 ὁ μὲν ὡς ἵπποτρόφους καὶ φόροις περιβριθεῖς ᾗς
one indeed as horse-rearing and with-tributes laden which
 ἐκληρώσατο πόλεις δι' ἐπαίνου ἐτίθετο καὶ τοῦ κλήρου
he-had-been-allotted cities in praise held and for-the lot
 ἑαυτὸν ἐμακάριζεν, ὁ δὲ ὡς κομώσας ἄλλοις ἀγαθοῖς
himself congratulated another and as abounding in-other goods
 θαυμάζων οὐκ ἔληγεν. οἱ δὲ καὶ περὶ κλήρου πόλεων
admiring not ceased others and also about lot of-cities
 ἤρισαν, καὶ ἀντέδοσαν ἄλλοις ἕτεροι καὶ ἀντέλαβον
quarreled and gave-in-exchange to-others others and received-in-exchange
 πόλεις καὶ ὅρια. τινὲς δὲ καὶ μάλα δόξαν ἀσπάσιον τὸ
cities and borders some and also very it-having-seemed welcome —
 Ἰκόνιον εἰς κλήρον εἰληφέναι ἡγωνίσαντο. καὶ πύλας τῆς
Ikonion as lot to-have-received strove and gates of-the
 πόλεως καὶ τέμαχος τῆς ἀλύσεως, ἣ διαταθεῖσα συνείχε
city and piece of-the chain which stretched held-together
 τὸν ναύσταθμον, τοῖς ἐν Συρίᾳ ὁμογενέσι μετὰ πλείστων
the harbor to-those in Syria kinsmen with very-many
 πλοίων πεπόμφασιν, καὶ διαφῆκαν ἀγγέλους ἀπανταχῇ τὴν
ships they-sent and dispatched messengers everywhere the

τῆς πόλεως διατρανώσοντας ἄλωσιν. δεῖσαν δὲ καὶ
of-the city going-to-proclaim capture it-being-needful and also
 βασιλέα χρισθῆναι, εἰς τὸν μέγιστον νεὼν παραγίνονται τῶν
emperor to-be-anointed to the greatest temple come of-the
 ὀπαδῶν τοῦ Χριστοῦ· ἐκέισε γὰρ συνερχόμενοι περὶ τῶν
attendants — of-Christ there for gathering about the
 πρακτέων σφίσιν ἐβουλεύοντο. καὶ τὰ μὲν πρῶτα κατὰ τι
to-be-done by-them they-deliberated and the indeed first by some
 πάτριον ἔθιμον κρατῆρας τέσσαρας στιχηδὸν ἐσκέπτοντο
ancestral custom chalices four in-a-row considered
 διαθέσθαι, ὧν εἷς τὴν ἀναίμακτον θυσίαν στέγειν ἤμελλε,
to-set-out of-which one the bloodless sacrifice to-hold was-to
 καὶ οὕτως ἐνδοῦναι τοῖς θυηπόλοις ἐφ' ἐκάστη κλήσει
and thus to-allow to-the priests at each calling
 τῶν εἰς ἀρχὴν ἐπιλεγέντων αἶρειν ἓνα τῶν σκύφων καὶ
of-the for rule chosen to-lift one of-the cups and
 προσάγειν αὐτοῖς· ἐκεῖνος δ' ἦν ὁ τῶν λοιπῶν εἰς τὴν
to-bring to-them he and was the(-one) than-the rest for the
 ἀρχὴν προκριθησόμενος, ὁ καὶ λαχὼν τὸ ποτήριον
rule going-to-be-preferred the(-one) also having-drawn the cup
 τὸ τοῦ θεοῦ σώματος καὶ αἵματος τοῦ Χριστοῦ μέτοχον.
the of-the divine body and blood — of-Christ partaking
 δόξαν δὲ τῷ Βενετίας δουκὶ τῷ Δανδούλῳ εἰς ψήφον
it-seeming-good but to-the of-Venice doge — to-Dandolo to vote
 ἀπολυθῆναι τὴν πρόβλησιν, ἐκλέγονται ψηφηφόροι πέντε
to-be-referred the nomination are-chosen electors five
 μὲν ἐκ τοῦ τῶν Φραγκίσκων καὶ Λαμπάρδων γένους, οἱ
indeed from the of-the Franks and Lombards race the
 παρ' ἐκείνοις ἄριστοι, ἐκ δὲ τῶν Βενετῶν ὁμοίως ἕτεροι
among them best from and the Venetians likewise other
 πέντε. καὶ τῆς τῶν πλειόνων ψήφου κρατησάσης ὁ τῆς
five and the of-the majority vote having-prevailed the of-the

ἀρχῆς ἔπεσε κλῆρος πρὸς Βαλδουῖνον τὸν τῆς Φλάντρας
rule fell lot to Baldwin the — of-Flanders
 κόμητα, πλὴν ὡς ᾔδετο παρὰ πᾶσι, κατὰ δόλον τε
count however as was-known among all by deceit both
 καὶ περίνοιαν τοῦ δουκὸς Βενετίας Δανδούλου. πηρὸς γὰρ
and cunning of-the doge of-Venice Dandolo maimed for
 ὦν οὗτος τὰς ὄψεις, καὶ τοῦ κλήρου κατὰ τοῦτο τῶν
being he the eyes and from-the lot because-of this of-the
 ἀρξόντων διαγραφείς, ἠβούλετο χειρίζειν τὴν βασιλείαν
future-rulers struck-off wished to-handle the empire
 τὸν τὸ ἡθὸς τε ἱλαρώτατον καὶ μὴ τὸ φρονεῖν
the(-one) the character both most-cheerful and not the to-think
 ἀρχικώτερον, τὸ δ' ἐν μείζονι παρ' ἐκείνῳ μᾶλλον σπουδῇ,
more-domineering the and in greater with him rather zeal
 καὶ τὴν ἰδίαν χώραν κληρούμενον τῶν τῆς Βενετίας
also the own land having-as-lot from-the — of-Venice
 ὄρων δισταμένην κατὰ πολὺ, ὡς εἴ ποτε διχονοήσειαν
borders standing-apart by much so-that if ever should-disagree
 ἀλλήλοις βασιλεὺς καὶ Βενέτικοι, μὴ εἴη ἐκ τοῦ σχεδὸν
with-each-other (the)-emperor and Venetians not be-it from the near
 βασιλεῖ δυνάμεις πλείους οἰκειακὰς μεταπέμπεσθαι ἢ
for-(the)-emperor forces more own to-summon or
 γοῦν εὐμαρῶς εἰσιέναι τὰ Βενετικῶν ὄρια καὶ ταῦθ'
at-any-rate easily to-enter the of-Venetians borders and these
 ὅπωςδὴ κατατρέχειν καὶ σίνεσθαι, ἃ δὴ πάντα ᾔδει
somehow to-overrun and to-ravage which indeed all he-knew
 πρὸς ἰσχύος ἔχοντα δρᾶν τὸν Βονιφάτιον μαρκέσιον ἐκ
in power being-able to-do — Boniface marquis from
 Λαμπαρδίας τὴν γένεσιν ἔχοντα· Λαμπαρδίαν δὲ οἰκεῖσθαι
Lombardy the origin having Lombardy and to-be-situated
 παράλιον, καὶ ῥαδίας εἶναι τὰς ἐκείθεν εἰς τὴν Ῥωμαίων
coastal and easy to-be the from-there to the(-land) of-(the)-Romans

ἐκπλοίας, καὶ Βενετίαν δὲ ἀγχοροῦσαν πολλὰ ἂν κατ'
sailings and Venice too bordering many(-things) — with
 εὐπέτειαν Βενετίκοις κακουργεῖν ἀποτρόπαια. ὑπ' ἐννοιῶν
ease to-(the)-Venetians to-do-harm abominable by thoughts
 τοίνυν μὴ πάντῃ ἀλογίστων κεκινημένος ὁ Δάνδουλος,
therefore not wholly unreasonable moved — Dandolo
 καὶ τὰ πολλοῖς τῶν ὁρώντων δυστέκμαρτα ταῖς
and the(-things) to-many of-those seeing hard-to-discern with-the
 τοῦ νοῦ καταλαμβάνων ὁράσεσιν ὁ πηρὸς ἐκεῖνος τὰς
of-the mind grasping sights the maimed that the
 κόρας τοῦ σώματος, παρεκρούσατο μὲν τὸν Βονιφάτιον
pupils of-the body pushed-aside indeed — Boniface
 μαρκέσιον, τῶν δὲ Βενετῶν καὶ τῶν Φραγκίσκων εἰς
marquis the and Venetians and the Franks into
 μίαν συνδραμόντων γνώμην τὸν Βαλδουῖνον ἀνθείλοντο,
one having-concurred opinion — Baldwin they-chose-instead
 εἰδὼς ἐκ τῶν κάτω Γαλλιῶν ὁρμώμενον, Γαλλιῶν δὲ
knowing from the lower Gauls coming of-Gauls and
 καὶ Βενετίας ἐς τοσοῦτον τοὺς ὅρους ἀφεστάναι ἐς
and of-Venice to such-an-extent the borders to-stand-apart to
 ὅσον Βενετία Ῥωμαίων ἀποσχοινίζεται, καὶ ἅμα οἱ
as-much-as Venice from-(the)-Romans is-distant and at-once to-him
 Βαλδουῖνον ὅλη ψυχῇ προσκεχηνότα καὶ ἀσμένως ὥς
Baldwin with-whole soul gaping and gladly as
 πατρὶ προσφερόμενον, μήτε μὴν ὑπὸ χρονίας γυμνασίας
to-father behaving nor indeed by long training
 ἐντακέντα πράγμασιν, ὅποῖον ἠπίστατο τὸν μαρκέσιον·
steeped in-affairs such-as he-knew the marquis
 οὐ γάρ πω Βαλδουῖνος τριάκοντα καὶ δύο ἔτη γεγένηται.
not for yet Baldwin thirty and two years has-become
 ἦν δὲ καὶ ἄλλως ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος εὐλαβὴς τὰ πρὸς
was and also otherwise the man this pious the(-things) toward

θεόν, ὡς ἐλέγετο, καὶ τὴν δίαιταν ἐγκρατὴς, γυναικὶ δὲ
 God as was-said and the way-of-life temperate to-woman and
 μηδὲ μέχρι βλέμματος προσεσχηκῶς ἐφ' ὅσον χρόνον
 not-even as-far-as glance having-attended for as-much time
 τῆς οἰκείας γαμετῆς ἀπεφοίτησεν. ἀλλὰ καὶ εἰς τοὺς
 from-the own wife he-went-away but also to the
 ὕμνους ἐσχόλαζε τοῦ θεοῦ, καὶ τοὺς ἐν ἀνάγκαις ἐκυβέρνα,
 hymns gave-leisure — of-God and those in straits guided
 καὶ ἀκούειν τοὺς πρὸς αὐτὸν ἀντιλέγοντας κατεδέχετο.
 and to-bear those to him contradicting consented
 τὸ δὲ μέγιστον, δις εἶχεν ἐκάστης ἑβδομάδος τὸν
 the and greatest twice he-had of-each week the(-one)
 ἑσπέρας ἐπεμβοῶντα μηδένα τῶν οἰκείων ἀρχείων ἐντὸς
 at-evening proclaiming no-one of-the own palace inside
 κατευνάεσθαι μὴ νομίμῳ γυναικὶ πλησιάζοντα.
 to-sleep not lawful with-woman consorting

VII · BALDWIN AND BONIFACE

Baldwin marches through Thrace, scorning Roman help, garrisons Orestias and Didymoteichon, and meets an ambush at Xantheia. Boniface, married to Isaac's widow Maria, learns that Baldwin will not cede Thessalonike, seizes Didymoteichon, and wins Romans by proclaiming Maria's son Manuel emperor. Baldwin, welcomed at Thessalonike, stays outside at the citizens' request and returns to Byzantium. Reconciled through Geoffrey, Boniface gives up Didymoteichon, enters Thessalonike unopposed, fines its citizens, and sweeps through Serres, Berrhoia, and Thessaly toward Hellas with Roman guides, while Baldwin resolves to send his army into Asia.

Βασιλεύσας τοίνυν ὁ Βαλδουῖνος ἐς μέρη ἔξεισι τὰ
 having-become-emperor therefore — Baldwin to parts goes-out the
 ἑσπέρια, οὐχ ὡς αὐτὰ χειρωσόμενος (πάντα γὰρ οἱ
 western not as them going-to-subdue all for to-him

ἀλώσιμα ὄρετο, „πᾷ βῶ καὶ κινήσω τὰν γᾶν τῷ
capturable he-thought where may-I-stand and I-will-move the earth with-the
 δόρατι” μικροῦ κομπάζων καὶ λίαν ἀγερώχως ὑπὲρ
spear by-little boasting and very arrogantly beyond
 Εὐκλείδην φθεγγόμενος) ἀλλ’ ὡς διὰ φιλίων χώρων
Euclid uttering but as through friendly lands
 παρελευσόμενος καὶ βασιλεὺς Ῥωμαίων ἀναγορευθσόμενος
going-to-pass and emperor of-(the)-Romans going-to-be-proclaimed
 πρὸς παντός, οὗ χάριν οὐδὲ κομιδῆς οἴασθιν
by everyone for-which reason nor of-care any
 κατηξιώκει τινὰς τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἐκ τοῦ στρατιωτικοῦ
had-deemed-worthy any of-the Romans from the military
 τε καὶ πολιτικοῦ συντάγματος, ἀλλ’ ἀπαξάπαντας
both and civil body but one-and-all
 ἀπέπεμψατο. τοῦτο δὲ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις τοῦ στρατιωτικοῦ
sent-away this and also to-the other of-the army
 ἡγεμόσι καὶ κόμησι δέδοκτο· τὴν γὰρ ἀνδρείαν τῶν
leaders and counts had-been-resolved the for courage from-the
 συννόμων ἀρετῶν ἀφορίζοντες, καὶ ταύτην ἑαυτοῖς
kindred virtues separating and this to-themselves
 οἰκειοῦντες ὡς συγγενὲς καὶ σύντροφον ἐπιτήδευμα, οὐδὲν
appropriating as inborn and inbred pursuit none
 τῶν ἄλλων ἔθνων εἰς Ἄρεος ἔργα παρασυμβεβλήσθαι
of-the other nations for of-Ares works to-be-compared
 σφισιν ἡνείχοντο. ἀλλ’ οὐδέ τις τῶν Χαρίτων ἢ τῶν
with-them they-endured but not any of-the Graces or of-the
 Μουσῶν παρὰ τοῖς βαρβάροις τούτοις ἐπεξενίζετο· καὶ
Muses among the barbarians these was-a-guest and
 παρὰ τοῦτο οἶμαι τὴν φύσιν ἦσαν ἀνήμεροι καὶ τὸν
because-of this I-think the nature they-were savage and the
 χόλον εἶχον τοῦ λόγου προτρέχοντα. διελθὼν τοίνυν
anger had than-the reason running-ahead having-gone-through therefore

τὰς Θρακῶας πόλεις ὁ Βαλδουῖνος τῇ μὲν Ὀρεστιάδι
the Thracian cities — Baldwin — indeed in-Orestias
 φρουρὰν ἐγκατέλεξεν, ὁμοίως δὲ καὶ κατὰ τὸ Διδυμότοιχον
garrison enrolled likewise and also at — Didymoteichon
 καὶ τὴν ἐκ Φιλίππου παρώνυμον πόλιν διεπράξατο. ὥς
and the from Philip named city did when
 δ' εἰς Ξάνθειαν ἵκετο, λόχον οἱ ἐκέισε ὑποκαθίσαντες
and to Xantbeia he-came ambush those there having-set
 Σεναχερίμ τινος ἐξηγουμένου τῷ στρατεύματι λάθρα
Senacherim a leading the army secretly
 ἐπέθεντο· μικρὸν δέ τι φανέντες ἀπεκρύψαντο, ἐπανιόντες
attacked little and a having-appeared hid returning
 δειλάνδροι ὅθεν ἐξήεσαν θρασκευάρδιοι. ὁ δὲ ἀμαχεὶ ἐκ
cowardly whence they-came-out bold-hearted he and without-battle from
 τοῦδε προυχῶρει πρὸς τὴν Θεσσαλονικέων μητρόπολιν.
this advanced to the of-(the)-Thessalonians metropolis
 ἐφείπετο δὲ οἱ ὁ Βονιφάτιος μαρκέσιος, τὴν ἐκ Παιόνων
followed and him — Boniface marquis the from Paeonians
 Μαρίαν ἐπαγόμενος, Ἰσαακίῳ μὲν τῷ ἐξ Ἀγγέλων
Maria bringing to-Isaac indeed the of Angloi
 ἀρμολογεῖσθαι πρότερον, μετὰ δὲ τὴν ἐκείνου ἐκβίωσιν καὶ
wedded before after and the his death and
 τὴν τῆς πόλεως ἄλωσιν συνενασθεῖσθαι αὐτῷ κατὰ
the of-the city capture bedded with-him according-to
 νόμους. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ μὲν Βαλδουῖνος αὐλίζοιτο κατὰ τὴν
laws when and — indeed Baldwin camped at —
 Μοσυνόπολιν, ὁ δὲ μαρκέσιος πύθοιτο παρὰ πλείστων
Mosynopolis the and marquis learned from very-many
 μηδέ ποτε προθέσθαι τὸν Βαλδουῖνον ὑπεκστῆναί οἱ
not-even ever to-intend — Baldwin to-cede to-him
 τῆς λογίμης Θεσσαλονίκης καθάπερ δὴ καὶ συνέθετο,
the renowned Thessalonike just-as indeed also he-had-agreed

ἀλλὰ κατὰ τοῦτο προίεναι καὶ συντόνου ἔχεσθαι τῆς
but for this to-advance and intense to-hold the
 πορείας ὡς τὴν πόλιν εἰσιὼν ἰδιώσαιτο, αὐτος ἦν
march so-that the city entering he-might-appropriate dried-up he-was
 ἐφ' ἱκανόν, ὥσπερ ὑπὸ κεραυνοῦ βληθείς. οὐκοῦν ὑπ'
for long as-if by thunderbolt struck therefore by
 ἀθυμίας φανείς κατακώχμος παλίμπους φέρεται, Γραικῶν
despondency appearing possessed backward-footed he-goes than-Greeks
 ἀπατηλότερον καὶ τὸ ἦθος σκαμβώδη καὶ ἄπιστον καὶ
more-deceitful and the character crooked and faithless and
 παλίμβολον ὑπὲρ ὄστρακον καὶ κύβον τὸν Βαλδουίνον
shifty beyond potsherd and die — Baldwin
 ἀποκαλῶν. ἀμέλει τοι καὶ καταλαβὼν τὸ Διδυμότοιχον
calling indeed surely also having-seized — Didymoteichon
 καὶ παντοίως αὐτὸ κρατυνάμενος, ἐπὶ δὲ τὰς Θρακίας
and in-every-way it having-fortified upon and the Thracian
 πόλεις ἀναστατῶν πλὴν τῆς Ὀρεστιάδος (ταύτην γὰρ
cities overturning except — Orestias this for
 ἀντιπαρήρχετο πλείστον ὅσον τὸ ἐκ Βαλδουίνου στέγουσαν
he-passed-by very-much as the from Baldwin holding
 ὀπλομάχον) φόρους συνέταττε καὶ Ῥωμαίους συνήγειρεν,
garrison tributes he-assessed and (the)-Romans gathered
 εἴ τι φρικῶδες ἀνθρώποις καὶ θειότατον ὄνομα φέρων
if any fearful to-men and most-divine name bearing
 διὰ γλώττης, καὶ μαρτυρόμενος ἀπείπασθαι μὲν τὰς
through tongue and protesting to-have-renounced indeed the
 μεθ' ὁμοφύλων σπονδὰς καὶ τὴν πρότερον σύμπνοιαν,
with kinsmen treaties and the former concord
 Ῥωμαίοις δὲ προσχωρῆσαι λαμπρῶς. ταῦτα λέγων καὶ
to-(the)-Romans and to-have-come-over openly these(-things) saying and
 διομνύμενος προσεμηχανήσατό τι καὶ ἕτερον ποιοῦν
swearing contrived something also other making

τὰ ῥήματα εὐπαράδεκτα· τὸν γὰρ πρωτότοκον υἱέα τῆς
the words acceptable the for first-born son of-the
 συζευχθείσης αὐτῷ Μαρίας (κλήσις τουτωῖ Μανουήλ)
having-been-married to-him Maria name to-this Manuel
 βασιλέα Ῥωμαίων ἀνηγορεύει, ὑπεκστὰς ἐκείνῳ καὶ
emperor of-(the)-Romans he-had-proclaimed having-yielded to-him both
 σχήματος καὶ ὀνόματος καὶ τὸ προσωπεῖον τοῦτο καὶ
of-rank and of-name and the mask this and
 πρόσχημα κατὰ στίφη τοὺς Ῥωμαίους ἀγῆοχε. καὶ τοιούτοις
pretext by throngs the Romans bad-drawn and in-such
 μὲν ἐνεπόλει σοφίσμασιν ὁ μαρκέσιος, μὴ πρὸς ἀλήθειαν
indeed trafficked tricks the marquis not for truth
 ὅλως δρωμένοις, ὡς τὰ μετέπειτα καθυπέφηνε· τοῦ
at-all being-done as the(-things) afterward showed —
 δέ γε Βαλδουίνου τῇ Θεσσαλονίκῃ ἐγγίσαντος ἅπας
and at-least Baldwin — to-Thessalonike having-approached all
 ἐξερρήσαν λεώς, καὶ μετ' εὐσήμων βοῶν σφᾶς τε
streamed-out people and with auspicious shouts themselves both
 αὐτοὺς καὶ τὴν πόλιν περιχαρῶς ἐνδιδόασιν. ἰκέτευσαν
selves and the city joyfully surrender they-begged
 μέντοι μήτ' αὐτὸν Βαλδουῖνον ἐπιβῆναι τῆς πόλεως μήτε
however neither himself Baldwin to-set-foot-in the city nor
 μὴν εἴσω τὸ στράτευμα συγχωρῆσαι παρελθεῖν· δεδιέναι
indeed inside the army to-allow to-pass to-fear
 γὰρ μὴ τὰ ἐκείνου παραγκωνισάμενον ἐντάλματα τὴν
for lest the his having-elbowed-aside commands the
 πόλιν σκυλεύσειεν, οἷα μηδ' ὑφ' ἓνα ταπτόμενον ἡγεμόνα
city it-might-plunder as not-even under one being-ranged leader
 ἀλλ' ἐκ πολλῶν ἀγγεγερμένον φυλαρχῶν καὶ πλείστοις
but from many gathered chieftaincies and to-very-many
 ὑποκείμενον ἄρχουσιν. ὁ Βαλδουῖνος τοίνυν τοῦτο μὲν ταῖς
subject rulers — Baldwin therefore this indeed by-the

τῶν αἰτήσεων εὐλόγοις καθυπαχθείς, τοῦτο δὲ βάλλουσιν
of-the requests reasonableness having-been-won-over this and striking
 ἔχων μὴ ἀγαθὰ διδοῦσαν φαντάζεσθαι τὴν μαρκεσίου
having not good(-things) giving to-imagine the of-(the)-marquis
 μετ' ὀργῆς ὑποχώρησιν, ἐν πολλοῖς δὲ καὶ κεντοῦντα τὴν
with anger withdrawal in many(-ways) and also stinging the
 ἀκοὴν τὰ ὑπ' ἐκείνου γινόμενα, τοῖς Θεσσαλονικεῦσι
hearing the(-things) by him being-done to-the Thessalonians
 προσέσχε καὶ γράμμα σφίσιν ἐρυθρόγραφον ἐνεχείρισε, πᾶσι
attended and letter to-them red-written handed to-all
 τοῖς ἐθίμοις τῇ πόλει τὸ ἔμπεδον χαριζόμενον. ἀμέλει καὶ
the customs to-the city the steadfastness granting indeed and
 πρὸς ἡμέρας ἐναυλισάμενος ἔξωθεν, καὶ φιλοφρονηθεὶς τὰ
for days having-camped outside and having-been-entertained the
 εἰκότα, ἐπάνεισιν αὖθις εἰς τὸ Βυζάντιον· ἤδη γὰρ καὶ
fitting(-things) returns again to — Byzantium already for also
 ἀγγελίαν τοῦτ' αὐτὸ ἐπισκῆπτουσιν δεξάμενος ἦν πρὸς τε
message this itself enjoining having-received which from both
 τοῦ δουκὸς Βενετίας Δανδούλου καὶ ὅσοι τῶν κομήτων
the doge of-Venice Dandolo and as-many-as of-the counts
 τῇ Κωνσταντινουπόλει παρέμενον. ὥς ἐπανῆκε τοῖνυν ὁ
— in-Constantinople remained when returned therefore —
 Βαλδουῖνος, μετὰπεμπος γίνεται καὶ μαρκεσίος, Ἰοφρέ
Baldwin summoned is also (the)-marquis Geoffrey
 τινος ἐπιδεδημηκότος αὐτῷ, μέγα παρὰ τοῖς τῶν Λατίνων
one having-visited him greatly among the of-the Latins
 δυναμένου στρατεύμασι (μαρισκάλκος ἦν τὰξίωμα ὁ ἀνὴρ,
powerful armies marshal was the-rank the man
 δηλοῖ δὲ καθ' Ἑλλήνας ἢ φωνῇ τὸν πρωτοστράτορα), καὶ
means and among Greeks the word the protostrator and
 πίστει δόντος ὥς οὐδέν τι παραγενόμενος πείσεται ἀηδής.
pledges having-given that nothing — having-come he-will-suffer unpleasant

ἀπαντήσας καὶ τῷ Βαλδουνίῳ σπεισάμενος ἀφίσταται
having-met and — with-Baldwin having-made-terms withdraws
 μὲν τοῦ Διδυμοτοίχου, ἐς δὲ Θεσσαλονίκην κάτεισι, καὶ
indeed — from-Didymoteichon to and Thessalonike goes-down and
 παρὰ πάντων ἀμαχεὶ παρεισδεχθεὶς τὴν πόλιν εἴσεισι,
by all without-battle having-been-admitted the city enters
 τὸν καιρὸν ἐν τῷ αὐτίκα καθυποδὺς καὶ τὸ τοῦ τρόπου
the occasion in the moment having-donned and the of-the character
 σκαιῶδές τε καὶ στρεβλόχειλον ἐπικρυψάμενος. πλὴν
crookedness both and twisted-lipped having-concealed however
 οὐκ ἐπὶ πολὺ τοῖς δεδογμένοις ἐμμείνας, τῇ δὲ γαλῇ
not for long in-the agreed(-things) having-abided to-the but weasel
 παρομοιωθεὶς ἦν διήλεγξε τὸ στέαρ παρεισπεσόν, ἐς
likened which exposed the fat having-fallen-in in
 χρήματα τοὺς Θεσσαλονικεῖς ἐξημίωσεν, εὐθαλεῖς τὰς
money the Thessalonians fined flourishing the
 ὑπάρξεις εἶναι μαθών. εἶτα καὶ τὰς τῶν οἰκήσεων
properties to-be having-learned then also the of-the dwellings
 καλλίστας ἐκ τῶν ἐχόντων ἀφελόμενος τοῖς ἐκ τῆς
finest from the owners having-taken to-those from the
 ἱππάδος ἐκείνῳ διαδédωκεν εἰς ἐνοίκησιν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου
cavalry his distributed for habitation from and this
 τὴν σύλλεκτρον Μαρίαν καὶ μοῖραν τῆς στρατιᾶς ἐκέισε
the bedfellow Maria and portion of-the army there
 καταλιπὼν ἔξεισιν αὐτός, καὶ τὰς πόλεις μέτεισιν, ὅσαι
having-left goes-out himself and the cities pursues as-many-as
 τε περὶ Σέρρας καθυπτιάζουσι καὶ τοῖς ὄροις τῆς Βερροίας
both about Serres lie-flat and to-the borders — of-Berrhoia
 προσγίνονται, καὶ ὅσαι πρὸς τὰ Τέμπε τῶν Θετταλῶν
are-joined and as-many-as toward the Tempe of-the Thessalians
 παρατείνουσι. κρατήσας οὖν τουτωνὶ παρὰ δόξαν ἔγνω
extend having-mastered then these beyond expectation resolved

καὶ Λαρίσσης αὐτῆς ἐπιβῆναι καὶ δι' Ἑλλάδος ἐλάσαι
 also Larissa itself to-set-foot-on and through Hellas to-ride
 καὶ χειρώσασθαι τὴν τοῦ Πέλοπος, κρίνων ἀεὶ τὰ
 and to-subdue the(-land) — of-Pelops judging always the(-things)
 εἰλημμένα μικρὰ καὶ τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν προβαίνειν ἐρῶν
 taken small and to-the(-things) ahead to-advance desiring
 διὰ τὴν τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἀφέλειαν. συνέιποντο δέ οἱ
 because-of the of-the Romans simplicity followed and him
 καὶ τῶν Ῥωμαίων τινές, καὶ μάλιστα τῶν εὖ γεγονότων,
 also of-the Romans some and especially of-the well born
 παλεύοντες τὰς χώρας καὶ τὰς τρίβους διομαλίζοντες,
 decoying the lands and the paths leveling
 κατὰ μὲν ἀπάτην καὶ δόλον τῷ πρωτοτόκῳ τῆς
 by indeed deceit and guile to-the first-born —
 Μαρίας υἱῷ (τοῦτον γὰρ βασιλικῶς ἐσταλμένον καὶ
 of-Maria son him for royally arrayed and
 μετ' εὐφύμων φωνῶν προπεμπόμενον, ὥσπερ οἱ Θρᾶκες
 with auspicious voices escorted as the Thracians
 πρότερον, οὕτω καὶ Μακεδόνες τότε καὶ Θετταλοί, καὶ
 before thus also Macedonians then and Thessalians and
 ὅσα ἐς Ἑλλάδα καθήκουσιν, ἀσμένως ἐδέχοντο), πρὸς
 as-many-as to Hellas reach gladly received for
 ἀληθῇ πράξιν μαρκεσίῳ καὶ Λατίνοις προοδευταὶ καὶ
 true deed for-(the)-marquis and Latins forerunners and
 τῶν πρακτέων εἰσηγηταὶ καὶ τῆς πατρίδος προαγωγοὶ
 of-the to-be-done advisers and of-the fatherland procurers
 γινόμενοι. καὶ μαρκέσιος μὲν ἐθνῶν οὕτω μεγίστων
 becoming and (the)-marquis indeed of-nations so greatest
 καὶ πόλεων κρατίστων ἐγκρατὴς ἀμαχεὶ διεδείκνυτο,
 and of-cities strongest master without-battle was-shown
 καὶ πολλῷ πλείονων τοῦ παρ' ἐκείνῳ στρατεύματος,
 and much more than-the with him army

εἰ πόλιν καὶ ἄνδρα τῷ ἀριθμῷ τις ὑπέβαλλεν· ὁ δέ
if city and man to-the number one submitted — and
 γε Βαλδουῖνος εἰς τὸ Βυζάντιον ἀφικόμενος ἔγνω μὴδ'
at-least Baldwin to — Byzantium having-arrived resolved nor
 αὐτὸς ἡσυχῇ καθῆσθαι μὴδ' ἀπόμαχον εἰκῇ τὴν ὑπὸ οἱ
himself quietly to-sit nor unfit-for-battle idly the under him
 τεταγμένην οἰκουρεῖν στρατιάν, ἀλλ' ἐς Ἀσίαν ταύτην
ranged to-keep-home army but to Asia it
 διαβιβάσαι καὶ τῶν ἐκεῖ πειράσασθαι πόλεων, ἐξερεθισθεὶς
to-take-across and of-the there to-make-trial cities having-been-provoked
 εἰς τὸδε τὸ ἔργον πρὸς τε τῶν Ἑλλησποντίων Λατίνων,
to this the deed by both the Hellespontine Latins
 ὧν ἡ πόλις Πηγαὶ κατωνόμασται, καὶ τῶν Τρωϊκῶν
whose the city Pegai is-named and the Trojan
 Ἀρμενίων· οὗτοι γὰρ οὐδὲ βραχύ τι γοῦν καθυφῆκαν
Armenians these for not-even short — at-any-rate ceased
 τὸν Βαλδουῖνον ἐνάγοντες καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους κόμητας
— Baldwin urging and the other counts
 ἐξερεθίζοντες ὥς εἰς προκείμενον ἔρμαιον διαβῆναι τὴν
provoking as to lying-ready windfall to-cross the
 τῶν ἐφ' ὧν πόλεων χείρωσιν.
of-the eastern cities subjugation

Henry and Peter of Bracieux cross to Asia. Henry, joined by the Armenians at Troy, ravages the cities as far as Atramyttion; Peter routs Laskaris's army near Poimananenon and enters Lopadion, but the Latins are driven from Prousa, and Henry breaks Theodore of Philadelphia with one charge. In Hellas Boniface turns Tempe and Leo Sgouros flees Thermopylae; Sgouros, a tyrant from Nauplion, had besieged the Acropolis, which Choniates' brother Michael, archbishop of Athens, held with words, prayer, and engines.

Περὶ μῆνα τοίνυν τὸν φυλλοχόον τῆς πόλεως ἔξεισιν
 about month therefore the leaf-shedding from-the city goes-out
 Ἑρρῆς ὁ τοῦ Βαλδουίνου κασίγνητος καὶ Πέτρος ὁ
 Henry the — of-Baldwin brother and Peter the
 ἐκ Πλάντζης ὀρμώμενος, ἀνὴρ ἡρωϊκὸς τὴν ἰσχύν,
 from Bracieux coming man heroic the strength
 καὶ πρὸς τῇ παράλῳ Καλλιπόλει γενόμενοι ἐς ἔω
 and at the coastal Kallipolis having-come to (the)-east
 διαπλοῖζονται. καὶ ὁ μὲν Ἑρρῆς συμμίσξας ἐν Τρωΐᾳ τοῖς
 sail-across and — indeed Henry having-met in Troy with-the
 Ἀρμενίοις, καὶ συμμαχίδας ἵλας ἐκείθεν ἐπαμηςάμενος,
 Armenians and allied troops thence having-gathered
 ἔκειρε τὰς πόλεις καὶ διετίθει κακῶς, ὅσαι μὴ ἐκείνῳ
 ravaged the cities and treated badly as-many-as not with-him
 συνέβαινον, κρατήσας δὲ καὶ τῆς Ἰδης τοῦ ὄρους καὶ
 agreed having-mastered and also — Ida the mountain and
 διὰ τῶν ταύτης στενῶν παρελθὼν εἰς τὸ Ἀτραμύττιον
 through the its narrows having-passed to — Atramyttion
 προκεχώρηκεν· ὁ δ' ἐκ Πλάντζης Πέτρος ἄρας
 advanced the and from Bracieux Peter having-set-out
 ἐκ τοῦ τῶν Πηγῶν πολισματος τὴν ἐς τὸ Λοπάδιον
 from the — of-Pegai town the(-road) to — Lopadion

στέλλεται. ἀπήντων δὲ αὐτῷ μετὰ πλείστων Ῥωμαϊκῶν
takes met and him with very-many Roman
 δυνάμεων περὶ τὸ λεγόμενον Ποιμαννὸν οἱ περὶ τὸν
forces near the called Poimannenon those about —
 Λάσκαριν Θεόδωρον. οἱ δὲ τὴν κατ' αὐτῶν ἐμβολὴν τῶν
Laskaris Theodore they but the against them charge of-the
 Λατίνων οὐκ ἐνεγκόντες, οἱ μὲν ἐς φυγὴν ὀρώσιν, ὁ
Latins not having-borne they indeed to flight look —
 δὲ Πέτρος ἐς τὸ Λοπάδιον ἄπεισι, μηδένα ἔχων τὸν
and Peter to — Lopadion goes no-one having the(-one)
 εἰς χεῖρας ἰόντα, ἀλλ' εὐρίσκων πάντας μετὰ σταυρικῶν
to hands coming but finding all with cross
 σημείων καὶ τῶν θείων λογίων δεξιουμένους αὐτόν, οἱ
signs and the divine scriptures welcoming him who
 καὶ κακῶν ἀπαθείς διέμειναν. τοῦτο δὲ καὶ ταῖς λοιπαῖς
also of-evils unbarmed remained this and also to-the other
 συνέβαινε πόλεσιν, ὅσαι μὴ χωρεῖν διὰ μάχης τοῖς
happened cities as-many-as not to-go through battle with-the
 Λατίνοις ἐγνώκεισαν, εἰ καὶ πονηρὸν χρῆμα εἰς θεραπείαν
Latins bad-resolved if even bad thing for courting
 Λατῖνος, φωνὴ ἀσύμφωνος Ἑλλήσι, γνώμη φιλοχρήματος,
Latin voice discordant to-Greeks mind money-loving
 ὀφθαλμὸς ἀπαιδαγώγητος, γαστήρ ἀκόρεστος, ὀργίλος καὶ
eye undisciplined belly insatiable wrathful and
 δριμυεῖα ψυχὴ, καὶ χεὶρ διφῶσα τὸ ξίφος διὰ παντός.
fierce soul and hand seeking the sword through all
 πείραν δὲ καὶ τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει τῇ Προῦσῃ λαβεῖν οἱ
trial and also of-those in the city — Prousa to-take the
 Λατῖνοι θέλοντες καὶ γινῶναι πρὸς οἷς εἰσὶν, ἐπεὶ μηδὲ
Latins wishing and to-know at what they-are since not-even
 προσεῖχόν σφισι Προουσαῖοι, ἀλλὰ σῖτα παρεσκευασκότες
beeded them (the)-Prousans but grain having-prepared

διαρκῇ πρὸς πολιορκίαν χρονίαν καὶ τῇ θέσει τοῦ τόπου
sufficient for siege long and in-the position of-the place
 πιστεύοντες μὴ ἂν ποτε βία ἀλῶναι, ὅτι καὶ ἐπὶ
trusting not — ever by-force to-be-taken because also on
 γηλόφου ὥκισται Προῦσα καὶ τείχος ὄχυρὸν περιβέβληται,
hillock is-settled Prousa and wall strong is-surrounded
 ἄραντες ἐκ Λοπαδίου τῇ Προύσῃ προσίασι, καὶ τὸ
having-set-out from Lopadion — to-Prousa approach and the
 μεσημβρινὸν τείχος διεληφότες, καθὼς τὸ μὲν ὄρος
southern wall having-invested where the indeed mountain
 ὁ Ὀλυμπος ἀναχωρεῖ τι βραχὺ τῆς πόλεως, ὁ δὲ
— Olympus withdraws a little from-the city the and
 πετρώδης λόφος ὁ τὴν πόλιν διαλαμβάνων μεθίησιν
rocky hill the(-one) the city enclosing lets-go
 ἐκεῖσε τὴν ὅλην τοῦ χώρου διάζωσιν, ἐνέκειντο τοὺς
there the whole of-the place girdle they-pressed those
 ἔνδον αἰτούμενοι τῇ πόλει σφᾶς εἰσδέξασθαι, ὡς οὕτω
inside asking into-the city them to-receive as thus
 τῶν πρὸς βουλῆς ἐπιτευξόμενοι, ὅπερ ἀνάγκη μὴ
of-the(-things) to will going-to-obtain which necessity not
 εὑρεῖν ὕστερον, ἡνίκα τὴν μὲν πόλιν ὡς εἰς χεῖρωσιν
to-find later when the indeed city as for subjugation
 αὐτοὶ περιέλθοιεν, τὰ δὲ τείχη ταῖς ἐλεπόλεσι τύπτοιτο.
they might-surround the and walls by-the siege-engines be-struck
 μηδὲν δὲ φρονούντων πρὸς ταῦτα ἐνδόσιμον τῶν ἐντός,
nothing and thinking at these(-things) yielding those inside
 ἐνίων δὲ καὶ θαρρησάντων τὴν ἔξοδον καὶ πολλοὺς τῶν
some and also having-dared the sally and many of-the
 ἐπισήμων βαλόντων βέλεσι καὶ καταβαλόντων, αὐτίκα,
notable having-hit with-missiles and having-felled at-once
 ὡς οὐχ αἰρετέον ἐδόκει τὸ τείχος, καὶ μάλιστα τοῖς
as not to-be-taken seemed the wall and especially to-those

ἐξ ἐφόδου προσβάλλουσιν, ἐκείθεν μεθίστανται. οἱ δὲ
from assault attacking thence withdraw the and
 Προυσαῖοι πρὸς τὴν τῶν Λατίνων ἄπαρσιν ἔτι μᾶλλον
Prousans at the of-the Latins departure still more
 πλησθέντες φρονήματος κατὰ πλείους ἐπέκειντο. τὰ δ'
filled with-spirit in larger(-numbers) pressed-on the and
 αὐτὰ ἔδρων καὶ οἱ τῶν ὑπερδεξίων ἐλάβοντο, δι' ὧν τὸ
same did also who the heights seized through which the
 πολέμιον ἔτετο. οὐ βραχεῖς δὲ καὶ ἀποστάντες Λατίνων ἴσα
enemy went not few and also having-revolted from-Latins equally
 τοῖς μὴ δεξαμένοις Λατίνους κατὰ Λατίνων ὀπλίσαντο,
to-those not having-received Latins against Latins armed
 καὶ πολλοὺς αὐτῶν ἀπέκτειναν. ἦσαν δὲ καὶ οὕτω τὰ
and many of-them killed were but even thus the
 Λατίνων αὐθις ἐπικρατέστερα, καὶ σφαγαὶ προύβησαν
of-(the)-Latins again stronger and slaughters went-on
 συχναὶ καὶ ἄλλη μὲν, ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ κατὰ τὸ πόλισμα
many and elsewhere indeed but indeed also at the town
 τὴν Καισάρειαν. τὰ ἴσα δὲ τούτοις καὶ ὁ Φιλαδελφεὺς
— Caesarea the like and to-these also the Philadelphian
 Θεόδωρος προθέμενος διαπράξασθαι διὰ μάχης χωρεῖ τῷ
Theodore having-intended to-achieve through battle advances —
 Ἑρρῇ περὶ τὸ Ἀτραμύττιον διατρίβοντι. ἀμέλει καὶ μὴ
on-Henry at — Atramyttion staying indeed and not
 προσδόκιμος ἐπιὼν τῷ ἀνδρὶ τὰ μὲν πρῶτα πρὸς τὸ
expected coming-on the man the indeed first at the
 πλῆθος, ὃ ἐπήγετο, ἀποκνῆσαι τοῦτον πεποίηκεν· ὥς δὲ
multitude which he-brought to-shrink him he-made when but
 διακινδυνευτέα τῷ Ἑρρῇ ἐδόκει, ἡ ἱππὰς εἰς παράταξιν
to-be-risked — to-Henry seemed the cavalry into battle-line
 διατίθεται. ἡ δὲ ὀρθὰ τὰ δόρατα ἀνατείνασα τὴν ἀπὸ
is-arrayed it and upright the spears having-raised the from

τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἐγχείρησιν ἐπέμενεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ραθύμως εἶχον
the Romans attack awaited since and sluggishly were
 Ῥωμαῖοι πρὸς τὴν τῆς μάχης πρωτοῦργησιν, κατὰ μὲν
(the)-Romans toward the of-the battle first-move like indeed
 δράκοντα φλογωπὸν ὀλκοῖς λορδούμενοι στρατευμάτων
dragon fiery-eyed with-coils arching of-armies
 καὶ φολίσιν ἐπιφρίσσοντες ὄπλων καὶ ὥς εἰς χάσμα
and with-scales bristling of-arms and as into gape
 διανοιγόμενοι στόματος ταῖς ἐκατέρων τῶν κεράτων
opening of-mouth with-the of-both the wings
 ἀναπτύξεσι, πρὸς δὲ τὰς ἐπελάσεις ἀτονώτερον ἔχοντες
unfoldings toward but the charges more-slackly being
 καὶ νωθέστερον, ὥς ἀφ' ἑνὸς συνθήματος οὗτοι τὰ ξυστὰ
and more-sluggishly as from one signal these the lances
 ἀπευθύναντες καὶ κατὰ τὸ σὺνηθες ἀλαλάξαντες, αὐτοῦ δὴ
having-leveled and by the custom having-shouted himself indeed
 τοῦ Ἑρρῆ τῶν ἄλλων προεκθορόντος καὶ διὰ μέσων τῶν
— Henry than-the others having-sprung-forward and through middle of-the
 τάξεων τὸν ἵππον ἐλάσαντος, διασκεδάζουσι Ῥωμαίους, καὶ
ranks the horse having-driven scatter (the)-Romans and
 σφίσιν ἐπικείμενοι φεύγουσι φόνου πάρεργον πλείστους
them pressing fleeing of-slaughter by-the-way very-many
 ἔθεντο, οἳ τῶν ἱππέων Ῥωμαίων καὶ πρὸς τὴν πρώτην
made as the horsemen Roman even at the first
 ἔμπτωσιν τῶν Λατίνων καὶ τὴν τῶν δοράτων ἀγκώνισιν
onslaught of-the Latins and the of-the spears couching
 ὅλοις ἀποδράντων ῥυτῆρσι, καὶ τὰς πεζικὰς τάξεις
with-whole having-fled reins and the infantry ranks
 παρεικότων εἰς κεραίῳς τοῖς ἀντιμάχοις καὶ προνομῆν.
having-abandoned to ravaging to-the adversaries and plunder

Καὶ τῇδε μὲν τὰ κατ' Ἀσίαν ἐφέρετο· τὰ δὲ Θετταλὰ
and here indeed the(-things) in Asia went the and Thessalian
 Τέμπε ἐκπεριελθὼν μαρκέσιος ὑφ' ἡγεμόσι Ῥωμαίοις ἦγε
Tempe having-gone-around (the)-marquis under guides Roman led
 διὰ ταχέων ἐν τοῖς μὴ ὀριαίοις τὴν δύναμιν, ὥστε
through speed in the not border(-places) the force so-that
 καὶ ἔλαθε τὰ πεδινὰ τῶν Λαρισσαίων κατέχων τοὺς
also he-escaped-notice the plains of-the Larissaeans occupying the
 ταῖς ἄκραις ἐφεστῶτας Ῥωμαίους καὶ τὰς ὑπερβολὰς
on-the heights stationed (the)-Romans and the passes
 τηροῦντας ἐπιμελῶς, αἱ τὸν μὲν Πηνειὸν ποταμὸν ἐς
guarding carefully which the indeed Peneios river to
 τὸ στενώτατον πάντη ξυνάγουσιν, ὡς καὶ καχλάζειν ἐν
the narrowest wholly bring-together so-that also to-roar in
 πολλοῖς ἐπὶ μέγα τὸ ρόθιον καὶ τὰς ὄχθας τῇ τῶν
many(-places) to great the surge and the banks with-the of-the
 κτύπων ἀντιπέμψει συνεπηχεῖν, περὶ δὲ τὰς τῶν ὄρων
crashes echoing to-resound-together about and the of-the mountains
 ὑποβάσεις μίαν ἀτραπὸν παρανοίγουσι, συνεπτυγμένην καὶ
feet one path open folded and
 ταύτην καὶ χαλεπὴν τοῖς βαδίζουσι, ὥστε πη μὴδ'
this also hard to-those walking so-that somewhere not-even
 ἐπὶ τεσσάρων ἀσπίδων αὐτὴν ἀναπτύσσεσθαι, ὑπὸ πετρῶν
for four shields it to-open-out by rocks
 λισσάδων καὶ ποταμίου ρεύματος ἐς τὸ πάντη συνιούσαν
smooth and of-river stream into the altogether coming-together
 στενόπορον. ἐκ δὲ Λαρίσσης ἄρας προυνχώρει τοῖς
narrow-passage from and Larissa having-set-out advanced to-the(-places)
 ἔμπροσθεν, μηδενὸς εἰς χεῖρας αὐτῷ προσιέναι θαρρεῖν
ahead no-one to hands to-him to-come to-dare
 ἔχοντος. ὁψέ δὲ καὶ μόλις περὶ τὰς Θερμοπύλας λόχον
being-able late and also barely at — Thermopylae ambush

ὁ Σγουρὸς Λέων ὑποκαθίσας, μηδὲν δέ τι καὶ δράσας
— Sgouros Leo having-set nothing and — even having-done
γενναῖον, ἀλλὰ καὶ πρὸς μόνην τὴν τῶν ἱππέων Λατίνων
noble but even at only the of-the horsemen Latin
ὄψιν ἀλλοφρονήσας φυγὰς ἐκείθεν ἐς τὸν Ἀκροκόρινθον
sight having-lost-his-head fugitive thence to — Acrocorinth
ᾤχετο. ὁ δὲ Σγουρὸς οὗτος ἐκ τοῦ Ναυπλίου γεγεννημένος
went — and Sgouros this from — Nauplion having-been-born
χρόνον μὲν τινα τῶν ἐκ τοῦ γένους βία μᾶλλον ἢ περ
time indeed some of-those from the family by-force rather than
πειθοῖ κατίσχυε, πατρῶόν τι μέτρον ἀναπληρῶν καὶ
by-persuasion prevailed paternal some measure filling-up and
χειρίζων οὐχ αἱμάτων καθαρεῦον κληροῦχημα· αἰὲ δὲ τῶ
handling not from-blood clean inheritance always and in-the
τῶν πραγμάτων ἀνωμάλῳ ἐπιδιδούς καὶ τοῖς στασιώδεσι
of-the affairs unevenness increasing and in-the seditious
καιροῖς οἰδαινόμενος μέγας ἐκ μικροῦ πρόεισιν, ὥς οἱ
times swelling great from small he-goes-forth as the
χείμαρροι τοῖς ὄμβροις καὶ τοῖς βιαίοις τὰ κύματα
torrents with-the rains and with-the violent the waves
πνεύμασι. τὸ γὰρ ἱππόβοτον Ἄργος ὑπονοθεύσας, καὶ ἐπὶ
winds the for horse-grazing Argos having-corrupted and upon
τῷδε τὴν Κόρινθον ληϊσάμενος, καὶ προΐων αἰὲ τοῖς
this — Corinth having-plundered and advancing always in-the
ληστεύμασιν, εἴτα καὶ ταῖς Ἀθήναις αὐταῖς προσήραξε μετὰ
robberies then also — on-Athens itself dashed with
πολεμικῶν νηῶν καὶ τὸν Ἴσθμον διελθόντος στρατεύματος,
warlike ships and the Isthmus having-crossed army
ἐλπῖσι θαλπόμενος ὥς εὐμαρῶς κρατήσῃ τῆς ἀκροπόλεως,
by-hopes warmed that easily he-will-master the acropolis
ἢ γοῦν ἐλεπόλεις ἐπιστήσας ὥς ἀπόλεμον θροήσῃ τὸ
or at-any-rate siege-engines having-set as unwarlike will-dismay the

ἔνδον ἀπομαχόμενον. ἦν δ' ἀναπεμπάζων φρεσὶ καὶ
inside defending he-was but pondering in-mind and
 εἰκαίως διανοούμενος τὰ μὴ πέρας ὅλως δεξόμενα. ὁ
vainly thinking the(-things) not end at-all going-to-receive the
 γὰρ ἀρχιποίμην Ἀθηνῶν Μιχαὴλ ὁ Χωνιάτης (κασίγνητος
for chief-shepherd of-Athens Michael the Choniates brother
 οὗτος ἐμός, ναὶ ἐμός· ἐγκαλλωπίζομαι γὰρ τῇ ὁμογνιότητι,
this my yes mine I-pride-myself for in-the kinship
 καὶ χαίρω καθ' αἷμα τῷ ἀνδρὶ συναπτόμενος, εἰ καὶ
and rejoice by blood to-the man being-joined if even
 τῆς ἀρετῆς καὶ τοῦ λόγου κατὰ διάμετρον ἐκδίσταμαι)
from-the virtue and the eloquence by diameter I-stand-apart
 τὸ οἰκεῖον λάχος ὁρῶν τῶν αὐτοῦ βουλῶν καὶ εὐχῶν
the own lot seeing on-the his counsels and prayers
 ἐξεχόμενον, ἐπεὶ παρεμβalonτά θεάσαιτο τὸν Σγουρόν,
hanging when encamped he-saw — Sgouros
 ἔγνω μετιέναι τοῦτον θεοφιλῶς, εἴ πως ἐκείθεν
resolved to-go-after him in-God-loving-way if somehow thence
 ἀποστήσαι δυνήσεται, μηδ' ἄλλως ἀσυνήθως ἔχοντα πρὸς
to-remove he-will-be-able nor otherwise unacquainted being with
 αὐτόν, ἐς δὲ λόγους ἐληλυθότα πολλάκις. καὶ δὴ ὥς ἐξ
him to and words having-come often and indeed as from
 ὑπερδεξίων τῆς πόλεως τοξεύει παραινέσεων βέλεμνα, καὶ
heights of-the city shoots of-exhortations darts and
 τῇ ποιμαντικῇ σφενδόνη ἀκροβολίζεται διαφιείς θεόπλοκα
with-the pastoral sling skirmishes letting-fly God-woven
 ῥήματα. ἔστι δ' ὅπῃ καὶ ὥς ἐξ ἐλεπόλεων τῶν πατρικῶν
words there-is and where also as from siege-engines of-the fatherly
 ἀπειλῶν πειράται κατασεῖν τὸ ἐκείνου φρόνημα, μὴ
threats tries to-shake-down the his spirit not
 δεῖν λέγων ἀπὸ Χριστοῦ καλούμενον καὶ Ῥωμαίοις
to-be-needful saying from Christ named and with-(the)-Romans

συνεξεταζόμενον διὰ μάχης Ῥωμαίοις χωρεῖν, εἰ μὴ
reckoned through battle against-(the)-Romans to-go if not
 πιστοῦται μόνοις χείλεσι τὸ Χριστῶνυμον, ὡς ἐσθῆτι καὶ
confirms with-only lips the Christ-name as by-dress and
 γλώττῃ τὸν Ῥωμαίοις ὁμόφωνον, τῇ δὲ καρδίᾳ πόρρω
tongue the with-(the)-Romans same-speaking in-the but heart far
 πλάζοιτο τῶν καλουμένων ἀπὸ Χριστοῦ. τί δὲ καὶ
might-wander from-those named from Christ what and even
 ἔχων Ἀθηναίους ἐπεγκαλεῖν τῇ Ἀττικῇ ἐπεστράτευσεν;
having against-(the)-Athenians to-charge — on-Attica marched
 τοῖς μὲν γὰρ γείτοσιν Ἀργείοις εἶχεν ἄν τι καὶ
to-the indeed for neighboring Argives he-could — something also
 ἐπάγειν ὡς ὁμόροις αἰτίαμα, ποιοῦν ἀνεύθυνον ὅπωςδὲ τὴν
to-bring as to-borderers charge making unaccountable somehow the
 ἐκείνων καταδρομήν, ὡς ἄρα καὶ Κορινθίοις προσῆψεν
their raid as after-all also to-(the)-Corinthians he-attached
 ἔναγχος ἔγκλημα τὰς τοῦ ἀρχιποίμενος Κορίνθου κατ'
recently charge the of-the chief-shepherd of-Corinth against
 αὐτοῦ πολλάκις ἐπιβουλὰς, ὁπόθεν καὶ τὸ Ναύπλιον
him often plots whence also — Nauplion
 στρατιὰν Ῥωμαίων ἐπιδραμοῦσαν ἐώρακε καὶ νῆας ἐς αὐτὸ
army of-(the)-Romans having-attacked has-seen and ships to it
 καταπλευσάσας πολεμικάς. Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ καὶ αὐτός, ὥσπερ
having-sailed warlike (the)-Athenians and also himself as
 τοπικῶς ἀφεστήκασιν, οὕτω καὶ τοῦ ἔχειν πράγματα καὶ
in-place stand-apart thus also from-the to-have dealings and
 κατ' ἀλλήλων χωρεῖν φιλονείκως πλείστον ὅσον διείργονται.
against each-other to-go contentiously very-much as are-separated
 τὰ δὲ πρὸς τὸν ἱερέα τῆς πόλεως οὐδὲν ὅτι μὴ τὰ
the(-things) and toward the priest of-the city nothing except — the
 πάντα θεοφιλῇ καὶ πνευματικά, εἵγε ὁ μὲν πατέρα
all God-loving and spiritual since-indeed he indeed father

καὶ ποιμένα τοῦτον ὀνομάζειν οὐδέ ποτε ἀπηνήνατο, καὶ
and shepherd him to-name not-even ever refused and
 τὰ τῆς αὐτοῦ γλώττης ῥήματα, ὅσα καὶ γλυκὺ μελίκηρον
the of-the his tongue words just-as also sweet honeycomb
 βλίπτειν, ὀρεκτία διὰ παντὸς δρέπεσθαι, ὁ δὲ παισὶ
to-harvest longed through all to-gather he and among-children
 τοῖς κατὰ πνεῦμα τὸν Σγουρὸν ἐνέγραφε. καὶ τοιοῖσδε
the by spirit — Sgouros enrolled and such
 χρώμενος ὅπλοις ἐκέϊθεν παρηγείτο τὸν ἄνδρα μεταχωρεῖν.
using arms thence begged the man to-move-away
 ὁ δὲ τὸ δύνασθαι βιάζεσθαι πρόφασιν ἀπαραίτητον καὶ
he but the to-be-able to-use-force pretext inexorable and
 ἀπαρακάλυπτον προβαλλόμενος, καὶ τὸν καιρὸν ἐνάγων
undisguised putting-forward and the moment urging
 ὁρᾶν παντὶ τὸ πρὸς ἰσχύος δρᾶν ὑποβάλλοντα ὡς οἶα
to-see to-everyone the by strength to-act suggesting as since
 τῆς τῶν πόλεων πασῶν κορωνίδος τὰ τῶν ὅλων
the of-the cities all crown the(-things) of-the whole
 πασχούσης χερίστα, ἔτι δὲ καὶ τινα νεανίαν ἐκδοθῆναί
suffering worst still and also a young-man to-be-banded-over
 οἱ πρὸς θάνατον πολὺς ἐνέκειτο ἐκζητῶν, ὃν ἄλλος μὲν
to-him for death much pressed demanding whom another indeed
 καὶ μὴ αἰτησαμένῳ μετὰ περιχαρείας προὔδωκεν ἄν,
even not to-(one)-having-asked with joy would-have-betrayed —
 σπέρμα ἄδικον καὶ ἄνομον κρίνων ὡς πολλοῖς παραίτιον
seed unjust and lawless judging as for-many responsible
 ἀπωλείας, καὶ πᾶν ὃ τι χερίστον κατὰ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ
of-ruin and every what — worst against the own
 πατρίδος τῆς Ἀττικῆς καὶ χειρὶ καὶ γνώμῃ διαπραξάμενον·
fatherland the Attic both by-hand and by-mind having-done
 ὁ δὲ τὸν λαμπρὸν διώκτην τῆς ἐνεγκούσης καὶ τῆς
he but the splendid persecutor of-the(-land) having-borne and of-the

κατὰ πνεῦμα τιθηνοῦ ἐκκλησίας ὑβριστὴν καὶ ἐπίβουλον,
 by spirit nurse church insulter and plotter
 καὶ τὴν χεῖρα κατ' αὐτοῦ πολλάκις ὀπλίσαντα, τοῖς
 and the hand against him often having-armed among-the
 φιλουμένοις εὐαγγελικῶς ἐγγράφων καὶ περιέπων ὡς
 loved in-Gospel-way enrolling and cherishing as
 πρόσφυγα, τὸν Σγουρὸν παρεβλέπετο. ὡς δ' οὐκ εἶχε
 refugee — Sgouros disregarded when and not he-could
 καὶ πείθειν ταῖς σοφαῖς ταύταις ὑποθημοσύναις ἐκεῖνον
 even to-persuade with-the wise these counsels that
 τὸν θηριώνυμον, μᾶλλον μὲν οὖν καὶ κατ' ἀσπίδα
 the beast-named rather indeed then also like adder
 κωφεύουσαν ἔκοντι τὰ ὦτα πρὸς ταύτας ἑώρα βύοντα
 deaf willingly the ears against these he-saw stopping
 καὶ βέλη παντοδαπὰ τοῖς ἐπὶ τῆς ἀκροπόλεως ἀφιέντα,
 and missiles every-kind at-those on the acropolis letting-fly
 κατὰ τοῦ ἀνοσίου καὶ αἰτίου τῶν φυομένων κακῶν ἅπαν
 against the unholy and responsible for-the growing evils every
 ἀποτρόπαιον τραπέσθαι θεὸν ἱλασάμενος, τῶν τειχῶν
 abomination to-turn God having-propitiated of-the walls
 ἄνωθεν κακῆινος ἀνθίστησι μηχανήματα, καὶ τοῖς τείχεσιν
 from-above he-too sets-against engines and on-the walls
 ἐφίστησι τὸ βάλλειν ἐκ χειρὸς δυνάμενον. καὶ τί γὰρ
 stations the(-force) to-shoot from hand able and what for
 οὐκ ἂν διαπεπράχει τῶν πολεμίων εἰς ἀποσώβησιν ἀνὴρ
 not — would-be-have-done of-the enemies for scaring-off man
 ἦκων διὰ πάσης σοφίας καὶ παντοῖαν μάθησιν λογικὴν
 having-come through all wisdom and every learning rational
 ὡς οὐδεμίαν ἕτερος ἐπιών, ὅσαι τε θυραῖαι καὶ
 as no other having-gone-over as-many-as both foreign and
 ὅσαι ἡμέτεραι; εἰ δ' ἠβούλετο, εἶχεν ἂν καὶ πῦρ ὕσειν
 as-many-as ours if and he-wished he-could — also fire to-rain

ἐπ' ἀτασθάλους ἢ σφήκας ἐπαφείναι τῷ στρατοπέδῳ,
on reckless or wasps to-let-loose on-the camp
 εἴτε τι ἕτερον ἐκείνοις ὀλέθριον αἰτήσασθαι θεόθεν καὶ
or anything other to-them deadly to-ask from-God and
 λήψεσθαι· οὐδὲ γὰρ ἂν τὸ θεῖον ἐβράδυνεν, εἰ χεῖρες
to-receive not for — the divine would-have-delayed if hands
 ὑψώθησαν ἐκείναι ἢ χεῖλη διήρθησαν ἐκείνα πρὸς θεοῦ
were-raised those or lips were-parted those for of-God
 ἐπὶ κλησιν. ἀπῆγε δ' αὐτὸν τοῦ τοιούτου τι ὅλως
invocation led-away but him from-the such something at-all
 διανοησαί τε καὶ διαπράξασθαι ὁ τοὺς υἱοὺς τῆς
to-think both and to-do the(-one) the sons of-the
 βροντῆς ἐπισχὼν τοῦ πῦρ ὑπόθεν κατενεγκεῖν ἐν τῷ
thunder having-restrained from-the fire from-above to-bring-down in the
 εἰπεῖν „οὐκ οἶδατε ποίου ἐστὲ πνεύματος.”
to-say not you-know of-what you-are spirit

IX · SGOUROS AND BONIFACE

Sgouros burns the lower town of Athens, takes Thebes, and at Larissa marries Eudokia, whose father Alexios III had blinded her husband Mourtzouphlos, later thrown by the Latins from the column of the Taurus. Boniface passes Thermopylae unopposed, takes Thebes, Athens, and Euboea, and presses on to Corinth, Argos, and Methone, while Choniates begs the Alpheios not to tell Sicily. Repulsed from Acrocorinth, where Sgouros holds out, Boniface raises a fort against it. Alexios III trades him the imperial insignia for bread and wine.

πρὸς οὖν τοιούτον ἀντίμαχον, οὕτω μὲν ἔδρῳ τῶν
toward then such opponent so indeed skilled of-the
 τακτικῶν, οὕτω δὲ τὸν λόγον πολύν, οὕτω δὲ τὴν
tactics so and the speech much so and the

ἀρετὴν ἀπαράμυλλον, ὁ ἀντίπαλος Σγουρός ἀπειπών,
virtue incomparable the adversary Sgouros having-given-up
καὶ γνοὺς ὡς εἰκῇ ταῖς τῆς ἀκροπόλεως ῥαχίαις
and having-known that in-vain against-the of-the acropolis ridges
διακυρίττεται, τὸν θυμὸν ἐκριπίζει κατὰ τῆς πόλεως ἧς
he-butts the anger fans against the city of-which
οὐκ ἔσχε χειρώσασθαι τὴν ἀκρόπολιν, καὶ δὴ τοῖς
not he-could to-subdue the acropolis and indeed to-the
οικοπέδοις ἐνίησι πῦρ, καὶ προνομεύει τῶν ζώων τὰ
house-plots sends-in fire and plunders of-the animals the(-ones)
εἰς ζεύγλην καὶ δίαιταν ἐπιτήδεια. καὶ μεθ' ἡμέρας ἐκεῖθεν
for yoke and living fit and after days thence
ἀπαναστὰς ταῖς Θήβαις προσβάλλει ταῖς ἑπταπύλοις. καὶ
having-risen-up — Thebes attacks the seven-gated and
ταύτας ὡς ἐξ ἐφόδου παραστησάμενος ἐπιτείνει πρὸς
these as from assault having-won-over presses toward
τὰ πρόσω τὸ πρόθυμον. οὐκοῦν Θερμοπύλας διῶν
the(-things) forward the zeal therefore Thermopylae having-passed
καὶ τὴν Οἶτην ὑπερκαταβὰς εἰς Λάρισσαν ἔξεισι καὶ
and — Oeta having-crossed-down to Larissa goes-out and
τῷ βασιλεῖ Ἀλεξίῳ συγγίνεται (οὗτος γὰρ τῶν τοῦ
with-the emperor Alexios meets this for from-the of-the
βορρᾶ πλευρῶν κατασυρεῖς καὶ τῆς ἐν πόλεσιν ἀρχούσης
north sides dragged-down and from-the in cities ruling
ἐκσφαιρισθεῖς τοῖς Θετταλοῖς παρέβαλε Τέμπεσιν), ἐπὶ δὲ
knocked-out to-the Thessalian went-to Tempe besides and
καὶ τῆς ἐκείνου θυγατρὸς Εὐδοκίας εὐνέτης γίνεται. αὕτη
also of-the his daughter Eudokia bedfellow becomes she
δὲ Στεφάνῳ συναφθεῖσα πρότερον τῷ ἀρχηγούντι τῶν
and to-Stephen joined formerly the(-one) leading of-the
Τριβαλλῶν παρὰ μὲν ἐκείνου ἐμβριθῶς ἀποπέμπεται, τὸ
Triballians by indeed him heavily is-sent-away —

δὲ Βυζάντιον κατειληφύῃα εἰς γυναῖκα ἄγεται ὕστερον μετὰ
and Byzantium having-reached as wife is-taken later after
 τὴν ἄλωσιν τῆς πόλεως καὶ τὴν ἐκ ταύτης ἀπονόστησιν
the capture of-the city and the from it return-home
 Ἀλεξίῳ τῷ Δούκᾳ, ὃς ἐπωνομάζετο Μούρτζουφλος καὶ τὰ
to-Alexios the Doukas who was-surnamed Mourtzouphlos and the
 σκήπτρα τῶν Ῥωμαίων λοῖσθος ἐνεχειρίσατο. πλὴν οὐδ'
scepters of-the Romans last took-in-hand however not-even
 οὗτος ὁ Δούκας ἕως γήρως καὶ πρεσβείου τῇ Εὐδοκίᾳ
this the Doukas until old-age and seniority — with-Eudokia
 συνώκησεν· ὁ γὰρ ταύτης πατὴρ Ἀλέξιος, οὐκ οἶδ' ὃ
lived-together the for her father Alexios not I-know what
 τι παθὼν, σὺν δόλῳ τὸν ἄνδρα συνείληφε καὶ κακῶς
— having-suffered with guile the man seized and badly
 ἐς τὰς κόρας διέθετο, πλάνης πλάνητα μισῶν κομιδῇ καὶ
in the pupils treated wanderer wanderer hating utterly and
 φυγὰς βασιλείας τῷ ἀποπεσόντι ταύτης ἀντικαθήμενος.
fugitive from-empire to-the(-one) fallen-from it sitting-against
 μετ' οὐ πολὺν δέ τινα χρόνον τῆς πηρώσεως εἰς χεῖρας
after not much and some time of-the blinding into hands
 ἐμπεσὼν τῶν Λατίνων ὁ Δούκας εἰς τὸ Βυζάντιον
having-fallen of-the Latins — Doukas to — Byzantium
 ἀνακομίζεται, καὶ ὑπὸ δίκην ἀχθεὶς ὡς τὸν ἑαυτοῦ κύριον
is-brought-back and under trial led as the of-himself lord
 καὶ βασιλέα συνειληφῶς καὶ τοῦ ζῆν ἐξαγαγὼν δι'
and emperor having-seized and from-the to-live having-led-out through
 ἀγχόνης ἀπελογήσατο μὲν ἐκείνον προδότην τῆς πατρίδος
strangling pleaded-in-defense indeed that-man traitor of-the fatherland
 ὀφθῆναι καὶ ἀξίως τὰ εἰκότα παθεῖν, μὴ μόνῳ δέ
to-have-appeared and deservedly the fitting to-have-suffered not alone and
 οἱ ταῦτα διαπραχθῆναι ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις, ὅσοι
by-him these(-things) to-have-been-done but also by-the others as-many-as

κατ' οἰκείωσιν καὶ γένος ἐκείνω συνήπτοντο. οἱ δὲ μὴ
by kinship and family to-that-man were-joined they and not
 προσσχόντες οἷς εἶρηκεν, οὔτε μὴν οἷς ἔτι ὤδινεν εἰπεῖν
having-beeded what he-had-said nor indeed what still he-labored to-say
 τὰς ἀκοὰς ὅποσονοῦν ὑποσχόντες, καταψηφίζονται θάνατον
the bearing in-any-degree having-lent condemn death
 τοῦ ἀνδρὸς καινότροπόν τε καὶ βιαίωτατον. εἰς γὰρ τὸν ἐν
of-the man novel both and most-violent onto for the in
 τῷ Ταύρῳ ἰστάμενον ὑψιτενῇ κίονα τοῦτον ἀνενεγκόντες
the Taurus standing high-stretched column him having-carried-up
 βάλλουσιν ἐκεῖθεν κάτω· ὁ δ' ἐπὶ πόδας μέχρι τινὸς
throw thence down he and on feet as-far-as some(-way)
 κατιών, εἶτα ἀνατραπείς κατωκάρα καὶ μετὰ βραχὺ
coming-down then turned-over head-down and after brief
 καταρραγείς δόχμιος διέρρηξεν οἰκτρότατα τὴν ψυχὴν. τῇ
dashed-down sideways broke-out most-piteously the soul —
 γοῦν Εὐδοκίᾳ συναφθεὶς ὁ Σγουρὸς τοῦ μαρκεσίου τῇ
at-any-rate with-Eudokia joined — Sgouros the marquis —
 Ἑλλάδι προσάγοντος αὐτός, ὥς μικρῷ πρόσθεν εἶρήκεν,
Hellas leading-in himself as little before I-had-said
 τὸ ἐν Θερμοπύλαις ἐτήρει τέναγος καὶ τὸ ἐπικρεμάμενον
the in Thermopylae guarded swamp and the overhanging
 ταύταις σκιάει ὄρος καὶ ὑψικόρυμβον καὶ τὰλλ' ὅποσα
these shady mountain and high-peaked and the-rest as-many-as
 τὴν Ἑλλάδα δυσπρόσοδον τίθησιν. ἀλλὰ καὶ οὕτω κατὰ
— Hellas hard-of-access make but even so with
 πᾶσαν εὐμάρειαν οἱ ἐκεῖσε τῷ μαρκεσίῳ ὑπέκνυπον
all ease those there to-the marquis bowed
 ἀγεννεῖ καὶ καταβεβλημένῳ φρονήματι καὶ προσχωρεῖν
with-ignoble and cast-down spirit and to-go-over
 αἰεὶ πῶς ἐγνωκότι τοῖς κρείττοσι, καὶ ταῦτα μὴ στρατιὰν
always somehow having-resolved to-the stronger and this not army

ἄγοντι μυριάριθμον μηδὲ συμβαίνουσιν ταῖς γνώμαις,
leading ten-thousand-numbered nor agreeing in-the minds
 ἀλλ' ἀσύμφωνον ἐν πλείστοις ὡς ἐκ πόλεων ἡλισμένην
but discordant in most(-things) as from cities gathered
 πολλῶν. ἐλάσας δὲ καπὶ τὴν Βοιωτίαν αὐτήν, ὡς οὐδέ
many having-driven and also-to — Boeotia itself as not-even
 τις ἐπανήκων οἴκαδε χρόνιος, ὑπὸ τῶν Καδμείων
any(-one) returning home long-absent by the Cadmeans
 ἀσμένως προσδέχεται. προῖόν δὲ κρατεῖ καὶ τῆς Ἀττικῆς,
gladly is-received going-forward and masters also — Attica
 καὶ τῇ ἀκροπόλει φρουρὰν ἐγκαθίστησιν. εἶχε δὲ ὁ
and in-the acropolis garrison installs could and the(-one)
 προεδρεύων ἱερατικῶς τῆς πόλεως, ὥσπερ Σγουρόν
presiding priestly over-the city as Sgouros
 πρότερον, οὕτω καὶ τότε μαρκέσιον ἀποπέμψασθαι· μὴ
formerly so also then (the)-marquis to-send-away not
 εἶναι δὲ δοκιμάζων καιρὸν ἀντιστάσεως, οἷα τῆς τῶν
to-be and judging moment of-resistance as the of-the
 ὅλων βασιλίδος ἀλούσης, τῆς δ' ἐσπερίου καὶ ἐώας
whole queen(-city) having-been-taken the and western and eastern
 ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίους λήξεως τὴν σκιὰν ὑπιούσης τοῦ Λατινικοῦ
under (the)-Romans lot the shadow coming-under of-the Latin
 δόρατος, ἀναιμωτὶ τοῦ ἐρύματος ὑπεξίσταται. ἐπὶ πᾶσι δ'
spear bloodlessly from-the bulwark withdraws at all and
 οὐδ' Εὐβοία γενναῖον βλέπει τι καὶ ἐλεύθερον, ἀλλὰ
not-even Euboea noble looks something and free but
 καὶ αὕτη χεῖρα προτείνει, καὶ τοῦ παλιρροθίου πορθμοῦ
also she hand stretches-out and than-the back-flowing strait
 ταχύτερον μεθαρμόζεται, καὶ ὑποστρώννυσιν τὴν διαβάθραν
quicker changes and spreads-under the gangway
 εὐρωτέρῳ τοῦ Εὐρίπου στρατεύματι, καὶ φρούριον
more-smoothly-flowing than-the Euripos army and fort

ὁρᾷ δομηθὲν ἐπ' αὐτῷ γε δὴ τῷ πορθμῷ καὶ στρατιὰν
sees built on it at-least indeed the strait and army
 ἱζάνουσιν ἔνδοθεν πρὸς τὸ ἀνάρρουν ἀναστοιβάζουσιν
settling within for the(-thing) back-flowing going-to-hold-back
 δῆπουθεν τὰ τῶν Εὐβοέων ἀγχίστροφα διαβούλια καὶ τὸ
surely the of-the Euboeans quick-turning counsels and the
 τῆς γνώμης παλίμβολον ἐπισχίσουσιν. ἀλλὰ τί; προφθάνει
of-the mind changeable going-to-check but why outruns
 μου τῶν λόγων τὸ βάρβαρον, καὶ τοῦ πετροῦ τῆς ἱστορίας
my of-the words the barbarian and than-the wing of-the history
 ταχυπετέστερον φέρεται, καὶ οὐδέ ποι ὡς ἀντίξουν
swifter is-borne and not-even anywhere as obstacle
 ἐπέχεται. ἡ μὲν γὰρ ἔτι προνομεῦον αὐτὸ τὰς
is-held-back the(-history) indeed for still plundering it —
 Θήβας καὶ χειρούμενον Ἀθήνας, τῆς δ' Εὐβοίας ἐπιβαίνουν
Thebes and subduing Athens — and Euboea setting-foot-on
 διέξεισιν τὸ δέ, ὡς μὴ πεζαίτερον ὄν ἀλλὰ πτηνὸν
goes-through the(-barbarian) and as not more-pedestrian being but winged
 καὶ ἀέριον, ὑπερπτὰν τὴν ἱστορίαν χωρεῖ πρὸς Ἴσθμόν,
and airy having-overflown the history goes toward (the)-Isthmus
 τροποῦται τὸ πρὸ Ἴσθμοῦ προσεδρεῦον Ῥωμαϊκόν, πρόεισιν
routes the before (the)-Isthmus besieging Roman(-force) advances
 εἰς πόλιν πρὸς Ἴσθμῷ κειμένην καὶ πάλαι ἀφνειὸν τὴν
to city at (the)-Isthmus lying and of-old wealthy —
 Κόρινθον, μεθίσταται πρὸς Ἄργος, περιπαπαταίνει τοὺς
Corinth moves-on to Argos looks-around-at the
 Λάκωνας, ἐς Ἀχαιᾶν ἔνθεν προσβάλλει, ἐκ τοῦδε τὴν
Laconians to Achaea thence attacks from this —
 Μεθώνην μετέρχεται καὶ ὁρμᾷ πρὸς Πύλον τὴν πατρίδα
Methone goes-after and rushes toward Pylos the fatherland
 Νέστορος, οἶμαι δ' ὡς Ἀλφειῷ ἐπιστὰν ἀρύσεται
of-Nestor I-think and that at-(the)-Alpheios having-stood it-will-draw

τοῦ ρείθρου καὶ λούσεται, καὶ μνήμην λήψεται παλαιοῦ
from-the stream and will-bathe and memory will-take of-old
 χαρίεντος διηγήματος, καὶ μαθὼν τὸν ποταμὸν τῷ
charming tale and having-learned the river by-the
 τῆς Ἀρεθούσης ὑγραίνόμενον ἔρωτι, Σικελικῆς πηγῆς καὶ
— of-Arethousa moistened love of-Sicilian spring and
 παῖδας Ἰταλῶν ποτιζούσης, δέδια μὴ καὶ αὐτὸ τυραννήσαν
children of-Italians watering I-fear lest also it having-tyrannized
 τὸ ὕδωρ γράψει καθ' ὑγρῶν καὶ δι' Ἀλφειοῦ τοῖς
the water will-write on wet(-things) and through (the)-Alpheios to-those
 ἐκ τοῦ γένους ἐκεῖσε διασαφήσειε τὰ καθ' Ἑλλήνων
of the race there may-make-plain the(-deeds) against Greeks
 ἀνδραγαθήματα. ἀλλ' ὦ Ἕλλην ποταμὲ Ἀλφειέ, ῥέυμα ῥέον
brave-deeds but O Greek river Alpheios stream flowing
 δι' ἄλμης πότιμον, ξενίζον ἄκουσμα, ἐμπύρευμα ἔρωτος,
through brine drinkable strange hearing kindling of-love
 μὴ δὴ τὰ Ἑλλήνια δυσπραγήματα τοῖς ἐν Σικελίᾳ
not indeed the Greek misfortunes to-the in Sicily
 βαρβάροις διατρανώσεις, μηδ' ἔκπυστα θεῆς ὅσα
barbarians mayest-proclaim nor known mayest-make as-much-as
 οἱ ἐκ σφῶν ἐπιστρατεύσαντες Ἑλλήσι καθ' Ἑλλήνων
those from them having-campaigned against-Greeks against Greeks
 ἐμεγαλουργήσαν, ἵνα μὴ χοροὶ στῶσι καὶ παιᾶνες ἀσθῶσι
achieved-great(-things) that not choruses may-stand and paeans be-sung
 καὶ πλείους κατάρωσι οἱ διάφοροι. βραχὺ τι ἐπίμεινον·
and more may-descend the adversaries little something wait-on
 ἀλλοπρόσαλλος ἢ μάχη, πεττευτὰ τὰ ἀνθρώπινα, καὶ νίκη
shifting the battle checkered the human(-things) and victory
 ἐπαμείβεται ἄνδρας. οὐδ' Ἀλεξάνδρῳ φασὶ τὰ ἐπὶ
alternates men not-even for-Alexander they-say the(-things) in
 πᾶσι ἀπρόσκοπα, οὐδ' ἀδιάπτωτος ἢ τύχη παράπαν τοῦ
all unstumbling nor unfailing the fortune altogether —

Καίσαρος. ναὶ πρὸς αὐτῆς τῆς Ἀρεθούσης τῶν ἀνεπάφων
of-Caesar yes by herself — Arethousa of-the untouched
 ἄλμης φιλοτήτων καὶ τοῦ ἐρωτόεντος νάματος. ἀλλ' εἶεν.
by-brine loves and of-the lovely stream but so-be-it
 ὁ δὲ δὴ Σγουρὸς ἐπὶ τούτοις ἡπορηκώς, καὶ τὸ Ἄργος
— and indeed Sgouros at these at-a-loss and — Argos
 ὁρῶν ἐχόμενον καὶ τὰς περιουκίδας πόλεις συνειλημμένας,
seeing held and the neighboring cities seized
 ὡς ἐς ἄντρον λάσιος θῆρ ἢ ὡς ὄφιν ἐρπυστῆς εἰς
as into cave shaggy beast or as snake creeping into
 χεῖαν συσπειράται τὸν Ἀκροκόρινθον· ὁ δέ ἐστιν ἡ τῆς
hole coils-up — into-Acrocorinth it and is the of-the
 πάλαι πόλεως Κορίνθου ἀκρόπολις, ἐπ' ἀνάντους ὄρους
old city of-Corinth acropolis on steep mountain
 κεκμένη καὶ δυσάλωτος τοῖς προσβάλλουσιν. ἀποκρουσθεὶς
lying and hard-to-take for-those attacking repulsed
 τοῖνυν τοῦ Ἀκροκορίνθου μαρκέσιος, ἀλλὰ μηδὲ τὴν
therefore — from-Acrocorinth (the)-marquis but nor the
 εἰς τὸ Ναύπλιον πάροδον ῥαδίαν θεώμενος διὰ τὴν
to — Nauplion approach easy seeing because-of the
 τῶν ἐρυμάτων ἐχυρότητα καὶ τὴν τῶν ἀπομαχομένων
of-the bulwarks strength and the of-the defenders
 ἰσχυρότητα, χρονοτριβεῖν ἐφ' ἑκατέροις προτίθησιν, ἐς
might to-spend-time at both proposes against
 δὲ τὸν Ἀκροκόρινθον καὶ φρούριον ἀντίθετον ἀνίστησιν,
and — Acrocorinth also fort opposing raises
 ἢ μάλιστα ὁ χῶρος ἐπίμαχος κατεφαίνετο.
where most the place assailable appeared
 Ἦν ἂν οὖν τῶν Ῥωμαίων Ἀσιανὰ τε καὶ ἐσπέρια
would-have-been — then of-the Romans Asian both and western
 ὅρια μηδὲ τελείου ἔτους παριππευκός τοῖς Λατινικοῖς
bounds not-even full year having-ridden-past to-the Latin

ἀπαξάπασι γένεσι δουλοπρεπῶς ὑποκύψαντα (ἤδη γὰρ
all races slavishly having-bowed already for
 καὶ ὁ εἰς βασιλέα χρισθεὶς Βαλδουῖνος κατὰ Νικαίας καὶ
also the to emperor anointed Baldwin against Nicaea and
 Προύσης τὸ δόρυ διαγκονήσασθαι προύθετο), εἰ μὴ γε ὁ
Prousa the spear to-brandish proposed if not at-least the
 βουλὰς ἀθετῶν κύριος, καὶ διασκορπίζων ἔθνη τὰ τοὺς
counsels setting-aside Lord and scattering nations the(-ones) the
 πολέμους θέλοντα, ὑπέλαβεν ἡμᾶς εἰς τέλος ἐκλείποντας.
wars wishing bad-taken-up us into end failing
 ὁ γὰρ δὴ φυγὰς βασιλεὺς εἰς ὄψιν τῷ μαρκεσίῳ
the for indeed fugitive emperor into sight to-the marquis
 ἐλθὼν ἄρτου μετρειοῦ καὶ κοτύλης κεράσματος τὰ τῆς
having-come for-bread measured and cup of-mixed-wine the of-the
 βασιλείας ἀνταλλάττεται σύμβολα, καὶ εἰς χώρον τῇ τύχῃ
empire exchanges tokens and to place to-the fortune
 φερώνυμον (Ἀλμυρὸς ὁ χώρος κικλήσκεται) τὰς διατριβὰς
fitly-named Halmyros the place is-called the days
 τελέσων ἐκπέμπεται σὺν Εὐφροσύνῃ τῇ ὁμευνέτιδι.
going-to-finish is-sent-off with Euphrosyne the bedfellow

Boniface sends away the Roman lords who fled with Alexios; refused by Baldwin, they go to John the Mysian, who sends them home to raise Thrace. The Latins at Didymoteichon are killed and those at Orestias flee. Baldwin, Louis of Blois, and Dandolo besiege Adrianople and mine its walls. John lures the knights with Cuman horsemen into his ambushes: Louis falls, Baldwin is captured and taken to Tarnovo in chains, and Dandolo slips away by night to Rhaidestos and Constantinople.

οἱ τῷ βασιλεῖ τοίνυν συναποδράντες Ῥωμαῖοι (ἦσαν
the with-the emperor therefore having-fled-together (the)-Romans were
 δὲ τούτων οἱ πλείους ἐπίσημοι τὸ γένος καὶ οὐκ ἄδοξοι
and of-these the most distinguished the family and not inglorious
 τὰ πρὸς πόλεμον, καὶ πατρίδας τὰς ἐν Θράκῃ πόλεις
the(-things) for war and fatherlands the in Thrace cities
 αὐχοῦντες) ἤθελον συνεῖναι καὶ οὗτοι τῷ μαρκεσίῳ καὶ
boasting wished to-be-with also these the marquis and
 τὰ δυνατὰ ὑπουργεῖν· ὁ δὲ μὴ χρεῖαν φάμενος ἔχειν
the possible(-things) to-serve he but not need saying to-have
 Ῥωμαίων στρατιωτῶν οὕτως αὐτοὺς ἀπεπέμψατο. τῷ
of-Roman soldiers thus them sent-away to-the
 βασιλεῖ δ' ἔπειτα Βαλδουίνῳ περὶ τοῦ προσδεχθῆναί οἱ
emperor and then Baldwin about the to-be-received by-him
 προτείνουσι δέησιν. ὥς δ' ἦσαν, ὃ φασι, καὶ πάλιν κενὴν
put-forth petition when and they-were what they-say and again empty
 ᾄδοντες, τῷ Ἰωάννῃ προσήεσαν, ὃς τραφεὶς ἐν τῷ Αἴμῳ
singing — to-John went who reared in the Haimos
 καὶ γεννηθεὶς μικροῦ πᾶσαν τὴν ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίους ἐσπέρειον
and born by-little all the under (the)-Romans western
 ἐπικράτειαν διέφθειρε καὶ ἠφάνισε πολέμοις ἀπολικμῶν,
dominion destroyed and obliterated by-wars winnowing
 Σκυθικαῖς ἐφόδοις ἐξερημῶν καὶ πολυτρόποις ἐκτρίβων
by-Scythian raids desolating and by-manifold wearing-out

κακώσεσιν. ὁ δὲ τούτους ἀσμένως προσδέχεται ἦν γὰρ
 ill^s he and these gladly receives be-was for
 τὸ τῶν Λατίνων ἀγέρωχον φρόνημα ὑφορώμενος καὶ τὴν
 the of-the Latins arrogant spirit suspecting and the
 τούτων λόγχην ὡς φλογίνην ῥομφαίαν ὑποβλεπόμενος,
 their lance as flaming sword eyeing-askance
 ἐπεὶ καὶ περὶ φιλίας στείλας πρέσβεις οὐχ ὡς βασιλεὺς
 since also about friendship having-sent envoys not as king
 φίλοις ἀλλ' ὡς ὑπηρέτης δεσπόταις προσδιαλέγεσθαι
 to-friends but as servant to-masters to-converse
 σφίσιν ἐν τοῖς πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἐπετάττετο γράμμασιν, ἦ
 with-them in the to them he-was-ordered letters truly
 μὴν ἀπεκδέχεσθαι σφᾶς κατ' αὐτοῦ τὰ ὄπλα βαστάζοντας
 indeed to-await them against him the arms bearing
 καὶ κείροντας κατ' εὐπέτειαν τὴν Μυσίαν, ἣν μὴ δέον
 and ravaging at ease — Mysia which not being-right
 καρποῦται τοῖς κυρίοις Ῥωμαίοις ἐπαναστάς, καὶ κεῖνον
 he-enjoys against-the lords (the)-Romans having-risen-up and-him
 εἰς τὴν προτέραν τύχην ἐπαναλύοντας. διαφύσει τοίνυν ἐς
 to the former fortune bringing-back lets-go therefore to
 τὰς πατρίδας ἐπανίεναι τοὺς ἐπήλυδας αὐτῷ Ῥωμαίους
 the fatherlands to-return the come-over to-him (the)-Romans
 ὁ Ἰωάννης, καὶ δρᾶν ὃ δύνανται κακὸν τοὺς Λατίνους
 — John and to-do what they-can evil the Latins
 μετ' εὐμεθόδων τῶν ἐγχειρήσεων, ἕως τὰ κατ'
 with well-planned the attempts until the(-things) concerning
 αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τὸ κρεῖττον ἐκεῖνος διάθοιτο. ἐπανηκότες οὖν
 them to the better he might-dispose having-retuned then
 ἐς τὰ σφέτερα τὰς τῶν Θρακῶν καὶ Μακεδόνων πόλεις
 to the their-own the of-the Thracians and Macedonians cities
 διαφιστώσι, συναιρομένων σφίσι τῶν Βλάχων. πλείστοι
 cause-to-revolt helping them the Vlachs very-many

γοῦν ἐντεῦθεν τῶν τὰς πόλεις διανεμαμένων Λατίνων
at-any-rate thence of-the the cities having-divided Latins
 ἐς αὐτὸ ζημιῶνται τὸ ζῆν, οἱ δὲ φυγάδες ἐς Βυζάντιον
in itself are-punished the life the and fugitives to Byzantium
 ἐπανήκουσιν. ἀλλὰ καὶ οἱ ἐν Διδυμοτοίχῳ διαχειρίζονται,
return but also those in Didymoteichon are-slain
 καὶ οἱ ἐν Ὀρεστιάδι μετανάσται γίνονται. καὶ τοῦτο
and those in Orestias emigrants become and this
 τὸ ἔργον ἐλευθεροῖ μὲν τὴν ἑὼ Λατίνων παρὰ πᾶσαν
the deed frees indeed the east Latins beyond all
 δόκησιν, ἐπανηκόντων εἰς τὸν καθ' ἐσπέραν πόλεμον,
expectation having-retained to the in west war
 ἐκκρούει δὲ τοῦ ἄγαν καὶ πρὸς βραχὺ μετριόφρονας
knocks-out and from-the excess and for brief(-time) moderate
 τίθησι τοὺς κατασχόντας τὴν Ἑλλάδα καὶ τὸ Πέλοπος
makes those having-seized — Hellas and the of-Pelops
 ἔδαφος. καὶ ἵνα καθ' εἰρμὸν τῷ λέγειν δοίημεν ὅποσα
ground and that in sequence to-the to-tell we-may-give as-many-as
 ἐνθένδε ξυμβέβηκε, Ῥωμαῖοι μὲν τὴν ἐξ Ἀδριανοῦ τὴν
thence happened (the)-Romans indeed the(-city) from Hadrian the
 κλήσιν λαχοῦσαν καί γε τὸ Διδυμότοιχον κρατοῦντες
name having-obtained and at-least — Didymoteichon holding
 κατὰ χώραν ἔμενον, οὐ μικρὰν ἀπὸ τῶν Βλάχων σύναρσιν
in place remained not small from the Vlachs help
 ἔχοντες· ὁ δέ γε Ἰωάννης τὰς οἰκείας τάξεις καὶ τὸ
having — and at-least John the own ranks and the
 ἐκ Σκυθῶν ἐπικούρου ἐπαγόμενος, μηδ' ἀριθμῷ σχεδὸν
from Scythians auxiliary bringing-in not-even to-number almost
 ὑποπίπτον, λεληθέναι τὰ πολλὰ τοὺς Λατίνους ἐτίθει
falling-under to-escape-notice the many(-ways) the Latins he-made
 διὰ σπουδῆς. ὥς δ' εἶχε τὴν τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἐνωτισάμενος
through zeal when and he-had the of-the Romans having-beard

ἐπανάστασιν ὃ τε βασιλεὺς Βαλδουίνος καὶ ἡ τῶν ἄλλων
uprising the both emperor Baldwin and the of-the other
 ἀρχηγῶν τριττὺς (ὁ γὰρ δὴ κόμης τοῦ ἁγίου Παύλου
leaders triad the for indeed count — of-Saint Paul
 ἀπεγεγόνει θανάτῳ, καὶ τέθαιπται κατὰ τὴν μονὴν τῶν
had-departed by-death and is-buried at the monastery —
 Μαγγάνων ἐν τῷ τῆς σεβαστῆς τῆς Σκληραίνης μνήματι),
of-Mangana in the of-the sebastē — of-Skleraina tomb
 ἐκ μὲν τοῦ αὐτίκα στέλλεται στρατιὰ τὰς πόλεις
from indeed the instant is-sent army the cities
 μετελευσομένη τὰς ἀποστάσας. Βιζύη μὲν οὖν καὶ
going-to-go-after the(-ones) having-revolted Bizye indeed then and
 Τζουρουλὸς ἐπανήλθοσαν καὶ ὡς πρόωγ ὑπέκυπτον· τὴν
Tzouroulos came-back and as before bowed the(-city)
 δὲ πολιθεῖσαν Ἀρκαδίῳ κενωθεῖσαν εἶρον τοῦ ἐν πλούτῳ
and founded by-Arcadius emptied they-found of-the in wealth
 καὶ δόξῃ λεώ. νυκτὸς δ' ἐπιθεμένων σφίσι Ῥωμαίων,
and glory people by-night and having-attacked them (the)-Romans
 οἷς ἡ πόλις ἦδε πατρίς καὶ οἱ συνεληλύθασι τούτοις
to-whom the city this fatherland and who have-come-together with-these
 ἐπικούροι, πρῶτον μὲν ἡσύχασαν ἐν ὅπλοις γενόμενοι, καὶ
allies first indeed kept-quiet in arms having-been and
 πρὸς φρουρὰν τὰ τεῖχη διείλοντο· ὑποφασσάσης δὲ τῆς
for guard the walls divided having-dawned and the
 ἕως Ῥωμαίους κατασκευάμενοι μήτε παρατάξει μήτε μὴν
dawn (the)-Romans having-observed neither battle-order nor indeed
 μεθόδοις χρωμένους στρατηγικαῖς, ἀλλ' οὐδ' ἐς ἀκρίβειαν
methods using of-generalship but not-even to exactness
 ὥπλισμένους, συντεταγμένην τὴν δύναμιν ὡς ἐς μάχην
armed drawn-up the force as to battle
 ἐξάγειν ἐγνώκεσαν. ὥς δ' ἀπῆντων αὐτοῖς Ῥωμαῖοι μετὰ
to-lead-out resolved when and met them (the)-Romans with

θάρσους τοῖς τείχεσιν ἐπεγχρίπτοντες (ᾧοντο γὰρ δειλίαν
boldness the walls approaching thought for cowardice
 τὴν τῶν Λατίνων ἀσφάλειαν), διεκχέονται τῶν πυλῶν
the of-the Latins caution they-pour-out from-the gates
 καὶ σφισι συμπλέκονται, καὶ πρὸς μικρὸν ἀντισχόντες
and with-them grapple and for little having-held-out
 Ῥωμαῖοι τρέπονται, καὶ γίνεται τῆς ἡμέρας ἐκείνης
(the)-Romans are-routed and becomes of-the day that
 ἔλεεινὸν καὶ οἴκτιστον θέαμα· μηδενὸς γὰρ λαβόντες οἱ
pitiable and most-piteous sight of-none for having-taken the
 Λατίνοι φειδῶ, κατὰ δὲ πάντων τῷ ξίφει χρησάμενοι,
Latins sparing against but all the sword having-used
 τὴν γῆν ἐπίαναν αἵμασι, καὶ τῶν πεσόντων οὐδεὶς ὁσίας
the earth fattened with-bloods and of-the fallen none burial
 τετύχηκε. ταυτὶ μὲν οὖν ἡ προεξιούσα δέδρακε στρατιά·
obtained these(-things) indeed then the going-out-ahead did army
 οὐδὲ γὰρ περαιτέρω χωρεῖν τεθάρρηκε, Ῥωμαίων μὲν
not-even for further to-go dared (the)-Romans indeed
 καὶ Βλάχων μετὰ μοίρας Σκυθικῆς περιούτων, τῶν δ'
and Vlachs with division Scythian going-about the and
 ἄλλων ἐς τὴν Ἀδριανοῦ συνδραμόντων ὥς εἰς σῶζον
others to the(-city) of-Hadrian having-run-together as to saving
 κρησφύγετον. κατὰ δέ γε μῆνα τὸν Μάρτιον ἔξεισιν
refuge in and at-least month the March goes-out
 ὁ βασιλεὺς Βαλδουίνος καὶ ὁ Πλὲξ κόμης Δολοΐκος,
the emperor Baldwin and the of-Blois count Louis
 ἐπὶ δ' αὐτοῖς ὁ δούξ Βενετίας Ἐρίκος Δάνδουλος, μετὰ
besides and them the doge of-Venice Enrico Dandolo with
 τῶν οἰκείων ἕκαστος τάξεων. ἀμέλει καὶ κατεληφότες
the own each ranks indeed and having-reached
 τὴν Ἀδριανοῦ, καὶ βαλόντες ἐκεῖσέ πη στρατήγιον ἐς
the(-city) of-Hadrian and having-pitched there somewhere camp to

ὅσον μὴ εἶναι βέλους ἐντός, τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ τὰς δυνάμεις
as-far-as not to-be missile within on-the next-day the forces
 προσῆγον τῷ τείχει καὶ ἵστων τὰς μηχανάς. τῶν δ'
brought-up to-the wall and set-up the engines those and
 ἐντὸς ἀμυνομένων εὐρώστως, οὐδέν τι πλέον ἐφ' ἡμέραις
within defending stoutly nothing any more for days
 ἐπέβαινον πλείοσι τοῦ βάλλεσθαι καὶ βάλλειν διὰ τὴν
accomplished more than-the to-be-shot and to-shoot because-of the
 τῶν τειχῶν ἐχυρότητα. οὐκοῦν τὰ βάθρα τῶν τειχῶν
of-the walls strength therefore the foundations of-the walls
 ἀνεμόχλευον, ἀφανῶς ὑποσαλεύειν τὰ τεῖχη πειρώμενοι,
they-levered-up unseen to-shake-beneath the walls trying
 ἐς ὅτι μήκιστον ὑπονομεύοντες καὶ τὸν χοῦν λεληθότως
to what farthest undermining and the earth secretly
 ἀναφέροντες καὶ ὑπερείσματα ἐκ ξύλων εὐπρήστων ταῖς
carrying-up and props of timbers flammable in-the
 ὀρυγαῖς ἐφιστῶντες καὶ πολυχειρίᾳ τὸ ἔργον ἀνύοντες.
diggings setting and by-many-hands the work achieving
 ἦσαν δὲ καὶ Ῥωμαῖοι πρὸς ταῦτα διατεχνώμενοι τὰ
were and also (the)-Romans against these(-things) contriving the(-things)
 τῇ πόλει σωτήρια. ἀλλ' οὐπω συχνοὶ περίπτευσαν ἥλιοι,
for-the city saving but not-yet many rode-around suns
 καὶ μοῖραν διαφεῖς ὁ Ἰωάννης Σκυθικοῦ στρατεύματος
and division having-sent-off — John of-Scythian army
 τοῖς ζώοις τῆς διαίτης καὶ τοῖς ὀχήμασιν ἐντέλλεται
the animals of-the living and the wagons orders
 προσβαλεῖν, ἃ περὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον τῶν Λατίνων τὰ
to-attack which around the camp of-the Latins the
 χλωρὰ τῆς ὕλης ἐδρέποντο, διὰ τοῦ μεθοδεύματος γινῶναι
green of-the wood plucked through the stratagem to-know
 βουλόμενος ὅποια τὰ τῶν πολεμίων εἰσὶ διαβούλια καὶ
wishing of-what-sort the of-the enemies are counsels and

ὅπως τὰς εἰς πόλεμον ἐκτάσεις τιθέασιν. οἱ δὲ καὶ πρὸς
how the for war deployments they-make they and even at
 τὴν πρώτην τῶν Σκυθῶν θέαν ἐνθουσιώδους πλησθέντες
the first of-the Scythians sight frenzied filled
 ὀρμήματος πρὸς τοῖς ἵπποις καὶ τοῖς δόρασι γίνονται.
with-impulse to the horses and the spears go
 καὶ οἱ μὲν τῆς ἐπὶ Σκύθας κατὰ κράτος εἶχοντο,
and they indeed of-the(-charge) against Scythians with might held
 οἱ δὲ τὰ νῶτα μεταβαλόντες συντόνου δρασμοῦ ἤπτοντο,
they and the backs having-turned of-intense flight took-bold
 εἰς τοῦπίσω τὰ βέλη πέμποντες καὶ μὴδ' οὕτω τοῦ
to the-rear the missiles sending and not-even so the
 φεύγειν προτροπάδην ἐπιλαθόμενοι. οἱ δὲ ἐπέκειντο καὶ
to-flee headlong forgetting they and pressed and
 οὕτως διώκοντες, κἂν οὐδὲν ἥνυον πτηνῶδεσι καὶ κούφοις
thus pursuing even-if nothing achieved winged and light
 διὰ τὴν ὅπλισιν ἀνδράσιν ἐφεπόμενοι. καὶ τοιοῦτον
because-of the armor men following and such
 μὲν πέρας τὰ τῆς τότε ἡμέρας εἰλήφεσαν· ἐκ δὲ
indeed end the(-things) of-the then day had-taken from and
 τούτου Ἰωάννης μὲν τὸ οἰκεῖον στράτευμα ἔχων αὐλῶσιν
this John indeed the own army having in-hollows
 ἐνελόχα καὶ φάραγγας ὑπεδύετο καὶ τόποις ἐπηρμένοις
lay-in-ambush and ravines entered-under and places raised
 εἰς γήλοφα παρεδύετο, μὴδ' εἰ πάρεστιν εἰδέναι σπεύδων
into hillocks slipped-into not-even if he-is-present to-know hastening
 τοὺς ἀντιπίπτοντας, ἐκ δὲ τῆς Σκυθίδος φάλαγγος
the opponents from and the Scythian phalanx
 ἧς ὁ Κοτζᾶς ἡγεμόνευεν, αὐτὸς πάλιν ἐπελαύνειν τῷ
which — Kotzas led in-turn again to-ride-at the
 στρατοπέδῳ τῶν Λατίνων διαφῆκε συχνοὺς, καὶ ταυτὰ τοῖς
camp of-the Latins sent-off many and the-same as-the

πρότερον δρᾶν ἐγκελεύεται, κακείνης ἔχεσθαι τῆς πορείας
earlier to-do orders and-that to-hold the route
 ἐπαναστρέφοντας ἧς καὶ πρότερον εἶχοντο. οἱ δὲ ὡς
returning which also before they-held they and when
 τοὺς Σκύθας αὖθις θεάσαιντο, πρὸς σπουδὴν καὶ αὐτίκα
the Scythians again they-saw to haste and at-once
 μάλα καθοπλισάμενοι καὶ ὑπὲρ τὴν ἔναγχος εὐρώστως
very having-armed and beyond the recent(-time) stoutly
 ἐπέκειντο, τὰ δόρατα σείοντες, καπὶ τὸ μᾶλλον τὸν
pressed the spears shaking and-to the more the
 δρόμον ἐπέτεινον. ὡς δὲ τὸ Σκυθικὸν προῆγεν εὐπετῶς,
run stretched when and the Scythian(-force) led-on easily
 τὰ πολλὰ μὴδὲ τοξεῦον ὀπισθεν, ὡς μὲν κούφως
the many(-ways) not-even shooting behind as indeed lightly
 ἐσταλμένον, ὡς δὲ καὶ δρομικωτέροις ἵπποις ὀχούμενον,
equipped as and also swifter horses riding
 ἔλαθον εἰς πλείστον ὅσον οἱ Λατῖνοι ἐξιππασάμενοι
escaped-notice to most as the Latins having-ridden-out
 καὶ τῶν χωρίων ἀψάμενοι ἀμαθῶς ἐν οἷς αἱ πάγαι
and the places having-touched ignorantly in which the snares
 καὶ οἱ λόχοι καὶ τὰ ἔνεδρα διεσκεύαστο. ἀμέλει καὶ
and the ambushes and the traps had-been-set indeed and
 Σκυθικοῖς ἀκμήσι περιπεπτωκότες στρατοῖς αὐτοὶ τῆς
Scythian fresh having-fallen-among armies themselves of-the
 ὁδοῦ τῇ συντονίᾳ ἐκτονωθέντες καὶ λαμπρῶς ἤδη σφίσι
road by-the strain exhausted and clearly already for-them
 τῶν ἵππων ἀποκναισάντων, ἐν μέσῳ ἀπολαμβάνονται.
the horses having-worn-out in middle are-cut-off
 οἱ γὰρ Σκύθαι ὡς ἐς κύκλωσιν αὐτοὺς περιήεσαν.
the for Scythians as into encirclement them went-around
 οἱ δέ, ὡς ἐν χερσὶν ἦν ὁ ἀγών, τῷ πλήθει τῶν
they and when in hands was the struggle by-the multitude of-the

Σκυθῶν βιαζόμενοι ἀνετρέποντο τῶν ἵππων, πολλῶν ἕνα
Scythians forced were-overtuned of-the horses many one
 περιμόντων, καὶ δρέπανα καὶ βρόχους ἐδέχοντο κατὰ
surrounding and sickles and nooses received on
 τῶν αὐχένων οἱ σκληροτράχηλοι, καὶ τὸ χρῆμα τῶν
the necks the stiff-necked and the mass of-the
 ἵππων κατηκίζετο· ὥς γὰρ μέλαν νέφος καὶ συνεχὲς
horses was-maltreated as for black cloud and continuous
 τῶν Σκυθῶν ἐπεισπεπτωκότων οὔτε ἵππων ἐξελιγμοῖς
the Scythians having-fallen-upon neither of-horses wheelings
 χρήσασθαι εἶχον οὔτε διαφυγὰς δρᾶν. ἔπεσον οὖν ὅπόσον
to-use they-could nor escapes to-make fell then as-much-as
 τοῦ Λατινικοῦ στίφους ἐπίλεκτον καὶ ταῖς τῶν δοράτων
of-the Latin mass picked and for-the of-the spears
 ἀγκοινήσει περιώνυμον. πίπτει δὲ καὶ ὁ τῆς Πλῆης
brandishings famous falls and also the — of-Blois
 κόμης Δολοῖκος. ὁ δὲ Βαλδουῖνος χειροῦται καὶ ζωγρίας
count Louis — and Baldwin is-captured and captive
 εἰς Μυσίαν ἀπάγεται, κακέϊθεν εἰς Τέρνοβον κομισθεὶς
to Mysia is-led-away and-thence to Tarnovo brought
 εἰρκτῇ παραδίδοται καὶ δεσμὰ ἕως τραχήλου ὑφίσταται.
to-prison is-banded-over and bonds up-to neck undergoes
 τὸ δ' ἀρχαιότατον καὶ πολυτροπώτατον κακόν, καὶ τῶν
the and most-ancient and most-wily evil and of-the
 ἀπευκταίων πάντων Ῥωμαίοις πρωτουργὸν αἴτιον, ὁ τῆς
abominable all to-(the)-Romans first-working cause the —
 Βενετίας δούξ Δάνδουλος, ὕστατος ἐλαύνων κακ τῶν
of-Venice doge Dandolo last riding and-from the
 φυγάδων τὴν τοῦ στρατεύματος ἦτταν ἐνωτισάμενος, ἐκ
fugitives the of-the army defeat having-beard from
 τοῦ αὐτίκα μεταστρέψας τὰ χαλινὰ ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον
the instant having-turned the reins to the camp

φέρεται. ὥς δὲ καὶ νύξ ἐπῆλθε (περὶ γὰρ δειλὴν
is-borne when and also night came-on about for evening
 ὁ πόλεμος γέγονε), φῶτα εἰσενέγκασθαι ταῖς σκηναῖς
the war had-been lights to-bring-in to-the tents
 ἐπισκῆπτει καὶ πλείστους αἶρειν πυρσοὺς εἰς ἔμφασιν
enjoins and very-many to-raise torches for show
 τοῦ μὴ πᾶσαν ἐκτριβῆναι τὴν στρατιὰν μηδὲ σφᾶς
of-the not all to-have-been-destroyed the army nor them
 ἀποδειλιᾶσαι τὸν πόλεμον. περὶ δὲ πρώτην φυλακὴν τῆς
to-have-sprung-from the war about and first watch of-the
 νυκτὸς ἀναστὰς ἐκεῖθεν εἰς τὴν παράλιον ἵκετο Ῥαιδεστόν,
night having-risen thence to the coastal came Rhaidestos
 καὶ συμμίσας Ἑρρῇ τῷ τοῦ Βαλδουίνου κασιγνήτῳ ἄρτι ἐξ
and having-met Henry the — of-Baldwin brother just from
 Ἀτραμυττίου ἐπανήκοντι μετὰ τῶν ἐκ Τροίας Ἀρμενίων,
Atramyttion returning with the from Troy Armenians
 οἵπερ αὐτῷ συνεστράτευον, ἐς τὸ Βυζάντιον ἐπανέζευξε,
who him campaigned-with to — Byzantium returned
 διερρηγμένους τὸν στήμονα τῶν ἐντέρων τοῖς πολλοῖς
having-been-burst the warp of-the bowels by-the many
 παρασάγγαις οὓς ἐν τῷ φεύγειν διέππευσε, καὶ διαωδηκῶς
parasangs which in the to-flee he-rode-through and swollen
 ἐπὶ μέγα τὸν κυλινδροφύλακα θύλακον.
to great the cylinder-guarding sac

Choniates dates the City's capture and the Latins' defeat; he was then at Selymbria. John looses the Cumans on the towns that paid the Latins tribute, while the Latins ravage the Romans. John takes Serres, and the Latins in its citadel surrender on terms. Boniface hears that Thessalonike has revolted, returns, punishes its citizens, and sends Alexios III and Euphrosyne to the German ruler, but his relief force for Serres is routed; he shuts himself in Thessalonike while John takes Berroia. Dandolo dead, Henry and the Venetian Marino plan war, and Venetian ships plunder the coast.

Ῥωμαῖοι δ' ἐπὶ τούτοις, ὅσοι τῇ Κωνσταντίνου
 (the)-Romans and at these as-many-as in-the(-city) of-Constantine
 προσέμενον, τῷ δέει τοὺς ὀδόντας ἐβάμβαινον, ἔτι
 remained with-the fear the teeth chattered still
 προκείμενον ἔχοντες ὀφθαλμοῖς τὸν κατὰ σφῶν ἐκξίφισμὸν
 set-before having to-eyes the against them sword-slaughter
 τῶν Λατίνων καὶ τὴν διαρπαγὴν τῶν προσόντων, ἃ κατ'
 of-the Latins and the plunder of-the possessions which by
 οὐδένα δίκαιον λόγον ὑπέστησαν μετὰ τὴν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως
 no just reckoning they-underwent after the from the city
 ἄπαρσιν Βαλδουίνου, πέμπτην ἄγοντος καὶ εἰκοστὴν τοῦ
 departure of-Baldwin fifth keeping and twentieth of-the
 Μαρτίου μηνός, τῆς τότε τρεχούσης ὀγδόης ἰνδικτιῶνος,
 March month of-the then running eighth indiction
 τοῦ ἑξακισχilioστοῦ ἑπτακοσιοστοῦ τρίτου καὶ δεκάτου
 of-the six-thousandth seven-hundredth third and tenth
 ἔτους. ἀλλὰ καὶ ἡμεῖς ἔτι παροικούντες τῇ Σηλυβρία
 year but also we still dwelling-beside — Selymbria
 τὰ τῶν κακῶν ἔσχατα εἰκάζομεν πείσεσθαι, τὴν τῶν
 the of-the evils last guessed to-be-going-to-suffer the of-the
 Δαονιτῶν ἀναίρεσιν ἐκ γειτόνων οὖσαν μόνον οὐκ ἐπόψιον
 Daonians destruction from neighbors being all-but — in-view

ἔχοντες, καὶ παρὰ πόδας τοὺς σφαγέας θεώμενοι τὴν
having and at feet the slaughterers seeing —
 Σηλυβρίαν εἰσιόντας ξιφήρεις καὶ τὰς ἡμῶν ἀγκαλίδας
Selymbria entering sword-bearing and the our armfuls
 καὶ τὰ ῥάκια προνομεύοντας. δεκάς μὲν οὖν ἐπὶ δυάδι
and the rags plundering ten indeed then upon two
 τοῦ Ἀπριλλίου μηνὸς ἐνείσθηται, τῆς ἑβδόμης ἰνδικτιῶνος,
of-the April month had-come of-the seventh indiction
 τοῦ ἑξακισχιλιοστοῦ ἑπτακοσιοστοῦ δωδεκάτου ἔτους, καὶ
of-the six-thousandth seven-hundredth twelfth year and
 ἡ βασιλὶς πόλις πρὸς Λατίνων κεχείρωται. τῇ δὲ
the queen city by Latins was-subdued on-the and
 πεντεκαδεκάτῃ τοῦ αὐτοῦ μηνός, τῆς ὀγδόης ἰνδικτιῶνος,
fifteenth of-the same month of-the eighth indiction
 ὑπὸ Σκυθῶν Λατῖνοι κατηγωνίσθησαν. ἀλλὰ τίνα τὰ
by Scythians Latins were-defeated but what the(-things)
 ἐφεξῆς; ἑτέρα μάλιστα στιλβοῦται Ῥωμαίοις, βαρύστονός τις
next another scourge is-polished for-(the)-Romans heavy-groaning some
 καὶ πολυσύμφορος. ὁ γὰρ Μυσὸς Ἰωάννης, ἐχθρὸς ἅμα
and calamitous the for Mysian John enemy at-once
 καὶ ἐκδικητὴς Ῥωμαίοις δεικνύμενος, ἐκδίδωσι τοῖς Σκύθαις
and avenger to-(the)-Romans showing-himself hands-over to-the Scythians
 εἰς προνομὴν ὅσαι κωμοπόλεις τῷ Βυζαντίῳ ἐγγίξουσιν
for plunder as-many-as market-towns — to-Byzantium near
 φόρους τοῖς Λατίνοις εἰσέφερον. καὶ ἦν ἰδεῖν ἀλλότροπόν
tributes to-the Latins brought-in and it-was to-see strange
 τι κακὸν καὶ ἀσύνηθες καὶ πᾶσαν ὑπερπαῖον θεοκίνητον
some evil and unusual and every surpassing God-moved
 μάλιστα. τὴν γὰρ αὐτὴν γῆν καὶ τὸ αὐτὸ ἔθνος ἐδήουν
scourge the for same land and the same nation ravaged
 γένη διττά, πῇ μὲν ἑκάτερα πῇ δὲ θάτερον
races twofold in-one-way indeed each in-another-way and the-one

παρὰ θάτερον ἐπεισπίπτοντα. Σκύθαι τε γὰρ τὰ ἐν
beside the-other falling-upon Scythians both for the(-things) at
 ποσὶν ἐπιόντες ἔκειρον καὶ τινὰς τῶν κάλλει διαπρεπῶν
feet attacking ravaged and some of-the in-beauty conspicuous
 αἰχμαλώτων μετὰ μαστίγῳσιν τοῖς ἑαυτῶν ἐπέθυσαν
captives after scourging to-the their-own sacrificed
 δαίμοσιν ἀναρτήσαντες, καὶ Λατῖνοι τῇ κατὰ σφῶν
demons having-hung-up and Latins at-the against them
 ἐπαναστάσει Ῥωμαίων καὶ τῷ πρὸς Σκυθῶν ἡττηθῆναι
uprising of-(the)-Romans and at-the by Scythians to-be-defeated
 διαπριόμενοι οὐδὲν ἔλαττον Ῥωμαίους ἐδῆουν. οὐδεὶς τοίνυν
being-sawn-through nothing less (the)-Romans ravaged no therefore
 τόπος σώζων ἦν καὶ λυτρούμενος, ἡπείρου μὲν κακῶν
place saving was and ransoming (the)-mainland indeed with-evils
 ἀπείρων πληθούσης καὶ τῶν ὀλεθρίων οὔσης ὀλεθριωτέρας,
boundless being-full and than-the deadly being deadlier
 μονοκρότων δὲ σκαφῶν καθ' ἅλα περιπλεόντων Λατινικοῦ
single-banked and boats on sea sailing-around of-Latin
 συντάγματος, ληστεία τε καὶ πειρατεία κακῶς τιθέντων
company by-robbery both and piracy badly treating
 τὸ ὅθεν οὖν ἀναγόμενον. ὁ δὲ Ἰωάννης ταῖς Θρακίαις
the from-anywhere putting-out — and John in-the Thracian
 μὴ ἐμβραδύνας πόλεσιν ἐς Θεσσαλονίκην ἵεται, πρὸς τὸ
not having-lingered cities to Thessalonike hastens toward the
 δοκοῦν ἐκείνῳ τὰ ἐκεῖσε καταστησόμενος πράγματα, καὶ
seeming to-him the there going-to-settle affairs and
 τὰς πόλεις ἀποστήσων τῶν Λατίνων καὶ μεθαρμόσων
the cities going-to-detach from-the Latins and going-to-transfer
 πρὸς ἑαυτόν. οὐκοῦν ἀφигμένος εἰς Σέρρας μετὰ τῶν ἐκεῖσε
to himself therefore having-arrived at Serres with the there
 Λατίνων συρρήγνυσι πόλεμον, καὶ μεθ' αἱμάτων ρεύσεις
Latins breaks-together war and after of-bloods flows

πολλὰς καὶ τούτων νικητῆς ἀναδείκνυται. οἱ γὰρ Λατῖνοι
many also of-these victor is-shown the for Latins
 τῷ σφετέρῳ τε ἀκριβεῖ πρὸς τὰς μάχας καὶ τῷ
with-the own both exactness for the battles and with-the
 τῆς αὐτεμβολῆς ἐτοίμῳ τὸν Ἰωάννην δεξάμενοι πολλοὺς
of-the self-charge readiness — John having-received many
 τῶν ὑπ' αὐτὸν κατέτρωσαν· μετ' οὐ πολὺ δὲ ἡττηθὲν τὸ
of-the under him wounded after not much and defeated the
 Λατινικὸν καὶ πρὸς τὴν πόλιν τὰς Σέρρας τραπόμενον οὐκ
Latin(-force) and toward the city — Serres having-turned not
 ἔφθη συγκλείσαι τὰς Σέρρας, καὶ εἴσω τῶν τειχισμῶν
was-in-time to-shut — Serres and inside the fortifications
 συνεισπίπτουσιν οἱ τῶν φευγόντων ὀπίσω φερόμενοι
fall-in-with the(-ones) the fleeing behind borne
 Βλάχοι τε καὶ Ῥωμαῖοι. καὶ οὕτως ἡ πόλις εἶχετο.
Vlachs both and (the)-Romans and thus the city was-held
 εἴτα ἡ μὲν ἦν ἐν πυρὶ καὶ τῇ τῶν τειχῶν καθαιρέσει,
then it indeed was in fire and in-the of-the walls demolition
 τὸ δὲ συλληφθὲν ἐν ἀπαγωγαῖς καὶ δεσμοῖς. τοῦ δὲ
the and captured(-part) in leadings-off and bonds of-the and
 Λατινικοῦ στρατεύματος ὅποσον μὴ κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον
Latin army as-much-as not in the war
 ἀπεγένετο, ὃ μὲν ὥς ἐκάστοις προυχώρει σέσωστο, ὃ
perished some indeed as to-each it-went-well had-been-saved some
 δὲ τῆς ἄκρας λαβόμενον ἔνδον ἐπέμενε. τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ
and of-the citadel having-taken-hold within remained on-the and next-day
 περιελθὼν τὴν ἄκραν ὁ Ἰωάννης τοῖς ἐς αὐτὴν
having-gone-around the citadel — John to-the into it
 ξυμφυγοῦσι Λατίνοις παραδοῦναί οἱ τὸ χωρίον καὶ
having-fled-together Latins to-hand-over to-him the place and
 σῶζεσθαι διακηρυκεῖται. οἱ δὲ οὐδὲν ἐφρόνουν ἐνδόσιμον,
to-be-saved proposes-by-herald they but nothing thought yielding

τὴν ἀπὸ τοῦ μαρκεσίου караδοκοῦντες σύναρσιν. καὶ ἐν
the from the marquis awaiting help and in
τούτῳ κλίμακας ὁ Ἰωάννης ἡντρέπισε, καὶ κατὰ λόφον
this ladders — John prepared and on bill
ἀντικείμενον τῇ ἄκρᾳ μεγίστην ἐπιστήσας ἐλέπολιν τὰ
lying-opposite the citadel greatest having-set siege-engine the
τείχη ἔτυπτεν. οἱ δ' ἐπὶ τῆς ἄκρας ὅποσα τῶν τειχῶν
walls struck those and on the citadel as-many-as of-the walls
ἀμυντήρια προπετάσαντες καὶ προεκτείναντες ἐπέμενον
defenses having-spread-before and having-stretched-forth remained
ἀνθιστάμενοι. ἐπεὶ δὲ θεάσαιτο τὸν Ἰωάννην ὡς ἐν πυρὶ
resisting when but they-saw — John as in fire
τειχισμῷ τὴν ἄκραν διειληφότα παντὶ τῷ στρατεύματι
walling the citadel having-enclosed with-all the army
καὶ πᾶσαν ἀποκλείσαντά σφισι πάροδον ὡς μηδὲ ποσὶ
and every having-shut-off to-them passage so-that not-even by-feet
δύνασθαι τινα κλέψαι τὴν εἰς τὸν μαρκέσιον ἄφιξιν,
to-be-able anyone to-steal the to the marquis arrival
ἐνδοῦναί οἱ τὴν ἄκραν ἤθελον, εἴ σφισι σπένδοιτο καὶ
to-surrender to-him the citadel they-wished if with-them he-would-treat and
συγχωροίη τὴν ἔξοδον ἀπαθῶς, ὡς ὄπλων καὶ τῶν ἵππων
would-grant the exit unharmed as of-arms and of-the horses
ἔχουσι. τοῦ δὲ μηδ' ἄκροισι ὡσὶ τὰς ἐπὶ ταῖς συνθήκαις
they-have him and not-even with-tip-of ears the on the terms
ταύταις παραδεξαμένον σπονδάς, αἰτοῦνται τὴν εἰς τὰ
these having-admitted treaties they-ask the to the
σφέτερα ἥθη μεθ' ἡγεμόνων ὁδοῦ μέχρι τῶν Παιονικῶν
own haunts with guides of-road as-far-as the Paeonian
ὁρίων ἀπόπεμψιν. καὶ ὡς προύβησαν ἐπὶ τούτοις ὄρκια,
borders dismissal and when went-forward on these oaths
ὁ μὲν εἶχε τὴν ἄκραν, οἱ δ' ἀκίνδυνον τὴν ἐξέλευσιν.
he indeed had the citadel they and safe the exit

Ἄλλ' οἷα καὶ τὰ κατὰ τὸν ἡγεμόνα σφῶν τὸν
but what-sort also the(-things) concerning the leader their the
 μαρκέσιον; χρῶν γὰρ μηδὲ ταῦτα παρελθεῖν ἀνιστόρητα.
marquis needful for not-even these(-things) to-pass-over unrecorded
 ἔτι τοῖς κατὰ τὴν νῆσον τοῦ Πέλοπος διαπονούμενος
still with-the in the island — of-Pelops laboring
 πράγμασι καὶ διὰ μάχης χωρῶν τῷ Σγουρῷ, γράμματά
affairs and through battle going — with-Sgouros letters
 οἱ τῆς γυναικὸς χειρίζεται τοὺς Θεσσαλονικεῖς νεωτερίσαι
to-him of-the wife is-banded the Thessalonians to-have-rebelled
 διασαφούντα, καὶ αὐτὴν μὲν ἐξωσθεῖσαν τῆς πόλεως
making-plain and herself indeed driven-out from-the city
 εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἀναδραμεῖν καὶ συχνὰς ἡμέρας ἤδη
to the acropolis to-have-run-up and many days already
 πολιορκεῖσθαι, τὴν δὲ πόλιν εἰσιόντα κατέχειν Βλάχον
to-be-besieged the and city entering to-hold Vlach
 τινά, Ἐτζυῖσμένον τὴν κλῆσιν, φρουροῦντα τὸν Πρόσακον
a-certain Etzyismenos the name guarding — Prosakos
 καὶ ὅσα τῶν ἐκεῖθι τῷ Ἰωάννῃ κατήκοα. ὥς οὖν
and as-many-as of-the there — to-John subject when then
 πύθοιτο ταῦτα μαρκέσιος, ἔγνω τὴν ταχίστην ἀρήγειν,
he-learned these(-things) (the)-marquis resolved the quickest(-way) to-help
 καὶ τὴν πορείαν ἐπανιῶν ἐπέτεινε. μήπω δὲ τῇ Θεσσαλονίκῃ
and the march returning stretched not-yet but — Thessalonike
 ἐγγίσας συμβάλλει τοῖς ἀγγέλλουσι τὴν τῶν πολεμίων
having-neared meets those announcing the of-the enemies
 ἥτταν καὶ ἀποσόβησιν καὶ τὴν ἐσαυθὶς ἡρεμίαν τῆς
defeat and driving-off and the restored quiet of-the
 πόλεως. ἀμέλει καὶ τοῖς τοιούτοις ἀκούσμασιν ἐνησθεῖς
city indeed also at-the such tidings having-rejoiced
 καὶ φιλευδεικτῶν πρὸς τοὺς οἰκείους, μεταστρέψας τὰ ἡνία
and showing-off to the own(-people) having-turned the reins

τῶν Σκοπίων ἰθὺ φέρεται, τὸν Ἰωάννην ἀμύνασθαι θέλων
 — for-Skopje straight is-borne — John to-require wishing
 τῶν εἰς αὐτὸν γεγονότων. ἀλλ' οὐπω ἔφθῃ ἐπιβαλεῖν
 for-the to him done(-things) but not-yet was-in-time to-set-on
 οἷς ὥδινε πράγμασι, καὶ ἄγγελος ἕτερος ἐφίσταται τὴν
 what he-labored affairs and messenger another arrives the
 τοῦ κόμητος Πλήης ἀναδιδάσκων ἀπώλειαν καὶ τὴν τοῦ
 of-the count of-Blois reporting loss and the of-the
 βασιλέως Βαλδουίνου κατάσχεσιν. ἦν οὖν ὥδευε πρότερον
 emperor Baldwin capture which then he-traveled before
 πάλιν ἀψάμενος, τὴν Θεσσαλονίκην εἰσεῖσι· καὶ γνοὺς
 again having-taken — Thessalonike enters and having-known
 ἀληθῆ ὅσα διὰ γραμμάτων πέπυστο πρότερον,
 true as-much-as through letters he-had-learned before
 ἐπικαλαμᾶται τὸ μὴ ἀκριβῶς ἀμθὲν ἐκ τοῦ ληΐου τῆς
 glean the not exactly reaped from the crop of-the
 πόλεως ἐν τῷ ἀμῆτῳ τοῦ πολέμου ὃς πρὸ τῆς ἐκείνου
 city in the harvest of-the war which before the his
 συνέστη ἀφίξεως. οὓς μὲν γὰρ τῶν πολιτῶν ζημιώσας εἰς
 arose arrival some indeed for of-the citizens having-fined in
 χρήματα γυμνοτέρους ὑπέρου διαφῆκε τῆς πόλεως, οὓς
 money barer than-a-pestle let-go from-the city some
 δὲ ἀπέκτεινεν, οὓς δὲ ἀπεκρέμασεν ἐκ τοῦ λαώδους πλήθους
 and killed some and hanged from the common multitude
 καὶ τοῦ ἱερωμένου θεῷ τάγματος, καὶ τὸν δυσπραγῇ ἐν
 and the consecrated to-God order and the unfortunate among
 βασιλεῦσιν Ἀλέξιον καὶ τὴν τούτου σύνευνον Εὐφροσύνην
 emperors Alexios and the his bedfellow Euphrosyne
 διαποντίους τῷ τῶν Ἀλαμανῶν ἐξέπεμψεν ἄρχοντι. φεῦ
 overseas to-the of-the Germans sent-off ruler alas
 φεῦ τοῦ καινοῦ τοῦδε καὶ ἀνηκούστου παρὰ Ῥωμαίοις
 alas for-the new this and unheard-of among (the)-Romans

ἀκούσματος, εἰπεῖν δὲ καὶ ἀθεάτου ἐς δεῦρο θεάματος!
bearing to-say and also unseen to here sight
 ταῖς δὲ Σέρραις ἐμβαλεῖν τὸν Ἰωάννην ἐνωτισάμενος,
 — and on-Serres to-have-attacked — John having-heard
 μήπω δὲ καὶ τὸ πέρασ τοῦ συστάντος ἐκείσε πρότερον
not-yet and also the end of-the arisen there before
 πολέμου πυθόμενος, στέλλει τοὺς συναρῆξοντας τοῖς ἐν ταῖς
war having-learned sends those going-to-help the in —
 Σέρραις ὁμοφύλοις. οἱ δ' ἐν τῷ ἀπιέναι τὰ ξυννεχθέντα
Serres kinsmen they and in the going-away the happened(-things)
 μαθόντες τὸν μὲν πόλεμον οὐδαμῶς διελύσαντο, ὥς ἤδη
having-learned the indeed war by-no-means broke-off as already
 ἐν τῷ δεινῷ καθεστῶτες, καίπερ εἰδότες γενησόμενον πρὸς
in the danger standing although knowing going-to-be against
 πολὺ περιόντα πολέμιον· συρρήξαντες δὲ τοῖς ἐναντίοις
much surpassing enemy having-clashed and with-the opponents
 κατὰ κράτος ἡττώνται καὶ τρέπονται, Σκυθῶν αὐτοῖς
by force are-defeated and are-routed Scythians them
 προσβαλλόντων οὕτω συχνῶν κακ τῶν ἄλλῃ καὶ
attacking so many and-from the(-places) here and
 ἄλλῃ ἐκπιπτόντων ὥς ἔστι καὶ τὰ σμήνη θεάσασθαι
there falling-out as it-is-possible also the swarms to-see
 τῶν σίμβλων προϊόντα καὶ τοὺς σφήκας ἐξιπταμένους
from-the hives coming-forth and the wasps flying-out
 τῶν ἐνοδίῳ χηραμῶν. οὐκοῦν τοιαῖσδε μάχαις διτταῖς
from-the wayside holes therefore in-such battles twofold
 τὸ ἥττον ἀπενεγκάμενος ὁ μαρκέσιος αὐτὸς μὲν εἴσω
the worse having-carried-off the marquis himself indeed inside
 τῆς Θεσσαλονίκης ἐγκλείεται, ὁ δέ γε Ἰωάννης κατὰ
 — Thessalonike is-shut-in — and at-least John in

πάσαν ἄδειαν ἐς Βέρροϊαν ἄπεισι, καὶ τὰς λοιπὰς πόλεις
all freedom to Berroia goes-off and the remaining cities
ὅσαι μαρκεσίῳ ὑπέκνυπον ἑαυτῷ προσωκείωσεν.

as-many-as to-(the)-marquis bowed to-himself appropriated

Ὡς δ' εἶχον οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει Λατῖνοι καὶ τάσδε τὰς
when and had the in the city Latins also these the
δυσπραγίας ἐνωτισάμενοι, περὶ τοῦ ποιητέον σφίσι σκέψιν
misfortunes having-beard about the to-be-done by-them inquiry
τιθέασιν, ὁμοῦ γενομένων τοῦ τε Ἑρρή, ὃς ἦν τοῦ βασιλέως
make together having-come — both Henry who was of-the emperor

Βαλδουίνου κασίγνητος, καὶ Μαρίνου τοῦ δουκὸς Βενετίας·
Baldwin brother and Marino the doge of-Venice

ὁ γὰρ Δάνδουλος τὸ ζῆν κατέστρεψεν. ἔδοξε τοῖνυν
— for Dandolo the life ended it-seemed therefore

ἅπασι χωρεῖν ἐπὶ πόλεμον καὶ τὴν δύναμιν ἄγειν κατὰ
to-all to-go to war and the force to-lead against

τῶν Θρακίων πόλεων, ὅποσαι Λατίνων ἀπέστησαν, ἔως
the Thracian cities as-many-as from-Latins revolted while

ἔτι θερμὸς τῶν πολλῶν ὁ ζῆλος καὶ Ῥωμαίων Ἰωάννης
still hot of-the many the zeal and from-(the)-Romans John

ἀποδιῶσται, πολέμοις ἐναπειλημμένος ἄλλοις κακέinois τὴν
stands-apart by-wars caught-up other and-to-those the

ἅπασαν σχολὴν χαρίζομενος. ἀμέλει καὶ μοῖραν τοῦ κατὰ
whole leisure granting indeed also division of-the with

σφᾶς στρατεύματος προεκπέμψαντες, ἦν ροῦταν ὠνόμαζον,
them army having-sent-ahead which routa they-named

πᾶν τὸ πρὸς ἰσχύος ἀνεπεγκλήτως δρᾶν ἐκδεδώκασιν ἐν τῷ
all the by force unaccountably to-do they-gave-license in the

τὰς πόλεις ἐπιέναι τὰς ἀποστάσας· ὅθεν καὶ προηγούμενον
the cities to-attack the having-revolted whence also going-ahead

τόδε τὸ σύνταγμα οὐδὲν τῶν ἀνηκέστων καὶ ἀθεμίτων
this the company nothing of-the incurable and lawless

ἐκπεριύστατο. ἀλλὰ καὶ Βενέτικοι νῆας μακρὰς καθελκύσαντες
shunned but also Venetians ships long having-launched
 τὰ ἐῶα πάραλα μέρη ἐλήστευον πειρατεύοντες, τῷ Πανίῳ
the eastern coastal parts plundered pirating — at-Panion
 τε καὶ τῇ Καλλιπόλει προσσχόντες ὅσα χείριστα καὶ
both and — at-Kallipolis having-put-in as-much-as worst and
 τῶν Χριστιανῶν ἐθῶν ἀλλότρια διεπράξαντο. ἦσαν οὖν
from-the Christian customs alien did were then
 πολύμορφα τὰ δεινά, βαρναλγέστατα καὶ ἀνύποιστα.
manifold the terrors most-grievous and unbearable

XII • THE SIEGE OF ADRIANOPLE

Henry slaughters the people of Apros and besieges Orestias, whose people will make no terms with faithless Latins. Towers screened with reeds and hides, and stones dropped from masts, wreck his ladders; Peter of Bracieux's skull is broken, and a sally burns his engines. Sicknes drives the army off, and the reinforcements that the cardinal and the shaven Venetian patriarch Thomas force out are nearly all cut down by Vlachs and Cumans on the road. At Didymoteichon the flooding Hebros sweeps their camp away, and the troubles of the western cities go on, neglected by the eastern Romans.

ἐξιὼν δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς Ἑρρῆς, τὴν Ἀρκαδιούπολιν ὡς
going-out and also himself Henry — Arkadioupolis as
 ἀνέμοις μόνον οἰκήσιμον παραλλάξας, τὴν δὲ εἴσοδον τοῦ
by-winds only habitable having-passed-by the and entrance —
 Ἄπρω βιασάμενος, ἀνημέρως τοῖς ἐκεῖ προσφέρεται, τὸ
of-Apros having-forced savagely to-those there behaves the
 ἐνοικοῦν ἐνδοῦς εἰς σφαγὴν, ὡς εἰ ποῖμνιον ἦν
dwelling(-people) having-given-over to slaughter as if flock it-were
 καὶ βουκόλιον ἀλλ' οὐ Χριστώνυμον τὸ κτεινόμενον, καὶ
and herd but not Christ-named the being-killed and

βία μᾶλλον ἢ πειθοῖ τοῖς Βλάχοις ὑποκύψαν μηδὲ
by-force rather than by-persuasion to-the Vlachs having-bowed nor
 προσχωρήσαν ἐκουσιότητι. πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ σχινοδέτοι
having-gone-over by-willingness many and also rope-bound
 κατὰ κώμας καὶ πόλεις περιηγόμενοι ζωγρίαὶ τὰ
through villages and cities led-around captives the
 λύτρα ἐρανίζόμενοι τοῖς συνειληφόσι κατετίθεσαν. οἱ
ransoms collecting for-those having-seized paid-down they
 δ' ἐν ταῖς ἀπαγωγαῖς ταύταις ἢ νοσηλεία σώματος
and in the leadings-off these either with-sickness of-body
 προσπαλαίσαντες ἢ τῷ τῆς ὁδοιπορίας μήκει ἐκτονωθέντες
having-wrestled or by-the of-the journey length exhausted
 τῆς τραχηλοκάκης ἀνιέμενοι οὐμενοῦν ὡς ὁμόπιστοι
from-the neck-misery being-released by-no-means as fellow-believers
 φθινύθειν εἰῶντο καὶ παρακατατίθεσθαι μόρῳ φυσικῷ
to-waste-away were-allowed and to-entrust to-death natural
 τὴν ψυχὴν, ἀλλ' ἀπεδειροτομοῦντο ξίφεσιν, εἴτε μὴν κατὰ
the soul but had-throats-cut with-swords or indeed in
 σπλάγχνων βαθεῖαν ἐδέχοντο τὴν πληγὴν. ὁ δ' Ἑρρῆς
bowels deep received the blow — and Henry
 τὴν Ὀρεστιάδα καταλαβὼν στρατοπεδεύεται περὶ αὐτήν,
— Orestias having-reached encamps around it
 χάρακά τε βαλὼν καὶ βαθεῖαν τάφρον ὀρωρυχὼς (ταύτην
palisade both having-set and deep ditch having-dug this
 γὰρ τὴν πόλιν ἀγώνισμα καὶ ἄθλον καὶ συμπέρασμα
for the city prize and reward and conclusion
 τῶν πόνων οἱ Λατῖνοι ᾤοντο) μὴ ἂν ἐτέρως ἐκεῖθεν
of-the toils the Latins thought not — otherwise thence
 ἀπονοστήσαι τοῖς ἐν τῇ πόλει διήγγελλεν, εἰ μὴτ'
to-return to-those in the city he-announced if not-either
 αὐτοὶ ξυμβαῖεν ὁμολογίαις ἢ γοῦν νόμῳ πολεμῶ
they should-come-to-terms by-agreements or at-any-rate by-law of-war

σφᾶς αὐτὸς παραστήσαιτο. οἱ δὲ καὶ πρὸς μόνην τὴν
them be should-subdue they but even at only the
 τῶν συμβάσεων ἐνήχησιν ἀποκναίσαντες μὴ Ῥωμαίοις
of-the agreements sounding having-wearied not to-(the)-Romans
 ἐκ τοῦδε καὶ Λατίνοις ἔλεγον εἶναι ὄρκια πιστά, ἐπειδὴ
from this and to-Latins said to-be oaths faithful since
 καθάπαξ Λατίνοι τὰ μὲν ἐς πίστιν ἀβέβαιοι, τοῖς
once-for-all Latins the(-things) indeed in faith unstable to-those
 δὲ προσχωροῦσι θηριώδεις, τοῖς δὲ πολέμῳ χειρουμένοις
and going-over savage to-those and by-war being-subdued
 ἀνηλεέστατοι παρὰ Ῥωμαίοις ἐγνώσθησαν. ταῦτα
most-pitiless among (the)-Romans were-known these(-things)
 πυθόμενος Ἑρρῆς πρὸς ἔργοις γίνεται. δισσαῖς μὲν οὖν
having-learned Henry to works becomes with-double indeed then
 τάφροις ὀρυκταῖς περιεζωσμένην τὴν πόλιν εὐρείαις τε καὶ
ditches dug girded the city wide both and
 βαθείαις εὗρατο, τοὺς δὲ πύργους τῆς πόλεως ἐπὶ τῶν
deep he-found the and towers of-the city on the
 ἄκρων δεξαμένους ἐκ δονάκων πῆγματα ἐς πολὺ τοῦ αἱέρος
tops having-received of reeds structures to much of-the air
 ἀναβαίνοντα, καὶ προκαλύμματα ἔχοντας ἐκ διφθερῶν
going-up and screens having of hides
 τε καὶ δέρρεων, ὥς μήτε πυριφλέκτοις βάλλοιντο
both and skins so-that neither with-fire-burning they-might-be-struck
 βέλεσι καὶ εἰεν ἅμα εἰς προβολὴν τοῖς ἀπὸ τούτων
missiles and they-might-be at-once for defense to-those from these
 μάχεσθαι μέλλουσιν. ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν ξυλίνων ἄνωθεν πύργων
to-fight going but also of-the wooden above towers
 ἱστοὶ κατεπάγησαν, ἔχοντες οἷα καὶ ὅσα ἐπιχυθέντα
masts were-fixed having such and as-many-as poured-on
 ἐξάψαι τε φλόγα καὶ εἰς μέγα προκαλέσασθαι πέφυκεν.
to-kindle both flame and to great to-call-forth are-apt

ἐνιαχοῦ δὲ καὶ ἐπ' αὐτῶν προῦφαίνοντο τεκτονικὰ
in-some-places and also on them appeared carpentered
 πολεμιστῶν ἀνδρῶν ἀναπαύματα, ὅποια εἰσανίασιν οἱ
of-warrior men resting-places such-as go-up-into those
 ἐπὶ τῶν ἱκρίων τὸν βυθὸν διορῶντες καὶ τὰ ἔθνη τῶν
on the decks the deep looking-through and the tribes of-the
 νεπόδων ἐπισκοπεύοντες. ἐπὶ τινων δὲ καὶ λίθους δι'
fish watching on some and also stones by
 ἀλύσεων ἡρτημένους, ἐπιχαλωμένους διὰ μηχανῶν καὶ
chains bung let-down by engines and
 αὖ πάλιν ἀναφερομένους καὶ πρὸς τὰς χρείας τῶν
in-turn again carried-up and to the needs of-the
 καιρῶν μεταγομένους. ἐπὶ δὲ καὶ τέσσαρα πρὸς τοῖς
moments sbifted besides and also four besides the
 δέκα πετροβόλα ὄργανα ἐπὶ τῶν πύργων ἰστάμενα. ἔδοξεν
ten stone-throwing engines on the towers standing it-seemed
 οὖν Ἑρρῇ τε καὶ τῷ στρατεύματι τῆς μὲν ἔξω τάφρου
then to-Henry both and to-the army the indeed outer ditch
 πολέμῳ κρατήσαι, χωσθείσης δὲ τῆς δευτέρας προσάγειν
by-war to-master having-been-filled and the second to-bring-up
 οὕτω τὰς μηχανὰς τοῖς τείχεσι. πονήρως οὖν ἡ ἐφεξῆς
thus the engines to-the walls painfully then the next
 τάφρος μετὰ τὴν τῆς πρώτης ἄλωσιν ἐχωννύετο, καὶ
ditch after the of-the first capture was-being-filled and
 κόρσαι ἀναύχενες καὶ ἄκορσα σώματα τῶν πιπτόντων
heads neckless and headless bodies of-the falling
 ἀμφοτέρωθεν ἀνεπλήρουν ἐν πολλοῖς τὴν τῆς τάφρου
from-both-sides filled-up in many(-places) the of-the ditch
 κένωσιν. ὥς δ' ὀψέ ποτε καὶ μεθ' αἵματος κέχωστο,
emptiness when and late at-last and with blood it-had-been-filled
 προσάγουσι τὰς πυργοειδεῖς τοῖς τείχεσι κλίμακας. ἔνθα ἡ
they-bring-up the tower-shaped to-the walls ladders where the

μὲν τῇ τάφρῳ ἐνίσχεται καὶ ὑποχαλᾷ τῆς ὀρθότητος
one in-the ditch is-held-fast and slackens from-the uprightness
 τῷ ἔτι μανῶ καὶ διακένῳ καὶ νεοχύτῳ τῆς χώσεως· ἡ
by-the still loose and hollow and new-poured of-the filling the
 δὲ λοιπὴ τῶν τειχῶν ἰθὺ προβάσα οὐπω διαβάθραν
and other toward-the walls straight having-advanced not-yet gangway
 ἔβαλλε, καὶ τοῖς ἐκ τῶν ἱστῶν ἠωρημένοις ἄνωθεν τῶν
threw and by-the from the masts suspended above the
 πύργων βάρεσι τῶν λίθων πιεσθεῖσα καὶ τοῖς ἐκ μηχανῶν
towers weights of-the stones pressed and by-the from engines
 ἀφέμασι συντριβείσα πρὸς οὐδὲν ἐγένετο χρήσιμος. μάλιστα
shots crushed for nothing became useful most
 μὲν οὖν καὶ πολλοὶ τῶν ἀπ' αὐτῆς μαχομένων κακῶς
indeed then also many of-the from it fighting badly
 ἔπαθον, ἐν οἷς ἦν καὶ Πέτρος ὁ ἐκ Πλάντζης ὁ
suffered among whom was also Peter the from Bracieux the
 κράτιστος ἄμα πάντων καὶ εἰς ἀνδρείαν ὀνομαστότατος,
strongest at-once of-all and for courage most-renowned
 λίθῳ τὸ κράνιον κατεαγείς. καὶ τότε μὲν οὕτω τὰ
by-stone the skull broken and then indeed thus the
 Λατινικὰ διαπεπτώκασιν διαβούλια· τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ τοῖς
Latin collapsed counsels on-the and next-day to-the
 τείχεσιν οἱ πύργοι πάλιν προσάγονται καθ' ἕτερον μέρος
walls the towers again are-brought-up at another part
 τῆς πόλεως, καὶ εἰσάνεισί σφας τὸ τοῦ στρατεύματος
of-the city and goes-up-into them the of-the army
 μαχημώτατον. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ οἱ τῆς πόλεως ἀπομαχόμενοι
most-warlike(-part) in this and the of-the city defenders
 ὀλίγου πᾶσαν τὴν μηχανὴν ταῖς βάρεσιν ἰδόντες ἐγγίσασαν
by-little all the engine to-the bulwarks having-seen having-neared
 καὶ γέφυραν ποιητὴν πρὸς τῶν ἐπ' αὐτῆς τεταγμένων
and bridge made by those on it posted

διαγομένην καὶ τῶν τειχῶν ἐπιψάουσαν, ἀναπετάσαντες
being-carried-across and the walls touching having-thrown-open
 τὰς πύλας ἐπεκθέουσι μεθ' ὅπλων καὶ τῶν ὅσα
the gates run-out with arms and of-the as-many-as
 τρέφουσι πῦρ καὶ τὴν φλόγα ἐπὶ μέγα αἵρουσι, καὶ μάχῃ
feed fire and the flame to great raise and battle
 κρατερωτάτῃ τῶν πρώην συνίσταται. ἄπρακτοι τοῖνυν
fiercest than-the earlier arises unsuccessful therefore
 καὶ τότε μεταχωρήσαντες καὶ αὐτὰ εἶχον τὰ μηχανήματα
also then having-withdrawn also themselves had the engines
 ἐπ' ὄψεσιν αὐτῶν ἐμπιπρώμενα. ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν ἔξωθεν
before eyes their being-burned but also-from the outside
 στρατεύματα Βλάχων τε καὶ Σκυθῶν περιμόντα τὸν
armies of-Vlachs both and Scythians going-around the
 χάρακα οὐκ εἶων ἐς τὴν παρεμβολὴν εἰσάγεσθαι τὰ
palisade not allowed into the camp to-be-brought-in the
 βιώσιμα. ἀμηχανία τοῖνυν ληφθέντες καὶ διατεθέντες
provisions by-helplessness therefore seized and disposed
 ἀθυμότερον, στείλαντες ἐς Βυζάντιον σύναρσιν ἤτουν ὑφ'
more-despondently having-sent to Byzantium help asked from
 ἐτέρας νεαλοῦς δυνάμεως. καὶ ἦσαν οὔδε ὑπ' ἀνάγκης
another fresh force and were these under necessity
 μᾶλλον τι ἥπερ κατὰ γνώμην ἐξήεσαν, ἀφορισμῷ
rather somewhat than by will went-out to-excommunication
 καὶ ἀναθέματι μὴ οὕτω δρῶντες ὑποβαλλόμενοι πρὸς τε
and anathema not so doing being-subjected by both
 τοῦ καρδηναρίου Μαρτίνου καὶ Θωμᾶ τοῦ προσεχῶς ἐκ
the cardinal Martin and Thomas the recently from
 Βενετίας ἀφιγμένου πατριάρχου Κωνσταντινουπόλεως. ἦν δὲ
Venice arrived patriarch of-Constantinople was and
 οὗτος ἐσθῆτά τε τὴν πάτριον περικείμενος, συνυφασμένην
this-man dress both the ancestral wearing woven-together

μικροῦ τῷ σώματι καὶ ῥαφιδουμένην ἐκάστης τὰ εἰς
by-little to-the body and stitched each(-day) the to
 καρποὺς καὶ τὸ στήθος ἀφείδσαν ἄνετον, καὶ τὸ γένειον
wrists and the chest leaving free and the chin
 ξυρόμενος δρώπακος ἀκριβέστερον, ὥς εἶναι τὸ τῶν
shaving than-pitch-plaster more-closely so-that to-be the of-the
 παρειῶν ἐδάφιον μὴδ' ὑποφαιούμενον ὅλως ταῖς πρώταις
cheeks ground not-even darkened at-all with-the first
 ἀνατολαῖς τῶν τριχῶν, ἀλλ' ὥς ληϊστὸν παντάπασιν
risings of-the hairs but as plundered altogether
 ἄχλοον. μῆπω δὲ τῆς ξυμμαχίας ἡκούσης καχεξία κατέσχε
grassless not-yet and the alliance having-come sickness seized
 τὴν στρατιὰν ὑπὸ τε τῶν καταβεβλημένων ταῖς σκηναῖς
the army from both the cast-down at-the tents
 νεκρῶν καὶ τοῦ τῶν ἀήθων εἰς βρώσιν ἄψασθαι
dead and the of-the unaccustomed for food to-touch
 τοὺς πλείους ἢ τοὺς ἅπαντας. ἄραντες τοίνυν ἐκείθεν
the most or the all having-set-off therefore thence
 νυκτὸς ἀπενόστησαν, καὶ τοῖς περὶ τὸ Πάμφιλον χωρίοις
by-night returned and in-the about — Pamphilon places
 ἐναυλισάμενοι τῶν ἀνηνύτων καὶ μακρῶν καμάτων
having-bivouacked from-the endless and long labors
 ἑαυτοὺς ἀνεκώχουν. οὐχ οὗτοι δὲ μόνον τοῖς κακοῖς
themselves rested not these and only on-the evils
 τοῖσδε περιεπάρησαν, ἀλλὰ καὶ οἷτινες αὐτοῖς συμμῖξαι καὶ
these were-impaled but also whoever with-them to-mingle and
 συνελθεῖν ἀπεθάρρησαν ἐξιόντες τῆς πόλεως, Βλαχικοῖς
to-come-together dared going-out from-the city Vlach
 καὶ Σκυθικοῖς κατὰ τὴν ὁδὸν ἐγκύρσαντες τάγμασι μικροῦ
and Scythian on the road having-met squadrons by-little
 δεῖν ἅπαντες διεφθάρησαν. ὅθεν ἐς συμπήξεις ἄλλων
to-lack all were-destroyed whence to buildings of-other

μηχανῶν ἀπιδόντες ἰστοὺς δυαρμένων νηῶν ἐκ τῶν
engines having-looked masts of-two-masted ships from the
 παραλίῳν συνέλεγον πόλεων, καὶ ὅσων ὑπεσπάνιζον,
coastal collected cities and of-what they-lacked
 ἐκ τῶν τῆς Προποντίδος ὄρων ταυτὶ ἀπέτεμον,
from the of-the Propontis mountains these(-things) cut
 ἐργεπείκτην πεπομφότες ἐκείσε τὸν τῆς Πετούνης κόμητα
taskmaster having-sent there the — of-Béthune count
 Κόνωνα. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἶχον ἄλλis τῶν ἐλεπόλεων, ἐν πολλοῖς
Conon when and they-had enough of-the siege-engines in many
 αὐτὰς καὶ σιδήροις διαλαβόντες ὥς εἶεν τοῦ πυρὸς
them also irons having-bound so-that they-might-be than-the fire
 σθυναρώτεροι, πρὸς τοῖς πολέμοις καὶ πάλιν γίνονται.
stronger at the wars and again are
 καὶ δὴ τὴν Ὀρεστιάδα παρεϊκότες ὥς ἐξ ὧν ἔπαθον
and indeed — Orestias having-let-go as from what they-suffered
 οὐχ ἀλώσιμόν σφισι δόξασαν, ἔγνω τῷ Διδυμοτοίχῳ
not capturable to-them having-seemed they-resolved — Didymoteichon
 προσβαλεῖν. οὐκοῦν καὶ παρ' αὐτῷ στρατοπεδευσάμενοι
to-attack therefore also by it having-encamped
 πολιορκεῖν εἰς νέωτα τὸ φρούριον διηρρένωντο, καὶ τὰ
to-besiege into next-year the fort took-courage and the
 τειχομαχεῖα προσάγειν, ὥς ἂν ἐξέλωσιν, ἡτοιμάζοντο.
wall-engines to-bring-up so-that — they-might-take prepared
 ἀλλ' οὐπω ἐπὶ τῷ παροξυσμῷ τούτῳ τῶν Λατίνων ἔδν ὁ
but not-yet upon the provocation this of-the Latins set the
 ἥλιος, καὶ πληροῦται νεφῶν ὁ ἀήρ, καὶ ῥαγδαίας βροχῆς
sun and is-filled with-clouds the air and violent rain
 θεόθεν ἀφορισθείσης ἐν τοῖς ἀνόπῳ τοῦ Διδυμοτοίχου
from-God having-been-set-apart in the above — of-Didymoteichon
 μέρειν ὁ τῷ φρουρίῳ παραρρέων Ἑβρος διευρυνθεὶς
parts the by-the fort flowing-past Hebros widened

ὑέτῳ καὶ μέγας ἐκ μικροῦ τοῦ τότε φανείς τὰς
by-rain and great from small the then having-appeared the
 πεδιάδας ἔξυδατοί, καὶ τῷ στρατοπέδῳ τῶν Λατίνων
plains floods and the camp of-the Latins
 ἔξαπιναίως ἐπικλυσθεὶς ὅπλα παρασύρει καὶ μηχανάς,
suddenly having-washed-over arms sweeps-away and engines
 ἵππους ἀπάγει πολεμιστάς, ἄνδρας διανηχομένους τὸν
horses carries-off warrior men swimming-across the
 Ἀχέροντα δείκνυσιν· εἰ δ' οὐκ ἦν ἐσέτι φανσιβολῶν
Acheron shows if and not was still light-shedding
 ἥλιος ἀλλὰ τὸ δεινὸν νυκτὸς ἐπεγένετο, τὸ πλεῖον ἂν
sun but the terror by-night came-on the more —
 ἀπώλετο τοῦ στρατεύματος. τῷ δ' ἑξαισίῳ τοῦ
would-have-perished of-the army by-the and extraordinary of-the
 πράγματος καταπλαγέντες ὅποσοι τῶν Λατίνων ἐς νοῦν
event having-been-stunned as-many-as of-the Latins in mind
 ἔβαπτον μηδ' αἱμάτων ἄνδρες ἐς τὸ παντελὲς ἐτύγχανον
dipped not-even of-bloods men to the utter happened
 ὄντες, μεταναστεύειν ἐκεῖθεν εἵλοντο καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις
being to-move-away thence chose and to-the others
 οὕτω ποιεῖν ὑπέθεντο. ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς στρατιᾶς
so to-do suggested but also the rest of-the army
 εἰς θαῦμα τὸ γεγονὸς θέμενοι ταχέως ἐξῆραν ἐκεῖθεν.
into wonder the happened having-set quickly set-off thence
 καὶ οἱ μὲν σὺν αὐτῷ τῷ Ἑρρῇ τὴν Κωνσταντίνου
and some indeed with himself — Henry the(-city) of-Constantine
 κατέλαβον, οἱ δὲ τὰς πόλεις φρουρεῖν ἐπετράπησαν,
reached others and the cities to-guard were-charged
 ὅποσαι χερσαῖαί τε καὶ ἀγχίαλοι Λατίνοις ὑπήκουον.
as-many-as inland both and coastal to-Latins were-subject

Πλὴν οὐδ' οὕτως ἡρέμησαν τὰ δεινά, οὔτε μὴν βελτίω
however not-even so were-quiet the terrors nor indeed better
 παρὰ τοῦτο Ῥωμαίοις ἐφάνη τὰ πράγματα. ἢ τε γὰρ
beside this to-(the)-Romans appeared the affairs the both for
 Λατίνων ὑπεροψία καὶ πρὸς Ῥωμαίους ὑποψία καὶ τὸ τοῦ
of-Latins disdain and toward (the)-Romans suspicion and the of-the
 φρονήματος ἀκαθαίρετον τῆς πρώην προθέσεως εἶχετο,
spirit unshakable to-the former purpose held
 καὶ ἃ δρᾶν οὐκ εἶχον τοὺς ἀποστάντας καὶ καθ' ὧν
and what to-do not they-could to-the having-revolted and against whom
 πολλάκις τὰς λόγχας ἠκόνησαν, ταῦτα τοῖς ὑπὸ χεῖρα
often the lances they-whetted these(-things) on-those under hand
 ἔτι ἐπέφερον, καὶ κατ' αὐτῶν τοὺς ὀδόντας ἔβρυχον.
still brought and against them the teeth gnashed
 καὶ ἡ τῶν πρὸς ἑὼ Ῥωμαίων περὶ τὸ κακῶς πάσχον
and the of-the toward east (the)-Romans about the badly suffering
 ὁμογενὲς ἀνεπίστροφος γνώμη καὶ ἡ παντελὴς παρόρασις
kin heedless mind and the utter overlooking
 καὶ ἐπίλησις ἀφόρητα ἔβαλλεν· οὔτε γὰρ χρήμασι ἢ
and forgetting unbearably struck neither for with-money or
 στρατεύμασι τῶν δυτικῶν ἀντελαμβάνοντο πόλεων.
with-armies of-the western they-took-up cities

The Roman leaders in Asia split into factions. Maurozomes, with the sultan Kaichosroes, ravages the Maeander, Theodore Laskaris is proclaimed emperor, and David Komnenos raises Paphlagonia for his brother Alexios at Trebizond; Laskaris outflanks and captures David's general Synadenos and routs Maurozomes. John the Mysian takes and razes Philippoupolis, hanging Aspietes, whom its people had made their leader, from a stake by his pierced ankles. When the Roman lords desert him for Laskaris and the Latins, John sends Cumans who destroy Thierry's knights near Rousion and take Apros.

ἀλλ' οἱ μὲν Λατῖνοι τῆς Ἀσίας ἀναχωρήσαντες τὴν
 but the indeed Latins — from-Asia having-withdrawn —
 Θράκην ἔκοπτον, μόνην ἀναρριπτοῦσαν τὸν ὑπὲρ ἐλευθερίας
 Thrace struck alone hazarding the for freedom
 Ῥωμαίων κίνδυνον· οἱ δὲ ἡμέτεροι στρατηγοὶ τοῦ
 of-(the)-Romans danger the and our generals from-the
 ἐκ σφῶν κινδύνου παρὰ δόξαν ἀνεθέντες οὐδὲν ἦσαν
 from them danger beyond expectation released nothing were
 οὐδαμοῦ, οὔτε μὴν σωτήριόν τι καὶ φυλακτήριον
 anywhere nor indeed saving anything and protective
 ἑαυτοῖς καὶ τοῖς φυλέταις μετήλθοσαν, ἀλλ' εἰς νοῦν
 for-themselves and for-the tribesmen pursued but to mind
 ἀδόκιμον παραδοθέντες καὶ αὐτοὺς ἀπὸ θεοῦ μακρύναντες
 reprobate given-over and themselves from God having-removed-far
 ὥστε τὰ μὴ καθήκοντα δρᾶν καὶ μηδαμῶς ἰέναι
 so-that the(-things) not fitting to-do and in-no-way to-come
 πρὸς αἰσθησιν, κατὰ δήμους καὶ φατρίας διέστησαν,
 to perception by demes and clans divided
 πόλεις ἐξέμηναν, κατ' ἀλλήλων ὠπλίσθησαν τοὺς θεσμούς
 cities maddened against one-another were-armed the laws
 τῆς συγγενείας συγχέαντες, καὶ γεγόνασι φυλὴ φυλὴ
 of-the kinship having-confounded and became tribe tribe

καὶ Ἰσραὴλ Ἰούδας, τὸ πάλαι παρὰ τῷ προφήτῃ
and Israel Judah the(-thing) of-old by the prophet
 θρηνούμενον, οἱ μὲν τῷδε συννέουσιν καὶ ὡς βασιλεῖ
lamented some indeed to-this-man having-inclined and as emperor
 σφῶν προσφερόμενοι, οἱ δ' ἐκείνῳ προσρέψαντες, ὡς
their treating others and to-that-man having-leaned so-that
 καὶ τοῖς πολλοῖς καὶ τοῖς φρονίμοις κρίνεσθαι εἰς κατάραν
both by-the many and by-the wise to-be-judged for curse
 καὶ πλησμονὴν καὶ τῆς ὁμογενείας ἀπαλλοτριώσιν. ὡς δέ
and surfeit and of-the kinship estrangement when and
 ποτε συνέδραμον ἐς φιλίαν, οὐδ' οὕτω μὲν ὡς εἰς μίαν
ever they-ran-together into friendship not-even so indeed as into one
 συνηρμόσθησαν γνώμην, οὐδ' ἐς συνασπισμὸν ἀλλήλους
were-joined mind nor to locking-shields one-another
 παρακροτήσαντες ἐπαρήξαι ὅλως ταῖς ἐσπερίαις προέθεντο
having-urged to-help at-all to-the western proposed
 πόλεσιν, ἀλλ' εἰς χειροτονίας βλέψαντες βασιλέων οἱ μὲν
cities but to elections having-looked of-emperors some indeed
 κατὰ τὰ ποτώμενα τῶν ζώων συμφορηδὸν συνανίπτανται
like the flying of-the animals in-a-beap fly-up-with
 τῷδε καὶ συναπαίρουσιν, οἱ δὲ καὶ ῥάμνους ἀκανθώδεις
this-man and depart-with others and even brambles thorny
 ἐς ἀρχὴν προχειρίζονται. καὶ ἦν πολυαρχία πάλιν τὸ
to rule elect and was rule-of-many again the(-thing)
 γεγονός ἐπινεμομένη τὴν ἕω, καὶ θηρίον τρικάρηνον
having-happened spreading-over the east and beast three-headed
 ὑπὸ τῶν ἀβελτέρων διαπλεχθέν. ὁ μὲν γὰρ Μαυροζώμης
by the fools woven — indeed for Maurozomes
 Μανουὴλ τὸν Καίχοσρόην ὑποδύς, οὐ πάνυ πρὸ
Manuel — Kaichosroes having-slipped-under not very before
 πολλοῦ τῇ σφετέρᾳ θυγατρὶ συναφθέντα καὶ τῆς
long to-the his-own daughter joined and of-the

Ἰκονιαρχίας αὖθις λαβόμενον, ἧς εἶχε πρότερον ἐκπεσών,
rule-of-Ikonion again having-taken-hold which he-had before fallen-from
 πάντα ἦν μηχανώμενος, εἴ πως αὐτῷ συναιρομένου τοῦ
all(-things) was contriving if somehow him helping the
 βασιλείου τύχη ὀνόματος, καὶ τὴν ὅσῃν ποτίζει
imperial be-might-obtain name and the as-much-as waters
 Μαϊάνδρος ἐπὶ μετὰ Τούρκων ἔφθειρέ τε καὶ ἔκειρεν.
(the)-Maeander attacking with Turks ravaged both and laid-waste
 ὁ δὲ Λάσκαρις Θεόδωρος, ὡς γένει εὐπρεπέστατος καὶ
— and Laskaris Theodore as by-birth most-distinguished and
 κήδει βασιλείῳ περιδόξος, ἀποκρουσάμενος ἐκείνον τὸ
by-marriage-tie imperial famous having-repulsed him the
 ἐρυθρὸν πέδιλον ὑποδύεται καὶ βασιλεὺς Ῥωμαίων ὑφ'
red sandal puts-on and emperor of-(the)-Romans by
 ὅλων τῶν ἑώων ἀναγορεύεται πόλεων. ὁ δ' ἐκ Κομνηνῶν
all the eastern is-proclaimed cities the and from Komnenoi
 Δαβὶδ στρατολογήσας Παφλαγόνας καὶ οἱ τὴν Ποντικὴν
David having-enlisted Paphlagonians and who the Pontic
 οἰκοῦσιν Ἡράκλειαν, καὶ μοῖραν μισθωσάμενος Ἰβήρων τῶν
inhabit Herakleia and division having-hired of-Iberians the
 πινόντων τοῦ Φάσιδος, κόμας καὶ πόλεις ὑπεποιεῖτο, καὶ
drinking of-the Phasis villages and cities won-over and
 τὸν οἰκεῖον μεγαλύνων κασίγνητον ᾧ ἢ κλησὶς Ἀλέξιος,
the own magnifying brother to-whom the name Alexios
 πρόδρομος ἐκείνου καὶ προκήρυξ ἐγένετο. ὁ δὲ ἔμελλεν αἰ
forerunner of-him and herald became he but was-delaying always
 χρονίζων ἐν τοῖς τῆς Τραπεζοῦντος μέρεσι, καὶ παροιμιακὸς
lingering in the — of-Trebizond parts and proverbial
 ἐδείκνυτο Ὑλᾶς, φωνούμενος καὶ μὴ ὀπτανόμενος. ἐπεὶ
was-shown Hylas being-called and not being-seen when
 δὲ καὶ τῇ Νικομήδους ὁ Δαβὶδ οὗτος προσεπέλασε
and also the(-city) of-Nikomedes — David this approached

διά τινος αὐτῷ στρατηγοῦντος μείρακος, Συναδηνοῦ τὴν
through some for-him commanding youth Synadenos the
 ἐπὶ κλησιν, στράτευμα συναγείρας ὁ Λάσκαρις κατ' αὐτοῦ
surname army having-gathered — Laskaris against him
 ἔπεισι, διὰ μὲν τῆς τετριμμένης καὶ λείας ἔμφασιν
attacks through indeed the worn and smooth appearance
 δούς πορεύεσθαι, ἐκπεριελθὼν δὲ τραχείαν ἄλλην καὶ
having-given to-go having-gone-around but rough other and
 δύσβατον, καὶ προσπεσὼν ἀφώρατος τῷ Συναδηνῷ. ὅθεν
hard-to-pass and having-fallen-upon unseen — on-Synadenos whence
 καὶ στρατηγῆσας οὕτω τὸν νεανίαν αὐτόν τε συνείληφε
also having-outgeneraled thus the young-man himself both seized
 καὶ τὸ ἐκείνου στράτευμα διεσκέδασε, καὶ τὸν Δαβὶδ μὴ
and the his army scattered and — David not
 περαιτέρω προῖέναι τῆς Ποντικῆς Ἡρακλείας παρέπεισε.
further to-advance than-the Pontic Herakleia persuaded
 μετ' οὐ πολὺ δὲ καὶ τῷ Μαυροζώμῃ συμπλακεὶς φυγάδα
after not much and also — with-Maurozomes having-engaged fugitive
 δείκνυσι τοῦτον. καὶ τοὺς Τούρκους κατὰ κράτος τρεψάμενος
shows him and the Turks by force having-routed
 οὓς μὲν διέφθειρεν οὓς δὲ ἐζώγηρε, καὶ τούτων μάλιστα
some indeed destroyed some and took-alive and of-these most
 οἱ τῆς στρατιᾶς προετάρτοντο καὶ τὸ γένος ἦσαν ἐπίσημοι.
who of-the army were-posted-in-front and the family were distinguished
 Καὶ τῇδε μὲν τὰ πρὸς ἑὼ ἐφέρετο· ὁ δὲ Μυσὸς
and here indeed the(-things) toward east went the and Mysian
 Ἰωάννης τῇ Φιλίππου πόλει ἐπιστρατεύσας αἰρεῖ ταύτην καὶ
John — against-Philippoupolis having-marched takes it and
 καθαιρεῖ προνομέσας, καὶ πολλοὺς τῶν ἔνδον ὑποδικάζει
razes having-plundered and many of-the within subjects
 τοῖς ξίφεσι, καὶ πάλαι μὲν ἐνσκολιευόμενος τῇ πόλει
to-the swords and long indeed being-crooked toward-the city

καὶ τῇ ταύτης ἐφεδρεύων ἀλώσει, καὶ βαρυμηνιῶν τοῖς
and the its lying-in-wait-for capture and bearing-grudge against-the
 οἰκήτορσιν ὡς μηδ' ὅλως αὐτῷ ὑποκύπτουσι μηδ' ὡς
inhabitants as not-even at-all to-him bowing nor as
 βασιλεῖ προσέχουσιν ἀλλ' ὡς αἱμάτων ἄνδρα ἐκτρεπομένοις,
king attending but as of-bloods man shunning
 καὶ τότε δὲ πρὸς πλείονα θυμὸν ἐκκαυθεὶς ὑπὸ βαρβάρου
and then and to more anger inflamed by barbarous
 φρονήματος οἷς τὸν Ἀσπιέτην Ἀλέξιον εἰσωκίσαντο,
spirit because — Aspietes Alexios they-took-in
 κακείνῳ μὲν ὡς ἀρχηγῷ ὑπέκειντο σφῶν, αὐτὸν δ'
and-to-him indeed as leader were-subject their him and
 ἐπιόντα μεθ' ὀπλῶν πολλαχῇ ἀπεκρούσαντο. ἦν δ'
attacking with arms many-times repulsed would-have-been and
 ἂν ἡ πόλις ἦδε κακῶν ἀθιγής, εἰ καθ' ἑαυτὴν διεξήγετο,
— the city this by-evils untouched if by herself she-lived
 τοῦτο μὲν ἡπίως προσφερομένη Λατίνοις, τοῦτο δὲ τὸν
this indeed gently behaving to-Latins this and the
 Μυσὸν Ἰωάννην οὐκ ἐκτρεπομένη παντάπασιν. νῦν δ'
Mysian John not shunning altogether now but
 ἐπομένη τῇ μητρὶ παῖς, ἐξ ᾧ ἀκροσφαλὴς ἐκείνη γέγονε
following the mother child from what tottering that became
 καὶ εὐάλωτος βασιλὶς οὔσα καὶ πασῶν ὑπερκειμένη πόλεων,
and easy-to-take queen being and all surpassing cities
 ἐκ τούτων δὴ καὶ αὕτη χεῖροσι κακοῖς προσωμίλησε, καθ'
from these indeed also she with-worse evils consorted in
 ὅσον προνομαῖς ἐκδοθεῖσα καὶ μαχαίρας στόματι ἔτι καὶ
as-much-as to-plunderings banded-over and of-sword to-mouth still also
 προσκαθήρηται καὶ εἰς περιφανὲς ἐρείπιον κατηδάφισται,
has-been-razed-besides and into conspicuous ruin has-been-leveled
 καθ' ἓν μόνον τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς διαχέον τῶν θεωμένων,
in one only the eyes gladdening of-the beholders

τὸ ἐκ ποδῶν ἀνηρτήσθαι τὸν Ἀσπίετην ἐπ' ἰθυτενοῦς
the from feet to-have-been-hung — Aspietes on straight
 σκόλοπος, διατετορημένον τοὺς ἐπισφυρίους τένοντας καὶ
stake pierced the ankle tendons and
 κάλως ἐπὶ τούτων δεξάμενον. τὰ δ' ἐπὶ τούτοις, οὐκ
ropes on these having-received the(-things) and after these not
 ἔλαθον τὸν Ἰωάννην οἱ τῷ Ἀσπίετῃ σύμφρονες καὶ πρὸς
escaped-notice — John those — with-Aspietes like-minded and to
 ὕψος βασιλείας ἐκείνον κουφίσαντες, ὅθεν ὑφορώμενοι μὴ
height of-kingship him having-lifted whence suspecting lest
 δίκας δοῖεν ὥς ἄλλοπρόσαλλοι, ἀφίστανται λαμπρῶς.
penalties they-should-pay as fickle revolt openly
 ἀμέλει καὶ ἐκποδῶν χωρισθέντες οἱ μὲν προσίασι
indeed and out-of-the-way having-departed some indeed go-to
 Θεοδώρῳ τῷ Λάσκαρι, τῶν ἐφ' ὧν κρατοῦντι πόλεων, οἱ
to-Theodore the Laskaris the eastern ruling cities others
 δὲ συνδραμόντες ἐς Ὀρεστιάδα, ἄλλοι δ' εἰσιόντες τὸ
and having-run-together to Orestias others and entering —
 Διδυμότοιχον Λατίνοις σπένδονται. καὶ πέμψαντες ἀγγέλους
Didymoteichon with-Latins make-treaty and having-sent messengers
 σφίσι στρατηγὸν ἐξαιτοῦνται τὸν Βρανᾶν Θεόδωρον.
for-themselves general request — Branas Theodore
 βραχὺ τὸ ἐν μέσῳ, καὶ τὴν Μυσίαν εἰσίων ὁ Ἰωάννης
brief the in middle and — Mysia entering — John
 καὶ τὰκεῖ πρὸς τὸ εὖ διαθέμενος, καὶ κολάσει
and the(-things)-there to the well having-arranged and to-punishments
 βαρείαις καὶ θανάτοις καινοῖς τοὺς ἀποστάντας ὑπενεγκῶν,
heavy and to-deaths novel the having-revolted having-subjected
 ἔγνω μετ' ὀργιλώδους καὶ φονίου βλέμματος καὶ γνώμης
resolved with wrathful and murderous look and mind
 ἀσυμπαθοῦς ἐπιστρατεύειν Ῥωμαίοις, οὐκέτι φάσκων τὰς
unsympathetic to-march-against (the)-Romans no-longer saying the

σφῶν δολοφροσύνας ὑφίστασθαι καὶ τὸ ἄπιστον ἦθος
their treacheries to-endure and the faithless character
 καὶ τὸ τῆς αὐτῆς ὥρας πολλάκις παλιμπετὲς φρόνημα.
and the of-the same hour often backward-falling mind
 τοίνυν αναρραγείς εἰς ὀργὴν στρατευμάτων Σκυθικῶν
therefore having-burst-out into anger of-armies Scythian
 μελισσῶνας τοῖς ἐαρινοῖς ἀνθαμίλλους ἄνθει διαφίησι.
beehives with-the spring rivaling flowers lets-loose
 τινὰ μὲν οὖν αὐτῶν ὡς οὐδὲ μυρμῆκων στρατεύματα τὰς
some indeed then of-them as not-even of-ants armies the
 ἱερὰς ἄλως ἀμφιποτώμενα τὴν Ἀδριανοῦ διειλήφασι,
sacred threshing-floors flying-around the(-city) of-Hadrian surrounded
 τινὰ δὲ προσπελάσαντα τῷ Ῥουσίῳ πρὸς ἀντιμάχῃσιν
some and having-approached — Rousion to counter-battle
 ἐπισπῶνται τὸ τῇ πόλει ταύτῃ ἐφεδρεῖον ἐκ Λατίνων
draw-on the at-the city this stationed from Latins
 ὀπλιτικόν. κράτιστον δὲ ἦν τοῦτο διαφερόντως τῶν
infantry strongest and was this exceedingly than-the
 ἄλλων, καὶ ὑψηλὸν μὲν τὰ σώματα, θαυμαστὸν δὲ
others and tall indeed the bodies wonderful and
 ταῖς μελέταις ταῖς κατὰ πόλεμον, καὶ παρά τινος Τερῆ
in-the exercises the in war and by a-certain Thierry
 στρατηγούμενον, ἀνδρὸς τῶν πάνυ ἐπισήμων καὶ εὐγενῶν.
being-commanded man of-the very distinguished and noble
 τὸ μὲν οὖν ὀπλισάμενον ἦει τὴν ταχίστην, ἔνθα ἐξ
it indeed then having-armed went the quickest where from
 ὀπτήρων ἐπύθετο τοὺς Σκύθας κατασκηνοῦν· οἱ δὲ τὴν
scouts it-learned the Scythians to-encamp they but the
 ἐς αὐτοὺς τῶν Λατίνων φθάσαντες ἔφοδον εἰς τὸν τῷ
against them of-the Latins having-anticipated attack into the —
 Ῥουσίῳ παρακείμενον τόπον λεληθότως παρεσβάλλουσι,
Rousion lying-beside place secretly slip-in

καὶ δὴ ἐπανιοῦσι τοῖς Λατίνοις ὁφθέντες τῷ τε τῆς
and indeed to-returning the Latins having-been-seen by-the both of-the
 θέας ἀδοκίτῳ διαθροοῦσι καὶ φαντάζεσθαι τὰ μὴ χρηστὰ
sight unexpectedness alarm and to-imagine the not good
 τῷ πλήθει διδόασιν ἀμέλει καὶ συμπλοκῆς καρτερὰς
to-the multitude give indeed and engagement fierce
 γενομένης, καὶ ταῖς ἀνδραγαθίαις ἐξισουμένων ἐκατέρων,
having-happened and in-the brave-deeds being-equal both
 τελευτῶν πολλὰ δράσαντες οἱ Λατίνοι σχεδὸν ἀπέθανον
finally much having-done the Latins almost died
 ἅπαντες. τῆς δὲ μάχης ταύτης οὕτω γεγενημένης, ἕτεροι
all the and battle this thus having-happened other
 Σκυθῶν ἀποσπάδες μυριάριθμοί τε καὶ μάχιοι περὶ
of-Scythians detachments ten-thousand-numbered both and warlike about
 τὸν Ἄπρων ἐλάσασαι τοῦτον εὐπετῶς χειρῶνται καὶ
— Apros having-driven it easily subdue and
 ὅλον αἰροῦσιν αὐτοβοεῖ, καὶ τὸν μὲν καθεῖλον, τοῦ δ'
whole take at-first-shout and it indeed razed of-the and
 ἐνότος πλήθους ὃ μὲν ἀπέκτειναν οἱ Σκύθαι, ὃ δ'
within multitude some indeed killed the Scythians some and
 ἀπήνεγκαν εἰς λαφυροπώλησιν συνδούντες καὶ τὰς χεῖρας
carried-off for sale-of-spoils binding-together and the hands
 ἀποστρέφοντες. πολλοὺς δὲ καὶ πυρὶ παρέδοσαν, νικῶντες,
twisting-back many and also to-fire handed-over conquering
 οὐ μὴν καὶ ταῖς νίκαις ἀνθρωπίνως χρώμενοι.
not indeed also the victories humanely using

The Cumans rout Theodore Branas at Rhaidestos, enslave the city, and raze Perinthos, Daonion, Arkadioupolis, Mesene, and Tzouroulos; at Athyras, after taking ransom, they enter by night and slaughter or drown the people. Only Bizye and Selymbria survive, and the Latins shut themselves in Constantinople. John besieges Didymoteichon and tries to divert the Hebros; its people flatter him but fight off his engines, and he withdraws at a rumor of Latin relief. The patriarch John Kamateros dies in exile there.

Ἐκ δὲ τῆς θερμῆς ταυτησὶ μάχης ἐπὶ τὴν παράλιον
from and the hot this battle to the coastal
 τραπόμενοι Ῥαιδεστόν, τὸν μὲν Βρανᾶν Θεόδωρον, ὃς
having-turned Rhaidestos — indeed Branas Theodore who
 ἡγεμόνευε τῶν ἐς Ὀρεστιάδα στελλομένων Λατίνων, καὶ
led the to Orestias being-sent Latins and
 πρὸ τοῦ ἐπιστῆναί σφας ἐκεῖθι φυγάδα δεδείχασιν, ὥσπερ
before the to-arrive them there fugitive they-showed as
 καὶ τὸ συνεπόμενον ἐκείνῳ στράτευμα, τὴν δὲ πόλιν
also the following him army the and city
 ὀλοσχερῶς καὶ κατὰ κράτος ἐλόντες ἡνδραποδίσαντο.
wholly and by force having-taken enslaved
 εἶτα καὶ εἰς ἔδαφος βάλλουσιν, ἀθάνατον τὴν πρὸς ἡμᾶς
then also to ground throw undying the toward us
 ἔχθραν ὑπὸ Βλάχων ἔχειν δεδιδασμένοι, καὶ πρὸς παῖδας
enmity by Vlachs to-have having-been-taught and to children
 ἀπὸ παιδῶν παραπέμπειν ἀείμνηστον. τὸ δὲ πρόθυμον
from children to-pass-on ever-remembered the and zeal
 μὴ καταψύξαντες, ἀπνητηκότες ἐκεῖθεν εἰς Πέρινθον, ἐκ
not having-cooled having-come thence to Perinthos from
 δὲ ταύτης εἰς τὸ Δαόνιον οὐδενὸς ἐς χεῖρας ἰόντος
and it to — Daonion no-one to hands going

διὰ τὸ τῆς τόλμης παράβολον, καθ' ἡλικίαν αὐτὰς
because-of the of-the daring rashness by age them
 ἡχμαλώτευσαν καὶ τὰ τείχη κατήρειψαν. οὐ μόνον δὲ
took-captive and the walls threw-down not alone and
 τὰ πρὸς θάλασσαν οὕτως ἔπραττον ταῖς τῶν Σκυθῶν
the(-places) by sea thus fared by-the of-the Scythians
 εὐχειρίαις καὶ γενναιότησι καὶ τῶν ἐπομένων σφίσιν
dexterities and bravery and of-the following them
 ἐκ τοῦ Βλαχικοῦ συστήματος, οἱ καὶ μᾶλλον τοῖς
from the Vlach body who also more against-the
 περιβόλοις τῶν πόλεων ἐπεβούλευον, σκαπάνας καὶ πτύα
circuits of-the cities plotted mattocks and shovels
 χειριζόμενοι, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰ τῆς ἄλμης ἀφιστάμενα
wielding but also the(-places) from-the brine standing-away
 πάντα τοῖς αὐτοῖς καὶ χείροσι κακοῖς προσεπάλαιον,
all with-the same and worse evils wrestled
 μηδεμιᾶς ἐλπίδος εἰς σωτηρίαν ὑποκειμένης, ἐπεὶ καὶ
no hope for safety underlying since also
 ἀήθως ἐκ δουλείας ἐλευθερίας ἡμιοιρηκότες, τῶν
unaccustomedly from slavery freedom having-gotten-a-share the
 μεγίστων ἀεὶ ἐφιέμενοι οὐδένα μὲν τοῦ δυσπραγήσειν
greatest always aiming-at no indeed of-the going-to-fail
 αὐθις λόγον τιθέασι, ταῖς δὲ παρατυχοῦσαις τύχαις καὶ
again account make the and chance fortunes and
 νίκαις ὥς ἐπὶ πλείστον ἐπεξερχόμενοι τῶν μὲν πρώην
victories as for most pursuing the indeed former(-things)
 τέλεον ἐπιλήθονται, τοῖς δ' ἐνεστώσι γήθονταί τε καὶ
wholly forget in-the and present rejoice both and
 ἐνυβρίζουσι. διὰ ταῦτα τοίνυν ἢ τε λαχοῦσα
run-riot because-of these(-things) therefore the both(-city) having-obtained
 πολιστὴν τὸν Ἀρκάδιον καὶ Μεσὴν ἐπὶ τῇδε καὶ πρὸς
founder — Arcadius and Mesene after this and besides

αὐτῇ Τζουρουλὸς τὰ τῶν δεινῶν πεπόνθασιν ἔσχατα, καὶ
it Tzouroulos the of-the terrors suffered last and
 ἀγροὶ καὶ κῶμαι καὶ τὰλλα ὅποσα ταῖς πόλεσι ταύταις
fields and villages and the-rest as-many-as to-the cities these
 ὑπέκυπτον πρότερον, καὶ ὅσα ἐς αὐτὴν τὴν πόλεων
bowed before and as-many-as to itself the of-cities
 πασῶν προεδρεύουσιν παρατείνουσι, ταῖς Σκυθικαῖς χερσὶ
all presiding stretch to-the Scythian hands
 καθυπέκυψαν. ἐπὶ πᾶσι καὶ οἱ τὸ πόλισμα τὸν Ἀθύραν
bowed-down at all also those the town — Athyras
 οἰκοῦντες ὀλέθροις ἀνηκέστοις περιεπάρησαν. τὰ μὲν γὰρ
inhabiting on-ruins incurable were-impaled the indeed for
 πρῶτα ἐπὶ χρήμασι τοῖς Σκύθαις συνέβησαν, καὶ ἦσαν
first(-things) for money with-the Scythians came-to-terms and were
 οἱ ἐκ Σκυθῶν ἀφιγμένοι τὰ ἐκ χρυσοῦ εἰσέπραττον
who from Scythians having-come the of gold exacted
 κόμματα· πρὸς δ' ἐσπέραν ἐνίων ἐκεῖθεν ἀπαντησάντων
coins toward and evening some thence having-come
 ἐκέισε τοῦ Λατινικοῦ συντάγματος ὃ συνῆν ἐν Ῥαιδεστῶ
there of-the Latin company which was-with in Rhaidestos
 τῷ Βρανᾷ, κεχαρισμένως σφίσιν ἀλλ' οὐ προσάντως οἱ
— with-Branas gratefully to-them but not hostilely those
 ἐν Ἀθύρᾳ προσφέρονται· ᾧοντο γὰρ ὡς συμπαραμενοῦσιν
in Athyras behave thought for that they-will-stay-with
 ἐκεῖθι καὶ τὸν κατὰ Σκυθῶν ἀγῶνα ἐπαποδύσονται. ἀλλ' οἱ
there and the against Scythians contest will-strip-for but they
 μὲν περὶ πρώτην φυλακὴν τῆς νυκτὸς ἐκεῖθεν μεθίστανται,
indeed about first watch of-the night thence remove
 λαθεῖν τοὺς Σκύθας καὶ παρελθεῖν σπουδῇ τιθέμενοι,
to-escape-notice the Scythians and to-pass-by zeal making
 καὶ ἐξέπεσον τῶν κατὰ σκοπόν, Σκυθῶν ἑτέραις μοίραις
and would-have-failed of-the by aim Scythians other divisions

προελασάσαις ἐγκύρσαντες κατ' αὐτὸ τὸ Ῥήγιον, καὶ
having-ridden-ahead having-met at itself — Rbregion and
 πάντες ὡς διὰ βραχείος ἐς τὸ ζῆν κινδυνεύσαντες. οἱ
all as through short for the life having-been-in-danger the
 δὲ Σκύθαι μετὰ τὴν Λατίνων ἀπονόστησιν ὑπὸ τῶν τὰ
and Scythians after the of-Latins return by the the
 χρήματα συλλεγόντων ὁμογενῶν λάθρα περὶ μέσας νύκτας
money collecting kinsmen secretly about middle nights
 διὰ τοῦ τείχους ἀνιμνηθέντες, καὶ τῶν πυλῶν ἐγκρατεῖς
over the wall drawn-up and of-the gates masters
 γενόμενοι, τὰ ξίφη σπασάμενοι σὺν ἀλαλαγῇ φρικαλέᾳ
having-become the swords having-drawn with war-cry dreadful
 τοῖς πλείστοις ἔτι καταδαρθάνουσιν ἐπεισπίπτουσιν, ὅτε μὴ
on-the most still sleeping fall-upon when not
 διαδρᾶναι ῥάδιον ἦν. γίνεται οὖν τῆς νυκτὸς ἐκείνης ἔργον
to-escape easy was happens then of-the night that deed
 χρῆζον δακρῶν κατὰ ποταμοὺς ρέόντων ἀένναα· οὐ γὰρ
needing tears like rivers flowing ever-flowing not for
 μόνον ἄρρενές τε καὶ θήλειαι τοῦτο μὲν ἀνιρήθησαν τοῦτο
only males both and females this indeed were-killed this
 δὲ ἀπήχθησαν δορυάλωτοι, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τὰ ὑπομαστίδια
and were-led-off spear-captured but not-even the at-the-breast
 τῶν παίδων τοῦ κακοῦ ἐφάνη ἀνώτερα, ἀλλ' ἀπεθερίσθη
of-the children than-the evil appeared above but were-mown
 καὶ ταῦτα κατὰ χλόην καὶ ἄνθος εὐμάραντον ὑπὸ τῶν
also these like grass and flower quick-withering by the
 ἐλέφ ἀναλώτων ἐκείνων ἀνδρῶν, καὶ μηδαμῶς εἰδότην
by-pity uncapturable those men and in-no-way knowing
 ὡς ἀδικεῖ τὴν φύσιν καὶ θεσμόν ἀθετεῖ τὸν ἀνθρώπινον
that wrongs the nature and law sets-aside the human
 ὁ περαιτέρω τῆς νίκης καὶ τοῦ κρατεῖν τῶν ἐναντίων
the(-one) beyond the victory and the to-master the opponents

θυμῷ χρώμενος. τὸ δὲ δὴ μείζονος πένθους ἄξιον,
anger using the and indeed of-greater grief worthy
 προκατειληφότες οἱ ἄσπονδοι τὰς ἡόνας τοὺς ἐπ' αὐτὰς
having-occupied-first the truceless the shores the onto them
 συνδραμόντας οὓς μὲν διήλαυνον ξίφεσιν, οὓς δὲ ἀπήγον
having-run-together some indeed ran-through with-swords some and led-off
 ὀπίσω, οὓς δὲ κατὰ βυθὸν ἠνάγκαζον φέρεσθαι καὶ τοῖς
back some and to deep forced to-be-borne and in-the
 ὕδασι ἐναπόλλυσθαι. βραχεῖς δὲ καὶ σκαφῶν λαβόμενοι
waters to-perish few and also boats having-seized
 διεσώθησαν. ἦσαν δ' οἱ καὶ διαμαρτόντες τῆς ἀναβάθρας
were-saved were and who also having-missed the gangway
 εἰς τὰς παρεξαιρεσίας ὥλισθον καὶ παρερρύσαν εἰς τὴν
onto the outriggers slipped and slid-off into the
 θάλασσαν. οὕτω μέγα ἦν τὸ δεινὸν καὶ πολυειδές, καὶ
sea so great was the terror and manifold and
 μικροῦ πανώλεια τῶν ἐκεῖ. ἐκ δὲ τούτου κατὰ
by-little utter-ruin of-the(-people) there from and this in
 συναγωγὰς καὶ στρατόπεδα τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν προβαῖνον
bands and camps to-the(-places) in-front advancing
 τὸ βάρβαρον ὥσῃ καὶ σφοδρά τις λαίλαψ διεφόρει τὸ
the barbarian(-host) as-if also violent some hurricane tore-apart the
 πᾶν, ἥ γοῦν ὥσῃ πῦρ ὃ διαφλέγει δρυμὸν τὰ ἐν
all or at-any-rate as-if fire which burns-through thicket the(-things) at
 ποσὶν ἐπενέμετο. ἦν δὲ τῶν πάντων οὐδὲν ἀνεξερευνήτῳ
feet devoured was and of-the all nothing unsearched
 τε καὶ ἀπρονόμευτον, ἀλλ' ἐκ πλείστων καὶ μεγίστων
both and un plundered but of very-many and greatest
 πόλεων ἀσκήλευτοί τε καὶ ἀκαθαίρετοι Βιζύη τε καὶ
cities unspoiled both and unrazed Bizye both and
 Σηλυβρία παρὰ Σκυθῶν ὑπελείφθησαν· μόναι γὰρ αὐταὶ
Selymbria by Scythians were-left alone for these

οὐχ ὅπως ἰσχυροῖς διελημμένοι τείχεσιν ἀλλὰ καὶ τῇ τῶν
 not only by-strong enclosed walls but also by-the of-the
 τόπων θέσει μάλιστα κρατυνόμεναι τὸν παντελῇ διέδρασαν
 places position most strengthened the utter escaped
 ὄλεθρον, μηδ' ἄλλως ἀπὸ Λατίνων οὔσαι ἀνεπισκόπητοι.
 ruin nor otherwise by Latins being unwatched
 Ἰταλοὶ μὲν οὖν ἐπὶ τούτοις εἰς ἀγεννὲς καταβληθέντες
 Italians indeed then at these into ignoble cast-down
 φρόνημα ὡς εἰς μάνδραν τὴν Κωνσταντίνου ἐνειλοῦντο,
 spirit as into fold the(-city) of-Constantine were-pent
 καὶ τῶν ὅσα τοῖς πολιορκουμένοις χρήσιμα ἐπεμέλοντο,
 and of-the as-many-as to-the besieged useful took-care
 τὰ πρὸς χέρσον τείχη διανειμάμενοι, καὶ Ῥωμαίοις
 the toward land walls having-divided and to-(the)-Romans
 ἐνέδοσαν ἔνθα σφίσι βουλητὸν ἀπανίστασθαι. τὸ δὲ
 granted where to-them desirable to-move-away the and
 πολέμιον χρονίσαν ἐν τοῖς μικρὸν ἄποθεν τῆς πόλεως
 enemy having-lingered in the little away from-the city
 χωρίοις, πολλάκις δὲ καὶ τοῖς τείχεσι προσεγγίσαν ἐν
 places often and also to-the walls having-approached in
 τῷ μάχης ἄπτεσθαι, ἔστι δ' ὅτε καὶ διὰ τῆς λεγομένης
 the battle to-engage it-is and when also through the called
 τοῦ ἁγίου Ῥωμανοῦ πύλης κατ' ὀλιγίστους ἐπεισιὼν πρὸς
 — of-Saint Romanos gate by very-few entering for
 ἀνδρείας ἐπιδείξιν, εἰπεῖν δὲ καὶ τύχης, ἥτις ἐν ταῖς
 of-courage display to-say and also of-fortune which in the
 τότε πράξεσι αὐτοῖς συνεφέπετο, καὶ μετὰ φόνον τῶν
 then deeds them accompanied and after slaughter of-the(-men)
 ἐν ταῖς πύλαις αὐτίκα μάλα ἐπαναλῦσαν, εἰς τὰ οἴκοι
 in the gates at-once very having-gone-back to the at-home
 πάλιν πανστρατὶ ἐπανάεξε, κατὰ μὲν ἀγέλας κτηνῶν
 again with-whole-army returned like indeed herds of-cattle

τὸ αἰχμάλωτον, κατὰ δὲ τῶν ἄστρον τὴν πολυπλήθειαν
the captive(-throng) like and of-the stars the multitude

τὰ ὑπὸ ζυγὸν καὶ δίαιταν ζῶα ἐληλακός.

the under yoke and living animals having-driven

Ἔπειτα μετὰ πλείστων καὶ κρατίστων δυνάμεων ἐξιὼν
then with very-many and strongest forces going-out

ὁ Ἰωάννης παντὸς ἔργου κρείττον καὶ προουργιαίτερον
— John than-every task better and more-important

τίθησι τὴν Ἀδριανοῦ χειρώσασθαι καὶ καταστρέψαι
makes the(-city) of-Hadrian to-subdue and to-overturn

τὸ Διδυμότοιχον, κρίνων τάσδε τὰς πόλεις ἄθλον τοῦ
— Didymoteichon judging these the cities prize of-the

πολέμου παντός, καὶ ὥς εἴη ἅμα οὕτως αὐτῷ τῆς
war whole and as it-would-be at-once thus for-him —

Θράκης ἀπαναστήσιν Ῥωμαίους καὶ θηρίους ἀνείκηναι
from-Thrace to-remove (the)-Romans and to-beasts to-have-given-up

μόνοις αὐτὴν εἰς ἐνοίκησιν. περὶ τοῖνυν τὸ Διδυμότοιχον
alone it for dwelling around therefore — Didymoteichon

καταστρατοπεδευσάμενος, καὶ τὸ χωρίον ὁρῶν ὑπερδέξιον
having-encamped and the place seeing commanding

χαλεπὸν τε καὶ ἄπορον αἰρεθῆναι, μεταφέρειν τὸν ποταμὸν
hard both and impossible to-be-taken to-divert the river

Ἐβρον ἐπεβάλετο, περικλώμενον τῷ φρουρίῳ καὶ διὰ
Hebros undertook winding-around the fort and through

καθόδων τοῖς πολλοῖς ἀγνώστων τοὺς ἔνδον ποτιζόντα. καὶ
descents to-the many unknown those within watering and

μηχανὰς περιστήσας τὸ τεῖχος ἔτυπεν, ἐν οἷσπερ εἴκαζε
engines having-set-around the wall struck in where he-guessed

μὴ πάμπαν εἶναι τοῖς προσβάλλουσιν ἀκατάσειστον, οὔτε
not wholly to-be to-the attackers unshakable nor

μὴν προεκλύουντο τὰ διαφιέμενα τῶν λίθων βάρη τῷ
indeed would-be-spent-beforehand the let-fly of-the stones weights by-the

διαστήματι. οἱ δ' ἔνδον τὸν Ἰωάννην ἐκμειλισσόμενοι
distance those and within — John appeasing
 παραλογάς τινας καὶ φάσεις εὐπρεπεῖς καὶ παρακλήσεις
deceits some and sayings specious and entreaties
 αἰμύλους προσήγον καὶ πόρρωθεν, καὶ ὥς βασιλέα
wheedling brought-forward and from-afar also as king
 σφῶν ἀνευφήμουν ἐφιστάμενοι ταῖς ἐπάλξεσι, καὶ φόροις
their acclaimed standing-on the battlements and to-tributes
 ὑποκεῖσθαι καθωμολόγουν, καὶ πάντα δρᾶν συνετίθεντο
to-be-subject agreed and all to-do covenanted
 προθύμως ὅποσα ἂν ἐκεῖνος ἔχη διατάττεσθαι, πλὴν
eagerly as-much-as — he might-have to-order except
 τοῦ δέξασθαι αὐτὸν τῷ πολίσματι. ὁ δὲ πρὸς ὀργὴν
the to-receive him in-the town he but to anger
 ἐκφερόμενος καὶ χαλεπαίνων οὐδαμῶς αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τούτοις
carried-away and being-angry by-no-means them on these
 προσίετο, ἀλλ' ὑπεκστῆναί οἱ τοῦ φρουρίου πολὺς
admitted but to-withdraw for-him from-the fort much
 ἐγκείμενος, ὥς καὶ μόνον οὕτω σπεισόμενος, κατ' οὐδὲν
pressing as also only thus going-to-make-terms in nothing
 ὑφίετο τοῦ ἀγῶνος, ἐπάλξεις ἀποσύρων τῇ βίᾳ καὶ τῷ
slackened from-the contest battlements tearing-off by-the force and by-the
 ροίζῳ καὶ τῷ μεγέθει τῶν ἀφιεμένων χερμάδων, καὶ γωνίας
rush and by-the size of-the hurled stones and corners
 πύργων κατασπῶν, καὶ καταρρηγνύς τὰ τούτων θωράκια.
of-towers pulling-down and breaking the their parapets
 οἱ δ' ἐντὸς δρυφάκτους καὶ γέρρα πηξάμενοι, νεόδορα
those and within barriers and wicker-shields having-fixed newly-flayed
 νάκη τοῖς τείχεσι προπετάσαντες, ὥς περιολισθαίνειν
fleeces before-the walls having-spread so-that to-slip-around
 αὐτοῖς κολπουμένοις ὅσα αἱ μηχαναὶ διηφίεσαν, ἕως
them bellying as-much-as the engines let-fly while

μὲν οὖν ἀνοχὴν τῷ μαχισμῷ παρείχεν ὁ Ἰωάννης,
indeed then respite to-the fighting gave — John
 καὶ οὗτοι σχήμασιν ἱλασίμοις καὶ ῥήμασιν ἐναισίμοις
also these with-gestures propitiatory and words fitting
 ἐπλάττοντο τὸν ὑποβαίνοντα καὶ ἐτέχναζον· ἥνίκα δ' ἐκεῖνος
feigned the submitting(-man) and contrived when but he
 ἀποβιβάζων τῶν ἵππων τὸ γενναῖον τῆς στρατιᾶς κατὰ τὰ
dismounting from-the horses the noble(-part) of-the army at the
 παρερρωγότα μέρη τοῦ τείχους τοῦτο διέταττε πεφραγμένον
broken parts of-the wall it drew-up fenced
 τοῖς ὅπλοις πάντοθεν, ἣ καὶ πρὸς ἐπιβατηρίους ἔβλεπε
with-the arms from-all-sides or also to boarding looked
 μηχανάς, καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν ἀντιπαρεξέτεινε στράτευμα πανταχῇ,
engines and the remaining extended-opposite army everywhere
 τότε καὶ αὐτοὶ τὰ τῶν ὑποπιπτόντων ἀποδυσόμενοι
then also themselves the of-the submitting stripping-off
 προσωπεῖα καὶ τὸν λαμπρὸν πολέμιον παραφαίνοντες, ἐν
masks and the open enemy showing in
 οἷς εἶχον ἡμύνοντο, ἐν τοῖς τείχεσι κειμένην ὁρῶντες
what they-had defended in the walls lying seeing
 τὴν σωτηρίαν καὶ μηδὲν τῆς ἀνάγκης βιαίτερον ἕτερον
the safety and nothing than-the necessity more-violent other
 κρίνοντες, ἀπογνώσει τε καὶ θυμῷ στρατηγούμενοι οὐκ
judging by-despair both and by-anger generated not
 ἐλάσσω ἔδρων ὧν ἔπασχον, χειρῶν καὶ τόλμης
less did than-what they-suffered of-hands and of-daring
 ἔργα ἐπιδεικνύμενοι. ἱκανῶς οὖν ἐπὶ τῇ πολιορκίᾳ
works displaying sufficiently then at the siege
 ταύτῃ χρονοτριβήσας ὁ βάρβαρος ἐπάνεισιν εἰς Μυσίαν,
this having-spent-time the barbarian goes-back to Mysia
 περιβεσθεὶς μὲν καὶ τὴν ὁρμὴν ἀπορία ὥς καὶ ὕλης
quenched indeed also the impulse by-helplessness as also fuel

ἐκλειπούσης φλόξ, ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ περιμφοθηεῖς ὑπὸ φήμης,
 failing flame but indeed also alarmed by rumor
 ἐτέρῳ ἐξ ἐτέρου παραδιδούσης καὶ πολλαχῇ διατρεχούσης
 to-another from another passing-on and widely running-about
 Λατινικὸν στίφος ἔντροφον πολέμῳ πρὸς ἐπικουρίαν τῶν
 Latin mass bred to-war for help of-the(-men)
 ἐκεῖθι μέλλον ἀφίξεσθαι. τότε δὲ μαλακῶ θανάτῳ τὸν
 there being-about to-arrive then and by-gentle death the
 βίον προήκατο καὶ ὁ πατριάρχης Ἰωάννης ὁ Καματηρός,
 life gave-up also the patriarch John the Kamateros
 καταλελυκὼς πλάνης καὶ ἄποικος ἐς τὸ Διδυμότοιχον.
 having-lodged wanderer and exile at — Didymoteichon

XV • THE RUIN OF THRACE

The Italians reach Adrianople at the Romans' summons. Choniates laments Thrace laid waste, its cities left to hedgehogs, living Romans buried with dead Cumans, Easter hymns drowned by dirges, and ravens routing jackdaws as an omen. In the west the Latins share out Athens, Thebes, Euboea, and the Peloponnese while Roman tyrants seize forts: Sgouros holds Corinth, Chamaretos Lakedaimon, and Michael Aitolia, and the marquis Boniface holds Thessalonike. Sgouros, worst of them, blinds Archbishop Nicholas of Corinth and throws him from a cliff.

Οἱ δ' ἐξ Ἰταλῶν οὐκ ἀηδῶς ἀλλ' ὥσιν ὀρθίοις δεξάμενοι
 those and from Italians not unpleasantly but with-ears pricked having-received
 τὴν ἐς Ὀρεστιάδα καὶ τὸ Διδυμότοιχον πρόσκλησιν τῶν
 the to Orestias and — Didymoteichon summons of-the
 Ῥωμαίων, ὡς δῆθεν τὰ κατὰ σφᾶς διομαλίσουσιν
 Romans as supposedly the concerning them going-to-level
 πράγματα, ὅτι καὶ πρὸς τῶν πόλεων τῶνδε πρώτως
 affairs because also by the cities these first

ἀπὸ πασῶν ἐλπίδων καταρραγῆναι ᾔοντο, ἄραντες
from all hopes to-have-been-dashed they-thought having-set-out
 ἐκ τῆς Κωνσταντίνου τὴν μὲν πρώτην πρὸς τῷ
from the(-city) of-Constantine the indeed first(-day) at —
 Ἀθύρᾳ στρατοπεδεύουσι, τῇ δ' ὕστεραίᾳ εἴσω Σηλυβρίας
Athyras encamp on-the and next-day inside Selymbria
 παρήλθοσαν. ἐκεῖθεν δ' ἡμέρας τινὰς διαγαγόντες καὶ
passed thence and days some having-spent and
 ἐπισιτισάμενοι τὴν Ἀδριανοῦ κατελήφασιν.
having-provisioned the(-city) of-Hadrian reached
 Τοιαῦτα δ' ἦν τὰ ὑπὸ Σκυθῶν καὶ Βλάχων ἐν ταῖς
such and were the(-things) by Scythians and Vlachs in the
 τότε διαπραχθέντα ἐπιδρομαῖς, ὅποια οὓς οὐκ ἤκουσεν
then done raids such-as ear not heard
 οὔτε ὀφθαλμὸς εἶώρακε πώποτε, οὔτε μὴν ἐπὶ καρδίαν
nor eye has-seen ever nor indeed upon heart
 τινὸς ἀναβέβηκε. πόλεις μέγισται πρὶν καὶ περίπυστοι,
of-anyone has-come-up cities greatest before and renowned
 μυριάνθρωποι, κωμοπόλεις ἀξιοθέατοι, ἀγροὶ καὶ λεμῶνες
of-countless-people market-towns worth-seeing fields and meadows
 καλλιφύτευτοι, παράδεισοι εὐθαλεῖς, ἀειρρῦτοις νάμασιν
fair-planted gardens flourishing with-ever-flowing streams
 ἀγλαόκαρποι, ὑψόροφοι δόμοι καὶ οἰκῆσεις περίβλεπτοι,
bright-fruited high-roofed houses and dwellings admired
 ἐς ὑπερβολὴν πεφλοτεχνημέναι καὶ χρώμασι πολυειδέσι
to excess artfully-wrought and with-colors manifold
 διηνησιζόμεναι, παντοδαπαὶ τε χάριτες βαλανείων καὶ
flowered of-every-kind both charms of-baths and
 καρποβριθεῖς ἡμερίδες καὶ λήϊα τῷ σίτῳ ἀκμάζοντα καὶ
fruit-laden vines and crops with-the grain ripening and
 ἄλλ' ἕτερα μυρία, ὅποσα φύουσιν ὧραι καὶ τὸν ἡμέτερον
other different countless as-many-as bring-forth seasons and the our

βίον ἀγάλλουσι καὶ τιθέασιν ἐπιτερπὲς καὶ πάσαις χάρισι
life adorn and make delightful and with-all graces
 περιστεφὲς καὶ πολυάρατον τὸ περίγειον, ταῦτα δὴ
garlanded and much-desired the earthly(-world) these(-things) indeed
 πάντα ἔρημα ἀνθρώπων ὁρώμενα ἐχίνους μόνους καὶ
all empty of-men seen for-hedgehogs alone and
 θηρίους οἰκίσιμα ἦν. εἶπεν ἄν τις ἐπιστὰς ἐκείνους
beasts habitable were would-have-said — anyone having-stood-by them
 καὶ πλεῖστα κοψάμενος καὶ δάκρυ χεάμενος καὶ κόνιν
and very-much having-beaten-breast and tear having-shed and dust
 πασάμενος καταστροφὴν ὁρᾶν τοῦ παντός, ἢ γοῦν τῶν
having-sprinkled overturning to-see of-the universe or at-any-rate of-the
 ὄντων ἑτέραν παραγωγὴν, καθ' ἣν μὲν ὁ θεὸς ἀπεφαίνετο
beings another bringing-forth in which indeed — God declared
 χόρτον καὶ βοτάνην καὶ σπεῖρον σπέρμα κατὰ γένος τε
grass and herb and sowing seed after kind both
 καὶ καθ' ὁμοιότητα ἐκ τῶν λαγόνων τῆς γῆς ἀναδίδοσθαι,
and after likeness from the flanks of-the earth to-be-sent-up
 ὁ δ' ἄνθρωπος οὐπω ἦν ὁ τούτοις χρῆσόμενος. πόθεν
the but man not-yet was the(-one) these going-to-use whence
 ἂν ἐπλούτησα γλώτταν εἰς τοσούτων κακῶν διαρκὴ καὶ
— I-could-have-gained tongue for so-many evils sufficient and
 φιλότιμον ἀπαρίθμηση, ἢ φωνῆς μέγεθος διαπεμπούσης
lavish enumeration or of-voice greatness sending-across
 τοῖς πόρρωθεν τὰ γραφόμενα; ὥς δυστυχὴς ἐγὼ
to-those afar the(-things) being-written how unfortunate I
 συγγραφεὺς, οἷοις κακοῖς ἐταμιευόμεν, οἷοις ἐμοῖς
historian for-what-sort evils I-was-kept to-what-sort my
 τε καὶ τῶν φυλετῶν δυσπραγίᾳσι τὸν λόγον χαρίζομαι.
both and of-the tribesmen misfortunes the discourse I-give
 τίς γὰρ ἂν καὶ σχοιή ὅλως ὑπενεγκεῖν τοιαῦτα θεώμενος
who for — even could at-all to-endure such beholding

τρόπαια πρὸς τῶν πολεμίων ἀνεγειρόμενα; οἱ μὲν γὰρ
trophies by the enemies being-raised those indeed for
 πάλαι τῆς μάχης κρατοῦντες, ἀνθρώπινα φρονοῦντες
of-old the battle winning human(-things) thinking
 οὐδ' ἀθάνατα μίση τηρεῖν δοκιμάζοντες, διὰ ξύλων καὶ
nor immortal hatreds to-keep approving through of-timbers and
 βραχέων λίθων ἀνίστων τρόπαια, ὅπως ὀλίγον χρόνον
small stones set-up trophies so-that little time
 διαμεμενηκότα παρέρχεται, ὥς μηδὲ φιλίας ὑπομνήματα
having-lasting they-might-pass-away as not-even of-friendship memorials
 ὄντα ἀλλ' ἔχθρας καὶ προχύσεως αἱμάτων ἐμπυρεύματα.
being but of-enmity and of-shedding of-bloods kindlings
 νυνὶ δὲ πόλεων κατασκαφαὶ καὶ τοῦ παντὸς ἀφανίσεις
now but of-cities razings and of-the whole obliterations
 δείγματα τῆς νίκης πρὸς τῶν βαρβάρων ἐξέυρηται, οἷς
tokens of-the victory by the barbarians have-been-invented to-whom
 θεόθεν εἰς μαστίγωσιν ἐκδεδόμεθα. οὐκ ἀνεχόμενοι δὲ
from-God for scourging we-have-been-banded-over not enduring and
 εἰ μὴ καὶ τὸν κολοφῶνα τῶν ἀτοπημάτων προσεπιθήσουσι
if not also the crown of-the outrages they-will-add
 καὶ προσεπάγωσι τὰ παλαμναιότατα, καί γε τῶν
and bring-on the most-murderous and at-least of-the
 Ῥωμαίων τινὰς συγκατέχωσαν ζῶντας τοῖς ἢ φυσικῶ
Romans some buried-with living with-those either by-natural
 μόρῳ ἢ καὶ νόμῳ πολεμίῳ καταστρέψασι τὸ ζῆν ὁμοφύλοις
death or also by-law of-war having-ended the life kinsmen
 ἐκεῖνοις, συνεντυμβεύσαντές σφισιν ἱππάρια δρομικὰ οἷς
those having-entombed-with them ponies swift on-which
 ἐπεκάθηντο καὶ τόξα κερουλκὰ καὶ ἀμφήκη φάσγανα, μὴ
they-sat and bows horn-drawn and two-edged swords not
 ὄντος λυτρομένου μηδὲ σώζοντος. οὕτω παρὰ βαρβάρους οὐ
being ransoming nor saving so among barbarians not

φειδῶ τις καὶ συστολὴ τῶν ἀνομοίων τῇ φύσει πράξεων.
sparing any and restraint of-the unlike to-the nature deeds
 ἦσαν δ' ἡμέραι πασχάλιοι, τῆς ἐνάτης διππευούσης
were and days paschal of-the ninth riding-through
 ἐπινεμήσεως, τοῦ ἑξακισχιλιοστοῦ ἑπτακοσιοστοῦ τετάρτου
indiction of-the six-thousandth seven-hundredth fourth
 καὶ δεκάτου ἔτους, ἥνικα τὰ οἰκτρὰ ταῦτα καὶ πᾶσαν
and tenth year when the piteous(-things) these and every
 ἀκοὴν καὶ θέαν δεινὴν ὑπερπαίοντα συνηνέχθησαν. παιάνων
bearing and sight terrible surpassing happened of-paeans
 τοίνυν καὶ στεναγμάτων ξύμπας ἐπεπλήρωτο χώρος ὃν
therefore and groans all was-filled place which
 ἐπῆλθε τὸ Σκυθικόν, καὶ θρῆνος καὶ οὐαὶ καὶ κλαυθμὸς τὸν
came-over the Scythian(-host) and dirge and woe and weeping the
 ἦχον ὑπερεφώνει τὸν ἑορτάσιμον. καὶ ὅτε τάφων κένωσις
sound outvoiced the festal and when of-tombs emptying
 καὶ ἄδου καθαίρεσις καὶ τὰ ἐκ νεκάδων ἀνεγερτήρια
and of-Hades destruction and the from dead resurrection-songs
 τοῖς εὐσεβοῦσιν ᾗδετο, τότε εἰς κευθμῶνας γῆς καὶ τὰ
by-the pious was-sung then into hollows of-earth and the
 τοῦ ἄδου ζοφερὰ καὶ φοβερὰ σκηνώματα κατὰ συνόδους
— of-Hades gloomy and fearful dwellings by companies
 αἱ πόλεις καθιέντο. τὰς δ' ἀπαγωγάς, τὰς δὲ προνομάς,
the cities were-sent-down the and leadings-off the and plunderings
 τὴν δ' ἐναπερριμμένην ταῖς τριόδοις ἄωρον ἡλικίαν καὶ
the and cast-out at-the crossroads untimely age and
 τοὺς διαξιφισμοὺς τῶν προσηκόντων χρόνῳ σωμάτων τίς
the sword-killings of-the advanced in-time bodies who
 οὕτω πολὺδακρυς καὶ πολὺθρηνος ἐν ἀνθρώποις ὥς
so many-tearful and much-lamenting among men as
 ἀξίως καὶ πενθήσαι καὶ δεξιώσασθαι δάκρυσι· πρὸ δὲ τῆς
worthily both to-mourn and to-greet with-tears before and the

ἐπιδρομῆς τῇσδε τῆς Σκυθικῆς περὶ τὰ Θρακικὰ πεδία
raid this the Scythian about the Thracian plains
 κορωνῶν καὶ κοράκων στρατόπεδα, ἃ μὲν ἀπὸ μερῶν
of-crows and of-ravens armies some indeed from parts
 τῶν βορείων ἃ δ' ἐκ τῶν νοτίων, κατ' ἐξαισίαν τινὰ
the northern others and from the southern by extraordinary some
 καὶ μὴ αὐτόματον συνδρομὴν εἰς ἓνα συνεληλυθότα χώρον
and not spontaneous concourse into one having-come-together place
 ἀλλήλοις συνέρραξαν, καὶ κατευμεγεθήσαντες οἱ κόρακες
with-one-another clashed and having-prevailed the ravens
 τὰς τῶν ἐκ νότου κολοιῶν ἐτρέψαντο φάλαγγας.
the of-the from south jackdaws routed phalanxes
 Οὐ μόνον δὲ τὰ Θρακῶα ὁ δαίμων ἀντιπεριέστησεν
not only and the Thracian(-lands) the demon turned-about
 εἰς τοιαύτην ἀθλιότητα, καὶ πειρασμῶν μὲν ἀνερράγη
into such wretchedness and of-trials indeed burst-up
 θάλασσα, κακῶν δ' ἀνηκέστων κλυδώνιον ἔξεσε καὶ
sea of-evils and incurable surge boiled and
 συμφορῶν ἀνερριπίσθησαν λαίλαπες, ἀλλὰ τὰ καθ'
of-calamities were-fanned-up hurricanes but the(-lands) in
 ἐσπέραν οὐ πρὸς ἑλαττον ἔπασχον. Ἀθήνας μὲν γὰρ καὶ
west not to less suffered Athens indeed for and
 Θήβας καὶ Εὐβοίαν καὶ τὰ περὶ Μεθώνην καὶ Πάτραν
Thebes and Euboea and the(-places) about Methone and Patras
 σπεῖρα Καμπάνων καὶ Λατίνων εὐσύνοπτος ὥσει καὶ
band of-Champenois and Latins easily-counted as-if also
 κτήσεις διενείμαντο πατρῶας. οἱ δὲ σφῶν δεσπόζοντες
possessions divided ancestral those and them ruling
 πρότερον ἐν προπηλακισμῷ καὶ ἀτιμία ἠνείχοντο σφίσι
before in abuse and dishonor endured to-them
 μᾶλλον καθυποκύπτειν ἢ νυγμόν τινα λαβεῖν ἐς ψυχὴν καὶ
rather to-bow-down than prick any to-take into soul and

ὑπὲρ ἑαυτῶν καὶ τῶν τέκνων ἀγωνίσασθαι, μήτ' αὐτόθεν
for themselves and the children to-fight neither at-once
 εἰς ἐλεύθερον παροξυνθέντες φρόνημα, μήτ' ὅψέ ποτε νοῦν
to free roused spirit nor late at-last sense
 ἔχειν ἀρξάμενοι. εἰσὶ δ' οἱ καὶ εἰς ὀλοσχερῇ φιλοτιμίαν
to-have having-begun are and who even into utter ambition
 κατὰ τῆς ἑαυτῶν πατρίδος ὑπεκκαέντες ἀνδραποδώδεις
against the own fatherland inflamed slavish
 ἄνθρωποι, τρυφῇ καὶ ταῖς ἄλλαις ἀπονοίαις διεφθαρμένοι,
men by-luxury and by-the other follies corrupted
 ὀχυρωμάτων καὶ φρουρίων ἀποτόμων λαβόμενοι, οἱ δὲ
of-strongholds and forts sheer having-seized others and
 καὶ πόλεων εὐτειχίστων ἐπιβάντες, κακοδαίμονας τυραννίδας
also cities well-walled having-mounted ill-starred tyrannies
 περιεβάλλοντο, καὶ δέον φιλεχθρεῖν Λατίνοις, οἱ δ'
put-on and it-being-needful to-be-hostile to-Latins they but
 ἀντωφθάλμουν ἀλλήλοις καὶ Λατίνοις τὸ καινὸν ἐσπένδοντο.
stared-down one-another and with-Latins the new made-treaty
 ὁ μὲν γὰρ Σγουρὸς Λέων Κόρινθον διεῖπε καὶ Ναύπλιον,
— indeed for Sguoros Leo Corinth ruled and Nauplion
 ὡς καὶ ἔμπροσθεν ἐρρέθη μοι. ὁ δὲ Χαμάρετος Λέων τῆς
as also before was-said by-me — and Chamaretos Leo of-the
 κοίλης κρατῶν Λακεδαίμονος τύραννος ἦν τῶν Λακῶνων.
hollow ruling Lakedaimon tyrant was of-the Laconians
 Αἰτωλίαν δὲ καὶ τὰ τῇ Νικοπόλει προσοριζόμενα, καὶ
Aitolia and also the(-lands) — with-Nikopolis bordering and
 ὅσα πρόεισιν ἐς Ἐπίδαμνον, ὁ Μιχαὴλ ιδιώσατο, ὃν ἐκ
as-many-as go-forward to Epidamnos — Michael appropriated whom from
 σπερμάτων σκοτίων ὁ σεβαστοκράτωρ ἐφύτευσεν Ἰωάννης.
seeds dark the sebastokrator begot John
 ὁ δὲ μαρκέσιος Βονιφάτιος τῇ Θεσσαλονίκῃ προσεδρεύων
the and marquis Boniface — at-Thessalonike residing

ὑποκειμένην εἶχεν ἑαυτῷ τὴν ἐς Ἄλμυρον ὑποκειμένην
subject had to-himself the to Halmyros lying
 ἀγχίαλον πᾶσαν, καὶ πεδίων ἤρχετο Λαρισσαίων, καὶ
coast all and plains ruled of-Larissaeans and
 μετελάγγανε τῶν φόρων ὅποσαι ἐξ Ἑλλάδος καὶ τῆς
shared of-the tributes as-many-as from Hellas and the
 νήσου τοῦ Πέλοπος εἰσεπράττοντο. ἐπὶ δὲ τούτοις καὶ
island — of-Pelops were-exacted besides and these also
 ἄλλος τις τὰ Θετταλίας κατέχων μετέωρα, ἃ νῦν
another some the of-Thessaly holding heights which now
 μεγάλη Βλαχία κυκλῆσκειται, τοπάρχης ἦν τῶν ἐκεῖ.
Great Vlachia is-called toparch was of-the(-places) there
 εἰς τοσαύτας δὲ τυραννίδας διαιρεθείσης τῆς ἑσπέρας τί
into so-many and tyrannies having-been-divided the west what
 μὲν τῶν καλῶν οὐκ ἀπὴν, τί δὲ τῶν κακῶν οὐ παρῆν;
indeed of-the goods not was-absent what and of-the evils not was-present
 χρημάτων ἀφαιρέσεις, τῶν θρεψαμένων ἐκτοπίσεις,
of-goods seizures of-the having-nursed(-places) banishments
 σφαγαὶ καὶ φυγαὶ καὶ μυρία πρὸς τούτοις ἄλλα δεινά,
slaughters and flights and countless besides these other terrors
 ὧν τὰ πλείω οἱ ἐκ Ῥωμαίων ἐπετόλμων τύραννοι,
of-which the more the from (the)-Romans dared tyrants
 μάλιστα δ' ἀπάντων ὁ Σγουρός Λέων, ὃς οὐδὲ τῆς
most and of-all — Sgouros Leo who not-even the
 γευναμένης εὖ ποιῶν ἐφείσατο, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῷ τῆς
having-borne(-him) well doing spared but also with-the of-the
 μητροπόλεως Κορίνθου ἀρχιποίμενι Νικολᾶω σπεισάμενος
metropolis of-Corinth chief-shepherd Nicholas having-made-treaty
 καὶ τὰς πρώην διχονοίας διαλυσάμενος, καὶ σύσσιτον
and the former discords having-resolved and table-companion
 οὕτω τὸν ἄνδρα παρειληφώς, τὸ μὲν σῶμα συνέστιος
thus the man having-taken-on in-the indeed body hearth-companion

ἦν, τὸ δὲ φρόνημα δυσμενὲς ὅποῖος καὶ πρότερον, ὅθεν
was in-the but mind hostile such-as also before whence
 τὰς κόρας αἱμάξας εἶτα καὶ κατὰ σκοπέλων ἀφίησι.
the pupils having-bloodied then also down crags lets-go

XVI • LASKARIS AND THE LATINIS

In the east Laskaris holds Prousa, Nicaea, and Smyrna and cedes Choniates' own Chonai and Laodikeia to Maurozomes; David holds Herakleia, Alexios Trebizond, and Aldebrandinus Attaleia, which Latins from Cyprus save from the sultan. Genoese pirates take Crete. Andronikos Gidos destroys the Latins sent to help David, but Peter of Bracieux seizes Pegai. Learning that John has cut off Baldwin's limbs and thrown him into a ravine, the Latins anoint Henry emperor, and they melt down bronzes and pry up the hoof of the horseman of the Taurus to find a figure hidden beneath.

Κατὰ δὲ τὴν ἑὼ Προυσαῖοι μὲν καὶ Νικαεῖς Λυδοί τε καὶ
in and the east Prousans indeed and Nicaeans Lydians both and
 οἱ Φιλόμολποι καὶ Σμύρνη καὶ Ἔφεσος καὶ τὰ μεταξὺ
the Philomolpoi and Smyrna and Ephesos and the(-places) between
 τούτων κείμενα Θεοδώρῳ προσανείχον τῷ Λάσκαρι. ὁ δὲ
these lying to-Theodore adbered the Laskaris he and
 καὶ νῆας μακρὰς τεκτηνάμενος τὰς πλείους τῶν νήσων
also ships long having-built the most of-the islands
 ὑπηγάγετο. σπεισάμενος δὲ καὶ τῷ Καῖχοσρόῃ τῷ τοῦ
brought-under having-made-treaty and also — with-Kaichosroes the —
 Ἰκονίου σουλτάνῳ, μέρος ἀπένευμε τῆς ἀρχῆς τῷ κηδεστῇ
of-Ikonion sultan part assigned of-the rule to-the father-in-law
 ἐκείνου Μανουὴλ τῷ Μαυροζώμῃ· τὸ δὲ ἦν ἐμοῦ τοῦ
his Manuel the Maurozomes this and was of-me the
 συγγραφέως Νικήτα πατρὶς αἱ Χῶναι καὶ ἡ ἀγχιτέρμων
historian Niketas fatherland — Chonai and the bordering

ταύτῃ Φρυγικῇ Λαοδίκεια, καὶ εἰς ὅσα περικλᾶται
on-it Phrygian Laodikeia and into as-many-as winds
 Μαίανδρος ἀπερυγάνων ἐς ἅλα τὰ νάματα. Δαβὶδ
(the)-Maeander belching-out into sea the streams David
 δὲ καὶ Ἀλέξιος οἱ ἐξ υἱέος φύντες τοῦ Ῥωμαίων
and and Alexios the(-ones) from son born of-the over-Romans
 τυραννήσαντος Ἀνδρονίκου (Μανουὴλ ἐκείνῳ τὸ ὄνομα)
having-tyrannized Andronikos Manuel to-him the name
 ὁ μὲν τὴν κατὰ Πόντον Ἡράκλειαν καὶ Παφλαγόνας
the-one indeed the in Pontus Herakleia and Paphlagonias
 διείπεν, ὁ δ' Ἀλέξιος Οἰναίου τε καὶ Σινωπέων
ruled — and Alexios of-Oinaion both and of-(the)-Sinopeans
 τῆς πόλεως καὶ Τραπεζοῦντος αὐτῆς τὴν δυναστείαν
the city and of-Trebizond itself the lordship
 περιεζώννυτο. τὴν δ' Ἀττάλου διώκει τις ἕτερος, τὴν
girded-on the(-city) and of-Attalos governed some other the
 κλησὶν Ἀλδεβραντίνος, ἐξ Ἰταλῶν μὲν τὴν γένεσιν ἔλκων,
name Aldebrandinus from Italians indeed the origin drawing
 ἀκριβῶς δ' ἐντεθραμμένος τοῖς Ῥωμαϊκοῖς ἔθεισι. καὶ
thorougly but reared in-the Roman customs and-in
 τῇ Ῥόδῳ τῇ νήσῳ ἄλλος τις ἐπρωτίστευε. καὶ δέον
— Rhodes the island another some held-first-place and it-being-needful
 ὁμόνοηκότας προβουλεύσασθαι τι καὶ καταπράξασθαι
being-of-one-mind to-plan something and to-accomplish
 προφυλακτικὸν μὲν τῶν μήπω κακῶς πεπονθότων τῆς
protective indeed of-the not-yet badly having-suffered of-the
 πατρίδος μερῶν, ἀνακτικὸν δὲ τῶν ἡλωκυῶν πόλεων,
fatherland parts recovering and of-the captured cities
 οἱ δὲ εἰς δοξομανίαν ἐτραχηλισθέντες καὶ καλεῖσθαι
they but into glory-madness thrown-headlong and to-be-called
 τύραννοι θέλοντες καθ' ἑαυτῶν ὦπλιζον τὰς χεῖρας,
tyrants wishing against themselves armed the hands

βακτηρίαν καὶ νῆψιν, εἶπη δ' ἄν τις καὶ πανοπλίαν καὶ
staff and sobriety might-say and — one also full-armor and
 τρόπαιον ἐξ ἐφόδου τοῖς τῶν Ῥωμαίων πολεμίους τῷ
trophy at first-assault to-the of-the Romans enemies by-the
 διχονοεῖν ἀλλήλοις καὶ διεστάναι βραβεύοντες. ἦν οὖν
to-disagree with-one-another and to-stand-apart awarding it-was then
 τοῦ βουλομένου παντὸς ἐκ τοῦ τῶν Λατίνων πολυσπεροῦς
of-the wishing everyone from the of-the Latins far-scattered
 συντάγματος τὰ γραφικὰ ταῦτα ἐπάδειν Ῥωμαίους
company the scriptural these to-chant against-(the)-Romans
 ἐπιστρατεύοντος „διώξας καταλήψομαι, μεριῶ σκῦλα,
marching having-pursued I-will-overtake I-will-divide spoils
 ἐμπλήσω ψυχὴν μου, ἀνελῶ τῇ μαχαίρᾳ μου, κυριεύσει
I-will-fill soul my I-will-destroy with-the sword my will-rule
 ἡ χεὶρ μου.” πολλοὶ τοῖνυν μέτριον συγκροτήσαντες
the hand my many therefore moderate having-assembled
 πόλεμον καὶ ἱππότητας βραχεῖς μισθωσάμενοι, Ῥωμαϊκαῖς
war(-force) and knights few having-hired into-Roman
 κατεκολπίζοντο νήσοις ὥς πάντῃ πάντως ἐρημαζούσαις τοῦ
sailed-into islands as wholly altogether being-bereft of-the
 ἐπαρήξοντος. ὅθεν πειραταὶ τινες Γενοῦνται, περιψήματα
going-to-help(-one) whence pirates some Genoese scrapings
 ἀνδρῶν καὶ ἀμβλώματα, οὐ κατὰ τοῦτο μὲν τινος
of-men and abortions not in this indeed than-any
 ὑπερφέροντες κατὰ δ' ἐκείνο τὰ δεύτερα φέροντες,
excelling in and that the second(-place) bearing
 ἀλλ' ἀπανταχῇ πονήρως πράττοντες καὶ δυσδαμόνως,
but everywhere badly faring and wretchedly
 στρογγύλων πέντε νηῶν εὐπορήσαντες καὶ σκάφη τρίκροτα
of-round five ships having-got and boats three-banked
 κατηρτικότες πρὸς τοῖς εἴκοσι τέσσαρα ἐς τὴν Κρήτην
having-fitted besides the twenty four to — Crete

διαπλωῖζονται· καὶ πλασάμενοι τοὺς ἐμπόρους, εἶτα
sail-across and having-feigned the merchants then
 ἐπιθέμενοι ὡς πολέμοι, τῆς νήσου ξυμπάσης κατίσχυσαν
having-attacked as enemies the island whole overpowered
 εὐμαρέστατα. τότε καὶ ὁ κρατῶν Ἰκονίου Καίχοσρόης
most-easily then also the ruling Ikonion Kaichosroes
 κατὰ τῆς Ἀτταλίας ἐστράτευσεν, αὐτοβοεῖ τὴν πόλιν ἐλεῖν
against — Attaleia marched at-first-shout the city to-take
 φανταζόμενος ὡς οὐχ ἱκανὴν οὖσαν ἑαυτὴν διασώσασθαι.
imagining as not able being herself to-save
 τὴν δ' ἐκείνου ἔφοδον προεγνωκότες ὃ τε πολίarchος
the and his attack having-foreknown the both city-ruler
 Ἀλδεβραντῖνος καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ τοῖς κοινοῖς ἐπεστάτου
Aldebrandinus and those with him the common presided-over
 πράγμασι, πέμψαντες εἰς Κύπρον συμμαχίαν ἐκεῖθεν
affairs having-sent to Cyprus alliance thence
 εἰλήφασι πεζικοῦ στρατεύματος, ἐς διακοσίους ἀριθμουμένην
have-received of-infantry army to two-hundred numbered
 Λατίνους. καπειδήπερ εἰς χεῖρας ὁ πόλεμος ἐγεγόνει
Latins and-when to hands the war had-come
 καὶ περιέλιφε τὴν πόλιν τὸ Περσικὸν στράτευμα, οἱ
and surrounded the city the Persian army those
 ἐκ Λατίνων εἰς φάλαγγα πυκνωθέντες καὶ τοῖς Πέρσαις
from Latins into phalanx close-packed and by-the Persians
 ἐποφθέντες ἀπρόοπτοι τοῖς Ἀτταλεῦσιν ἐπήμυναν, καὶ
having-been-seen unforeseen to-the Attaleians helped and
 οὕτω τῶν βαρβάρων καταστάντων ἐς δέος ἔκ τε τοῦ
thus the barbarians having-been-put into fear of both the
 σφῶν στρατεύματος πολλοὶ διαφθείρονται καὶ Καίχοσρόης
their army many are-destroyed and Kaichosroes
 ἐκεῖθεν μεθίσταται, μὴ πλείους ἡμερῶν τῶν ἑκκαίδεκα
thence removes not more than-days the sixteen

περὶ τὴν Ἀττάλου βαλὼν στρατόπεδον. ἀλλὰ καὶ
around the(-city) of-Attalos having-pitched camp but also
 Θεόδωρος ὁ Λάσκαρις κατὰ τοῦ ἐν Πόντῳ Δαβίδ στρατιὰν
Theodore the Laskaris against the in Pontus David army
 ἀγείρας τῆς μὲν Πλουσιάδος ἐπέβη καὶ τῆς πρὸς
having-gathered — indeed Plousias set-foot-on and from-the toward
 Δαβίδ φιλίας ἐκείνην ἀπέστησε, τοξότιδα πᾶσαν οὖσαν καὶ
David friendship it detached archer(-city) all being and
 μάχιμον· εἶλε δ' ἂν καὶ Ἡράκλειαν καὶ τὸν Δαβίδ
warlike would-have-taken and — also Herakleia and — David
 δραπετὴν ἐκείθεν ἔδειξεν, εἰ μὴ Λατίνων τῇ
runaway thence would-have-shown if not Latins at-the(-city)
 Νικομήδους παρεμβαλόντων κατ' ἐπικουρίαν Δαβίδ, ἐπεὶ
of-Nikomedes having-encamped for help of-David since
 καὶ εἶχε τούτοις Δαβίδ σπεισάμενος, ἐν ἀμφινοίᾳ κατέστη
also had with-these David made-treaty in doubt stood
 Λάσκαρις. εἶλκε μὲν γὰρ αὐτὸν ἐντεῦθεν προθυμία καὶ
Laskaris drew indeed for him hence zeal and
 τόλμη κατὰ Λατίνων· ἐκείθεν δ' αἰθῆς ἀντέσπα τὸ ἐν
daring against Latins thence and again pulled-back the in
 χερσὶν ἔργον, ὥσῃ καὶ ἐντὸς Ἡρακλείας οἰόμενον εἶναι
hands work as-if also within Herakleia thinking to-be
 καὶ κυριεύειν τῆς πόλεως. καὶ πολλάκις ἐκάτερον καὶ ὥς
and to-master the city and often each and as
 ἐπὶ τρυτάνης ζυγοῦ καὶ μετὰ συνοχῆς ἐταλάντευεν. ὥς δ'
on balance of-scale and with anguish he-weighed when and
 ἐεκκρίκει συμφωρότερον μᾶλλον ἢ περ θρασύτερον ἐπὶ τοὺς
he-had-judged more-expedient rather than bolder against the
 ὑπερασπιστὰς ἵεσθαι τοῦ Δαβίδ, ἐπανακάμπτει μὲν πρὸς
defenders to-go — of-David turns-back indeed toward
 αὐτούς, ἣν ὥδευε παρικώς· οἱ δὲ τὰ περὶ τούτου
them which he-traveled having-left they and the(-things) about this

πυθόμενοι συστάδην μὲν παρακινδυνεύειν οὐκ ἔγνωσαν,
having-learned in-close-combat indeed to-risk not resolved
 μεθίστανται δὲ νυκτὸς καὶ εἰσίσσι τὸ Βυζάντιον. ὁ δὲ γε
remove and by-night and enter — Byzantium — and at-least
 Δαβὶδ ὥς οὐκ οὖν ἐβάλλετο κατὰ νοῦν, παρὰ δόξαν τοῦ
David as not-then he-cast in mind beyond expectation from-the
 κινδύνου ῥύσθεις ὃν ἔγγιον εἶχε προσέρποντα καὶ σχεδὸν
danger rescued which nearer he-had creeping-up and almost
 οὐδ' ὅσα γόνυ κνήμης ἑαυτοῦ ἀφιστάμενον, ἀπρίξ καὶ
not-even as-much-as knee from-shin from-himself standing-away tightly and
 πάλιν τῆς Ἡρακλείας ἔχεται τοὺς δ' ἐν Βυζαντίῳ Λατίνους
again — to-Herakleia holds the and in Byzantium Latins
 τῆς συμμάχου διαμειβόμενος στρατιᾶς σιτηγῶν πλοίων
for-the allied requiting army of-grain-carrying ships
 δεξιόῦται καταγωγαῖς καὶ κρέασιν υἱείοις ταριχηροῖς, καὶ
greet with-deliveries and with-meats of-swine salted and
 παρ' αὐτῶν αἰτεῖται δευτέραν σύναρσιν, καὶ λιπαρεῖται
from them asks second help and entreats
 ἐν ταῖς πρὸς τὸν Λάσκαριν γραφαῖς καὶ σπονδαῖς τοῖς
in the with — Laskaris writings and treaties among-the
 ὑποκειμένοις σφίσι καὶ κεῖνον ἐντάττεσθαι, καὶ τὴν ὑπ'
subject to-them also-him to-be-enrolled and the under
 αὐτὸν πᾶσαν χώραν ταῖς ὑπὸ Λατίνους ἐγκρίνεσθαι.
bim all land among-the(-lands) under Latins to-be-counted
 ἀμέλει ὥς εἶχε ταῦτα καταθεμένους, πύθιοιτο δὲ καὶ
indeed when he-had these(-things) having-agreed be-learned and also
 τὸν Λάσκαριν ἐκ Νικαίας εἰς Προῦσαν μετάραντα, ἐξ
— Laskaris from Nicaea to Prousa having-moved from
 Ἡρακλείας πρόεισι καὶ αὐτὸς τῷ συμμαχικῷ γαυριῶν ὅπερ
Herakleia goes-forth also himself in-the allied(-force) exulting which
 ἐκ Βυζαντίου προσεχῶς ἐκείνῳ ἀπέσταλτο, γυμνασίαν τε
from Byzantium recently to-him had-been-sent exercise both

καὶ ἀνάπειραν ἑαυτοῦ κακείνων ποιούμενος, τὸν Σαγγάριον
and trial of-himself and-of-them making the Sangarios
 διαβὰς ποταμὸν ὑπηκόους κωμποόλεις τῷ Λάσκαρι ἔκειρε.
having-crossed river subject market-towns — to-Laskaris ravaged
 καὶ μεθ' ἡμέρας αὐτὸς μὲν ἐκείθεν μεθίσταται, ὁμήρους ἐκ
and after days he indeed thence removes hostages from
 τῆς Πλουσιάδος δεξάμενος, ἐνίοις δὲ καὶ δεσμὰ περιθέμενος
— Plousias having-received on-some and also bonds having-put
 διὰ τὸ σφᾶς χωρῆσαι τῷ Λάσκαρι· οἱ δ' Ἴταλοι
because-of the them to-have-gone-over — to-Laskaris the and Italians
 περὶ που τοὺς τριακοσίους ὀρώμενοι παρεσκευάζοντο
about somewhere the three-hundred appearing prepared
 μὲν καὶ περαιτέρω χωρεῖν κακ τῶν κοίλων πρὸς τὰ
indeed also further to-go and-from the hollows to the
 μετέωρα ἔβαινον, ἐπελθόντος δ' αὐτοῖς ἀπροόπτως περὶ
heights went having-come-upon and them unforeseen about
 τὰς τῆς Νικομηδείας Τραχείας Ἀνδρονίκου τοῦ Γίδου,
the — of-Nikomedeia Rough(-lands) Andronikos the Gidos
 καὶ γινομένης συμβολῆς, ἡττώνται μετὰ πλείστας ἀμοιβὰς
and happening engagement are-defeated after very-many changes
 τοῦ πολέμου, οἱ δὲ καὶ ζωγροῦνται τοῖς περισχοῦσι τὰ
of-the war they and also are-taken-alive by-those having-occupied the
 ὄρη καὶ ταῖς προλελοχισμέναις ὑπὸ σφῶν περιπεσόντες
mountains and into-the laid-beforehand by them having-fallen
 ἐνέδραις, ὥς μηδὲ πυρφόρον ὑπολελείφθαι σχεδὸν τὸν
ambushes so-that not-even fire-bearer to-be-left almost the(-one)
 τῷ Δαβίδ ἀπαγγελοῦντα τουτοῖ τὸ δυστύχημα. ἀλλὰ καὶ
— to-David going-to-report this the misfortune but also
 Πέτρος ὁ ἐκ Πλάντζης, οὗ καὶ πρόσθεν ἐμνήσθημεν
Peter the from Bracieux whom also before we-mentioned
 (μεγέθει δὲ οὗτος σώματος θαυμασίῳ ἐκέκαστο καὶ ψυχῆς
for-size and he of-body wonderful excelled and of-soul

γενναίῳ περιεβλέπετο παραστήματι), ταῖς Πηγαῖς τῇ
noble was-admired for-courage — in-Pegai the
πόλει προσδεχθῆναι φιλονεικῶν ἅτε καὶ δίκαιον ἐπ' αὐταῖς
city to-be-received striving as also right over them
ἔχειν ἰσχυριζόμενος, ὥς οἷα πρώτως ἐκεῖ καταχθεῖς ἥνικα
to-have insisting as since first there having-landed when
Λατῖνοι κατὰ τῶν πρὸς αὐγὰς ἡλίου Ῥωμαίων ἐπανείλοντο
Latins against the toward rays of-sun (the)-Romans took-up
πόλεμον, καὶ ἄλλοτε μὲν εἰσδύναι ταύτας ἐκ τοῦ
war and at-other-times indeed to-enter it from the
προφανοῦς ἐπειράσατο, ἀποπεμφθεῖς δ' ὥς τῶν ἔνδοθι
open tried having-been-sent-away and as those within
φρονούντων φίλα τῷ Λάσκαρι, ἔδοξε μὲν ἀποσχέσθαι
thinking friendly — to-Laskaris seemed indeed to-desist
ταυτησὶ τῆς προθέσεως, ὃ δ' ἐνεδρεύων ἦν πάλιν, ὅτι
from-this the purpose he but lying-in-wait was again because
μηδὲ προὔπτως εἶχε βιάζεσθαι. τῶν γοῦν Πηγαϊτῶν
not-even openly he-could to-force of-the at-any-rate Pegaitans
τινὰς ὑποκλέψας καὶ διαφθείρας, λάθρα καὶ κατὰ βραχεῖς
some having-stolen-away and having-corrupted secretly and by few
τοὺς οἰκείους ταῖς Πηγαῖς ἐπεισάγει, πολυωρουμένους παρὰ
the own — into-Pegai brings-in being-welcomed by
Σθλάβου τινὸς Βαρηνοῦ καὶ τῶν τούτου συνωμοτῶν.
Sklav a-certain Varenos and the his fellow-conspirators
πέρας δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ Πέτρος καιροφυλακήσας τὰς
end and also himself — Peter having-watched-the-moment —
Πηγὰς ἐπεισέδεδυκε, καὶ νυκτὸς ἐπιθέμενος σὺν οὐδενὶ πόνῳ
Pegai entered and by-night having-attacked with no toil
τοὺς ἐναντίους διώσατο καὶ τῆς ὅλης κεκράτηκε πόλεως.
the opponents thrust-out and of-the whole has-mastered city

Οὕτως δὲ πραττομένων τούτων οἱ τὴν Ἀδριανοῦ
thus and being-done these the the(-city) of-Hadrian
 κατειληφότες Λατῖνοι τὰ μὲν πρῶτα περὶ αὐτὴν
having-reached Latins the indeed first(-things) around it
 ἐνηυλίσαντο, καὶ ἀγορὰ τῆς πόλεως ἔξω πεποιήτο· εἶτα
bivouacked and market of-the city outside was-made then
 καὶ συναιχμίαν μετὰ Ῥωμαίων ἀποδειξάμενοι τῶν πόλεων
also alliance-in-arms with (the)-Romans having-shown of-the cities
 τινας περιέρχονται κακῶς παθούσας ὑπὸ Σκυθῶν, καὶ
some go-around badly having-suffered by Scythians and
 ταύτας, ὡς ὁ καιρὸς ἐδίδου, καταστησάμενοι εἶτα καὶ τῶν
these as the moment gave having-settled then also of-the
 τῆς Ῥοδόπης σχοινισμάτων ἄπτονται. μηδένα δὲ πολέμιον
of-the Rhodope tracts touch no and enemy
 ἔχοντες ἐξαπτόμενον μήτε μὴν ὅλως σφίσιν ὑποφαινόμενον,
having attaching nor indeed at-all to-them appearing
 εἰσάσι τὸ ἔρυμα τὸν Στενίμαχον, καὶ μεθιστώσιν ἐκεῖθεν
enter the stronghold — Stenimachos and remove thence
 τοὺς ὁμογενεῖς σφῶν, ἀποσπάδας ὄντας τῶν τὴν
the kinsmen their detached being from-those the(-city)
 Φιλίππου διεπόντων πρότερον, καὶ οὕτως εἰς Ὀρεστιάδα
of-Philip governing formerly and thus to Orestias
 πάλιν ἐπαναλύουσιν. ἀλλὰ καὶ μοῖραν στρατεύματος
again return but also division of-army
 Θεοδώρῳ τῷ Βρανᾷ παραδόντες στρατηγεῖν τῶν
to-Theodore the Branas having-banded-over to-command of-the(-places)
 ἐκεῖ καταλείπουσιν. αὐτοὶ δ' ἐπανίσχουσιν εἰς Βυζάντιον, καὶ
there leave themselves and return to Byzantium and
 εἰς βασιλέα χρίουσι τὸν Ἑρρῆν, ὃς ἦν αὐτοκασίγνητος
to emperor anoint — Henry who was own-brother
 Βαλδουίνου τοῦ πρώτως ἐκ Λατίνων τῆς Κωνσταντίνου
of-Baldwin the first from Latins the(-city) of-Constantine

κατάρξαντος. ἐνιαυτὸν δ' ἓνα καὶ μῆνας τέσσαρας ἄνευ
having-ruled year and one and months four without
βασιλέως τὰ κοινὰ χειρίζοντες πράγματα οὐκ ἄλλως
emperor the common handling affairs not otherwise
κατένευσαν χρίσμα βασιλείας ὅτῳδὴ τῶν ἐκ γένους
consented anointing of-empire to-anyone of-the of family
χαρίσασθαι, εἰ μὴ πρότερον τὸν Βαλδουίνου θάνατον
to-grant if not first the of-Baldwin death
ἠκριβώσαντο. ἀκουέτωσαν ταῦτα Ῥωμαῖοι οἱ χρίοντες
they-ascertained let-bear these(-things) (the)-Romans the anointing
ἅμα καὶ τὸν διὰ τάχους καθαιρήσοντα τὸν χριόμενον
at-once also the(-one) through speed going-to-depose the anointed
τῷ νῷ συλλαμβάνοντες. εἰκότως οὖν καὶ μητρόλεθρον
in-the mind conceiving fittingly then also mother-killing
ἔχιδναι καὶ γένος ἀπολωλεκὸς βουλὴν καὶ τέκνα μωμητὰ
vipers and race having-lost counsel and children blameworthy
καὶ υἱοὶ ἄνομοι οἱ ἐς ἡμᾶς πρὸς ὄπλα ἔχοντες παρὰ
and sons lawless those toward us to arms having among
πᾶσιν ἀκούουσιν ἔθνεσιν. ὁ δὲ τοῦ Βαλδουίνου θάνατος
all are-called nations the and — of-Baldwin death
οὕτω συμβέβηκεν. ἐν τῷ Σκυθικῷ συλληφθεὶς πολέμῳ
thus happened in the Scythian having-been-seized war
καὶ δεσμοῖς ὑποβληθεὶς, ὥς ἐρρέθη μοι, συχνὸν ἤδη
and to-bonds subjected as was-said by-me long already
χρόνον καθεύγνυτο ἐς τὸν Τέρνοβον. ἀποστάντος δὲ τοῦ
time was-shut-up in — Tarnovo having-revolted and —
Ἀσπίετου Λατίνους θυμῷ ὑπερζέσας ὁ Ἰωάννης, καὶ τοῦ
Aspietes to-Latins with-anger having-boiled-over — John and the
πάθους αἰὲ ἐπίτασιν λαμβάνοντος, εἰς μανιώδη σχεδὸν
passion always increase taking into mad almost
ἐξώκειλε διάθεσιν· ὅθεν τῆς εἰρκτῆς τὸν ἄνδρα ἐξαγαγὼν
ran-aground disposition whence from-the prison the man having-led-out

κελεύει τοὺς μὲν πόδας ἀπὸ γόνατος τὰς δὲ χεῖρας ἐκ
orders the indeed feet from knee the and hands from
 βραχιόνων Τενεδίῳ ἄντικρυς πελέκει ἀποκοπήναι, εἴτα καὶ
arms with-Tenedian outright axe to-be-cut-off then also
 κατὰ κεφαλῆς ἐπὶ φάραγγος ὠθισθῆναι. οὐκοῦν καὶ τρεῖς
on head into ravine to-be-thrust therefore also three
 ἐξαρκέσας ἡμέρας, βορὰ προκείμενος ὄρنيσι, ἐλεεινῶς τὸν
having-lasted days food lying-before for-birds piteously the
 βίον κατέστρεψεν. οὐ τοῦτον δὲ μόνον ἀπανθρώπως οὕτω
life ended not him and only inhumanly thus
 τοῦ ζῆν ἐξήγαγεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ οὓς καθείρξε Ῥωμαίους
from-the to-live led-out but also whom he-had-shut-up (the)-Romans
 οἰκτρῶς ἀπώλεσε, μὴ φωνὴν μηδ' ἱκεσίαν ἐξ αὐτῶν ὅλως
piteously destroyed not voice nor supplication from them at-all
 ἀνασχόμενος ἐνωτίσασθαι. ἐν οἷς καὶ τὸν τοῦ δρόμου
having-endured to-hear among whom also the of-the course
 λογοθέτην Κωνσταντῖνον τὸν Τορνίκην, ὑποδρηστεύσαντα
logothete Constantine the Tornikes having-served
 μὲν ἀκοντὶ τὸ πλεόν μετὰ τὴν τῆς πόλεως ἄλωσιν τῷ
indeed unwillingly the more after the of-the city capture to-the
 βασιλεῖ Βαλδουίνῳ, καὶ τὸν ἐκ πολέμου διαδράντα κίνδυνον
emperor Baldwin and the from war having-escaped danger
 καθ' ὃν ὑπὸ Σκυθῶν ἐκεῖνος ἐάλωκεν, προσρνέντα δ'
in which by Scythians that-one was-captured having-flowed-over and
 ἔπειτα τῷ Ἰωάννῃ καὶ παρὰ τούτῳ δυνηθῆναι τὰ μέγιστα
then — to-John and with him to-be-able the greatest
 φανταζόμενον οἷς πολλάκις παρ' ἐκεῖνον ἀπὸ Ῥωμαίων
imagining since often to him from (the)-Romans
 πρέσβις ἐπιπεφοίτηκε, ξενίαν δ' εὐράμενον τὸ πολλὰς
envoy has-gone hospitality and having-found the many(-wounds)

ὑπὸ ξιφῶν κατὰ παντὸς τοῦ σώματος δέξασθαι καὶ μηδ'
by swords over all the body to-receive and not-even
 οσίας τυχεῖν μετὰ τὴν ἀναίρεσιν.
burial to-obtain after the killing
 Οἱ δέ γε Λατῖνοι καὶ τὰ πάλαι ᾠδόμενα στοιχειώδη
the and at-least Latins also the of-old sung talismanic
 τῆς πόλεως φυλακτήρια καὶ κατὰ τείχος καὶ τάφρον
of-the city safeguards and by wall and ditch
 προσεξευρημένα τοῖς κατ' αὐτῆς ξυντάττουσι φάλαγγας
devised-besides against-the against it drawing-up phalanxes
 καὶ λόχους καθίζουσι δυσμενέσιν (εἰ δὲ καὶ ἀληθῶς, οὐκ
and ambushes setting enemies if and also truly not
 ἔχω λέγειν σαφῶς) καθαιρεῖν ἐγνώκεσαν, καὶ τούτων
I-can to-say clearly to-destroy they-had-resolved and of-these
 μάλιστα ὅποσα κατὰ τοῦ σφῶν ἀνεστηλῶσθαι γένους
most as-many-as against the their to-have-been-set-up race
 ἐμάνθανον. ὅθεν μεθ' ἑτέρων ἀνδρεικέλων ἐκ χαλκοῦ
they-learned whence with other statues of bronze
 πεποιημένων, ἃ τῶν προτέρων κατενήνεκται βάσεων καὶ
made which from-the former were-brought-down bases and
 πυρὶ παρεδόθησαν, οὐδὲ τὴν ἐμπροσθίαν εὐώνυμον χηλὴν
to-fire were-banded-over not-even the front left hoof
 τοῦ ἵππου ἀπεριέργαστον εἶσαν, ὃς ἐπὶ λιθίνου λευκοῦ
of-the horse unexamined they-left which on stone white
 τετραπλεύρου κατὰ τὸν λεγόμενον Ταῦρον χαλκοῦς ἱστάμενος
four-sided at the called Taurus bronze standing
 ἥρωϊκόν τινα τὴν ἰσχὺν ἄνδρα καὶ τὸ εἶδος ἀξιοθέατον ἐπὶ
heroic some the strength man and the form worth-seeing on
 τῶν νώτων ὀχεῖ, μηδ' αὐτὸς ἀπέχων τοῦ ἄγασθαι διὰ
the back carries not-even himself falling-short of-the to-be-admired because-of
 τὴν ἐπὶ πᾶσι τῆς τέχνης ἀκρίβειαν, ὀλοφάλαρος, φριμάσσω
the in all of-the art exactness fully-comparisoned snorting

καὶ τὸ οὖς ἀνιστῶν ὡς πρὸς σάλπιγγα. τοῦτον οἱ μέν
and the ear pricking as at trumpet this some indeed
 φασιν εἶναι Πήγασον καὶ τὸν ἀναβάτην Βελλεροφόντην,
say to-be Pegasus and the rider Bellerophon
 οἱ δὲ τὸν Ἰησοῦν τοῦ Ναυῆ ὅτῳδῃ ἐπικαθήμενον
others and — Joshua the(-son) of-Nun on-whatever sitting-upon
 ἵππῳ· καὶ δῆλον εἶναι τὸν ἄνδρα τῇ διασκευῇ τοῦ
horse and clear to-be the man by-the arrangement of-the
 εἰκάσματος πρὸς τὴν ἄρματηλασίαν ἡλίου καὶ τὸν δρόμον
image toward the chariot-driving of-sun and the course
 τὸν σεληναῖον τὴν δεξιὰν χεῖρα ἐκτείνοντα, ὡς σταίεν
the lunar the right hand stretching-out so-that they-might-stop
 τοῦ πρόσω χωρεῖν, καὶ σφαιρικὸν ἐκ χαλκοῦ σχῆμα
from-the forward to-go and spherical of bronze figure
 τῷ κοίλῳ τῆς λαιᾶς χειρὸς ὑπανέχοντα. ἀναμοχλεύσαντες
in-the hollow of-the left hand holding-up having-levered-up
 τοῖνυν ῥαιστήρσι τὸ πέλμα τὸ ἵππειον, ἀνθρωπόμορφον
therefore with-hammers the sole the horse's man-shaped
 εὐρίσκουσιν ἵνδαλμα ὑποκείμενον, πλείονως εἰκάζον ἐκ τοῦ
they-find image lying-under more resembling from the
 τῶν Βουλγάρων τινὰ γένους, ἐς τὸ διαμπερὲς ἐληλαμένον
of-the Bulgarians someone race to the through driven
 ἥλῳ καὶ μολύβδῳ πάντῃ κατελιημμένον, ἢ γοῦν
with-nail and with-lead all-around fastened or at-any-rate
 Λατῖνον διατυποῦν, ὥσπερ δὴ καὶ πάλαι πρὸς τῶν ὅλων
Latin representing as indeed also of-old by the all
 διαπεφήμεστο. καὶ τὸ μὲν τῇ τῶν ἀργυρογνώμων χωνείᾳ
had-been-rumored and it indeed to-the of-the assayers melting
 καθίεται, Λατῖνοι δ' ἔπραττον ταῦτα οὐκ ἐκ δειλάνδρου
is-sent-down Latins and did these(-things) not from cowardly
 παντάπασι γνώμης, ὡς ἀποφανεῖται τις καταφρονητικῶς
altogether mind as will-declare someone contemptuously

ἔχων ἐς αὐτούς· ἀλλὰ μετιόντες πάντα καὶ διατεχνώμενοι,
being toward them but pursuing all and contriving
 μή πως ἐκπέσωσιν ἧς ἐπέβησαν πόλεως, οὐδὲ τὰ τοιαδὶ
lest somehow they-fall-out-of which they-set-foot-on city not-even the such
 τῶν ἀκουσμάτων ἀπεριέργαστα παρατρέχειν ἐδοκίμαζον
of-the hearsays unexamined to-run-past approved
 οἷα μὴδ' εἰκαίως ὑφ' ἀπάντων διαθρυλούμενα, ἀλλὰ τὸ
as not-even at-random by all being-noised-abroad but the
 εἰκαστικὸν τῇ ἐπινοίᾳ συνάπτοντες ἐδικαίου μὴ ἔαν
conjunctural to-the reflection joining thought-right not to-leave
 ἀνεξέταστα, πρὸς οὐδεμίαν τῶν πράξεων ἀναπίπτοντες.
unexamined in none of-the actions falling-back

XVII · HOMER'S COWARD; HENRY'S RAID

The Latins cling to every land they take, Choniates writes, while the Romans flee like Homer's coward. The eastern Romans blame the senators for the City's fall, which they themselves betrayed, pray it may never be recovered, and greet the exiles at Nicaea with mockery, though God feeds the hungry. Henry hears that the Cumans and Vlachs are out again, have razed Didymoteichon, and are working on Adrianople. He rides out, finds the Vlachs cowed, and raids Agathopolis and Anchialos before returning with his spoil to Constantinople.

τίς γὰρ οὐκ ἴσησιν ὡς ἧς ἂν ἐπιβαῖεν χώρας καὶ πόλεως,
who for not knows that which — they-set-foot-on land and city
 καθάπερ οἰκείας αὐτῆς δραττόμενοι καὶ ἀπρίξ ἐχόμενοι πρὸς
as own it grasping and tightly holding at
 οὐδὲν ἀποκναίουσι δυσχερές, ὡς οὐκέτ' ὄντων τῶν οἴκοι
nothing are-wearied hardship as no-longer being the(-things) at-home
 ἐπιλαθόμενοι; ἀπεναντίας τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις δρῶντες, οἱ τοῖς
having-forgotten contrary to-the Romans doing who to-those

βουλομένοις καὶ τῶν ἐσχάτων ἐπενδυτῶν ὑπεξίστανται,
 wishing even of-the last outer-garments give-up
 καὶ τὸν χοῦν τῶν ποδῶν αὐτῶν, ἀφιστάμενοι τῶν
 and the dust of-the feet their departing from-the
 πατρίδων, ἀσμένως ἀποτινάσσονται, οὐχ ὡς εὐαγγελικοὶ
 fatherlands gladly shake-off not as evangelical
 μαθηταὶ ἀλλ' ὡς ἀχρεῖοι καὶ ἀγεννέστατοι μαχηταί, καὶ
 disciples but as useless and most-ignoble fighters and
 γυναικῶν ἐς πόλεμον ἀτολμότεροι, καὶ πρὸς τὴν ὄψιν τῶν
 than-women for war more-timid and at the sight of-the
 δυσμενῶν ἀτεχνῶς πάσχοντες ταῦτα δὴ τὰ Ὀμήρεια.
 enemies simply suffering these indeed the Homeric(-things)

τοῦ μὲν γάρ τε κακοῦ τρέπεται χρώς ἄλλυδις ἄλλη,
 of-the indeed for — coward turns skin this-way that-way
 οὐδέ οἱ ἀτρέμας ἦσθαι ἐρῆνύετ' ἐν φρεσὶ θυμός,
 nor to-him unmoved to-sit is-restrained in mind spirit
 ἀλλὰ μετοκλάζει καὶ ἐπ' ἀμφοτέρους πόδας ἵζει.
 but he-shifts-crouching and on both feet sits
 ἐν δέ τε οἱ κραδίη μέγα στέρνοισι πατάσσει
 in and — his heart greatly in-breast pounds
 Κῆρας οἰόμενῳ, πάταγος δέ τε γίνετ' ὀδόντων.
 Fates expecting chattering and — arises of-teeth

θαυμάσαι δ' ἂν τις τοὺς ἄνδρας τούσδε περιεργασάμενος,
 would-wonder and — one the men these having-examined
 εἰ μὴ ἑαυτοὺς προΐοντος τοῦ χρόνου δίχα πόνου
 if not themselves going-on the time without toil
 διεξεργάσονται, οὕτω πρὸς τοὺς ἐναντίους αἰὲ ἐνδιδόντες
 will-destroy thus toward the opponents always yielding
 καὶ μαλακιζόμενοι, πρὸς δὲ τοὺς ὁμοφύλους ἀναιδεῖς καὶ
 and being-soft toward but the kinsmen shameless and

θρασεῖς καὶ αὐθάδεις ὀρώμενοι, οἳ γε καὶ τοῖς ἐκ τῆς
bold and arrogant seen who at-least also to-those of the
 συγκλήτου βουλῆς ἡμῖν τὴν τῆς πόλεως ἐπιγραφόμενοι
senatorial council to-us the of-the city ascribing
 ἄλωσιν οὔτε τὸν τῆς δίκης δεδίασι παντέφορον ὀφθαλμόν,
capture neither the of-the justice fear all-seeing eye
 αὐτοὶ καταπροδόντες κακείνην δὴ καὶ ἡμᾶς, οὔτε πρὸς
themselves having-betrayed both-her indeed and us nor at
 τὴν ὑπερβολὴν τοῦ ψεύδους αἰσχύνονται. τὸ δὲ καὶ
the excess of-the lie are-ashamed the and also
 δακρύων ἄξιον ὡς ἀνθρώπων ἀναλγήτων πάθημα καὶ
of-tears worthy as of-men unfeeling suffering and
 δυστύχημα, οὐ μόνον τὴν ἐπανάκλησιν αὐτῆς ἀπεύχονται,
misfortune not only the recall her pray-against
 ἀλλὰ καὶ βραδυτῆτα τῷ θεῷ ἐγκαλοῦσιν ὡς μὴ πάλαι
but also slowness — to-God charge as not long-ago
 καὶ χειρόνως τὰ κατ' αὐτὴν καὶ ἡμᾶς διαθεμένω,
and worse the(-things) concerning her and us having-disposed
 ἀλλ' ἐς δεῦρο τὸν ὄλεθρον ἀποτείναντι καὶ φειδοῖ καὶ
but to here the ruin having-prolonged and by-sparing and
 φιλανθρωπία δικάσαντι. καὶ δέον τοῖς ἡμῶν αὐτῶν
by-love-of-man having-judged and it-being-needful to-the of-us ourselves
 κακοῖς ἀρμόζεσθαι πρὸς συμπάθειαν, οὐ πόλιν, οὐχ ἐστίαν,
evils to-be-tuned to sympathy not city not hearth
 οὐ πορισμὸν τῶν πρὸς τὸ ζῆν ἐχόντων, οὓς ᾗδεσαν
not provision of-the(-things) for the living having whom they-knew
 πάλαι περιωνύμους πλούτου βαθύτητι καὶ δυναστείας
of-old renowned of-wealth by-depth and of-power
 λαμπρότητι, οἱ δὲ ξεναγοῦσι σκώμμασι καὶ περιβάλλουσιν
by-brilliance they but entertain-as-guests with-jests and encompass
 ὡς ἱμάσι τοῖς ὀνειδέουσιν, οὐδ' ὅλως παρὰ τὴν ἀρχὴν
as with-thongs with-the reproaches not-even at-all at the beginning

τοῦτο ἐλπίσαντας· ἦ γὰρ ἂν οὐδ' ἐπέβημεν
this having-hoped truly for — not-even we-would-have-set-foot-on
 ὅλως τῆς ἑώας γῆς, τὸν μετὰ τοιούτων ἀνθρώπων
at-all the eastern land the with such men
 ἀλεείνουντες πάτον καὶ κατὰ τὸν πάλαι Βελλεροφόντην
shunning tread and like the of-old Bellerophon
 πεδίον ζητοῦντες ἀλήϊον ἢ τὸν Ἰερεμίου ἔσχατον σταθμόν.
plain seeking cornless or the of-Jeremiah farthest lodging
 μενοῦν γε οὐδὲ δι' ὄχλου τισὶ γεγόναμεν, πρὸς μόνον
nay at-least not-even through trouble to-any we-have-become in only
 εὐελπιστοῦντες τὸν χορηγὸν τοῖς πᾶσι τροφῆς πατέρα
hoping the provider to-the all of-food father
 θεόν, ὃς πρότερον μὲν δι' Ἑλισσαίᾳ παλάθαις καὶ
God who before indeed through Elisha with-fig-cakes and
 κριθίνους ἄρτους βραχέσιν ἑκατὸν εἰστίασεν ἄνδρας, ὕστερον
barley loaves few hundred feasted men later
 δ' αὐτὸς βραχυτέροις μυριάδας πεινῶντων ἐδεξιώσατο καὶ
and himself with-fewer myriads of-hungry welcomed and
 τὰ τοῦ κόρου λείψανα πλείω τῶν ἐδηδομένων συλλέξει
the of-the surfeit leftovers more than-the eaten-(things) to-gather
 τοῖς συμποσιάρχαις μύσταις παρέσχετο, ἐπὶ θαύματι θαῦμα
to-the feast-masters initiates granted upon wonder wonder
 τετελεκὼς ἑξαισιῶ ἑξαισιώτερον. ὅθεν κατὰ μόνον τὸ
having-accomplished extraordinary more-extraordinary whence in only the
 σύννομον αὐτοῖς συμφερόμενοι, ἐξ ὅτου τὴν παρ' Ἀσκανίᾳ
grazing-together with-them agreeing from when the by Askania
 λίμνην καὶ τὴν τῶν Βιθυνῶν προεδρεύουσιν Νίκαιαν
lake and the of-the Bithynians presiding Nicaea
 παροικεῖν εἰλόμεθα ὡς αἰχμάλωτοι, καὶ παρὰ τοῖς αὐτοῖς
to-dwell-beside we-chose as captives and at the same
 συνιόντες τεμένεσιν, ἀσυναφεῖς τὰλλα καθεωρώμεθα. ἀλλὰ
coming-together precincts unconnected the-rest we-were-seen but

τί μοι καὶ τῷ τὴν ἱστορίαν παρακινεῖν ταῖς τοιαῖσδε
what to-me and to-the the history to-derange with-the such
 τῶν διηγήσεων, καὶ παριστᾶν ἐντεῦθεν ὡς ἀκράτου
of-the narratives and to-show hence as of-unmixed
 ποτηρίου καὶ τρυγοφόρου κύλικος τὰ τῶν Ῥωμαίων
cup and dregs-bearing bowl the of-the Romans
 ἀπαξάπαντα προσδεᾷ; περὶ τὴν νύσσαν τοίνυν τὸ λέγειν
all-together in-need about the turning-post therefore the telling
 αὐθις ἐπεισαγέσθω καὶ τῶν προκειμένων ἐχέτω μοι.
again let-be-brought-in and of-the set-before let-it-hold for-me
 Τῇδε μὲν οὖν καὶ ταῦτα ἐφέρετο· ὁ δέ γε Ἑρρῆς
here indeed then also these(-things) went — and at-least Henry
 βασιλεύσας ἐπεὶ πύθοιτο παρὰ τῶν εἰς Ὀρεστιάδα
having-become-emperor when he-learned from the at Orestias
 καταλειφθέντων ὁμογενῶν Σκυθῶν αὐθις καὶ Βλάχων
left kinsmen of-Scythians again and Vlachs
 ἐξιέναι στρατεύματα, καὶ τὸ μὲν Διδυμότοιχον καθελεῖν,
to-go-out armies and — indeed Didymoteichon to-have-razed
 αὐτὴν δὲ τὴν ἐξ Ἀδριανοῦ καλουμένην ὑπονοθεῖν,
itself and the(-city) from Hadrian called to-tamper-with
 εἴ πως καὶ ταύτης περιγενήσονται, μὴ πρὸς τὸ πλῆθος
if somehow also of-it they-will-prevail not at the multitude
 δείσας τῶν ἀντιπάλων μηδ' ἐν νῷ βαλόμενος ὅλως τὰ
having-feared of-the adversaries nor in mind having-cast at-all the
 τῶν προτέρων πολέμων ἀτυχήματα καὶ πάλιν τὴν ἔξοδον
of-the former wars misfortunes also again the sally
 ἀπεθάρρῃσε, καὶ τοὺς τῷ Βρανᾷ συνεκδήμους ὁμοφύλους
ventured and the — with-Branas fellow-travelers kinsmen
 ἐκσῶσαι γλιχόμενος καὶ τὰ τῶν Ῥωμαίων περιθάλψειν
to-rescue longing and the of-the Romans to-cherish
 ἐγκαταλείμματα, οἳ περὶ τὰς οὐχ ἐκὰς τῆς πόλεως
remnants who about the not far from-the city

κωμοπόλεις αὖθις συνδεδραμήκασιν. περὶ τὴν Ἀδριανοῦ
market-towns again have-run-together about the(-city) of-Hadrian
 τοίνυν κατηντηκῶς καὶ τοὺς Βλάχους κατωπτευκῶς περὶ
therefore having-arrived and the Vlachs having-observed at
 τὴν ὄψιν τῶν Λατίνων ἀποδειλιάσαντας, μήτε σώματα
the sight of-the Latins having-sbrunk neither bodies
 λαβόντων μείζονα τῶν προτέρων μηδὲ ψυχὰς κτησαμένων
having-taken greater than-the former nor souls having-acquired
 ἀλκμωτέρας, τὸ δὲ σύνηθες θράσος καὶ τὴν ἐν πολέμοις
braver the but accustomed boldness and the in wars
 ἕξιν οὐκ ἀπολωλότων οἷς πεπόνθασιν, μέχρι Κρηνοῦ
habit not having-lost by-what they-suffered as-far-as Krenos
 καὶ Βορέης ἐλάσας, ἐκ δὲ τούτων τὴν Ἀγαθόπολιν
and Boreas having-driven from and these — Agathopolis
 διελθὼν καὶ παρεμβάλων ἐς Ἀγχίαλον, καὶ πολλὰ
having-passed-through and having-encamped at Anchialos and many
 μὲν δράσας ἐξ ὧν καὶ χρήματα καὶ σώματα καὶ
indeed having-done from which both goods and bodies and
 ζώων ἀγέλας ἔλαβεν, οὐδὲν δέ τι καθυπομείνας δεινόν,
of-animals herds he-took nothing and any having-undergone terrible
 ἀπαθὴς ὑπέστρεψε καὶ τὴν Κωνσταντίνου κατέλαβεν.
unharmed returned and the(-city) of-Constantine reached

ON THE STATUES

THE BRONZES MELTED DOWN

The Venetian patriarch Thomas, fat and shaven, arrives. Hungry for gold, the Latins rob the imperial tombs, finding Justinian's body uncorrupted, and strip the great church's veil. Then they melt the bronzes for coin: Hera of the forum, Paris with Aphrodite, the Anemodoulion, the horseman of the Taurus, Lysimachos's Herakles, Augustus's ass and driver, the she-wolf, Scylla, Apollonios's eagle, Helen, and a basilisk locked with an asp, an image, Choniates says, of the nations that attacked the Romans destroying one another.

- 1 Τῆς γὰρ ἡμετέρας βασιλείας ἄρτι διαπεττευθείσης εἰς τοὺς
the for our empire just having-been-gambled-away to the
 Φραγγίσκους, ὁμοίως καὶ τῆς ἀρχιερωσύνης κληρωθείσης
Franks likewise also the high-priesthood having-been-allotted
 τοῖς Βενετικοῖς, οἷς ἐπίσταται κρίμασις ὁ τοῦ κοσμοῦ
to-the Venetians by-what he-knows judgments the of-the worldly
 τοῦδε σκάφους σκευαστῆς καὶ κυβερνήτης κύριος, ἔκετο
this vessel builder and helmsman Lord came
 ἐκ Βενετίας πατριάρχης Κωνσταντινουπόλεως Θωμάσιος
from Venice patriarch of-Constantinople Thomas
 τις τοῦνομα, τὴν μὲν ἡλικίαν μέσος, τὴν δὲ σωματικὴν
a-certain by-name the indeed age middle the and bodily
 πλάσιν λακκευτοῦ συὸς εὐτραφέστερος· ἦν δὲ καὶ λείος
shape than-a-pit-fattened pig better-fed was and also smooth
 ξυρῶ τὸ τοῦ προσώπου ἔδαφος ὡς οἱ λοιποὶ τῶν ἐκ
with-razor the of-the face ground as the rest of-those from
 τοῦ γένους ἐκείνου, καὶ τὰς ἐνστηθίους παρατετιλμένους
the race that and the chest having-plucked
 τρίχας ἀκριβέστερον δρώπακος, ἀμπεχόμενος δὲ στολὴν
hairs more-closely than-pitch-plaster wearing and robe

συννυφασμένην μικροῦ τῷ δέρματι καὶ ράφιδουμένην
woven-together by-little to-the skin and stitched
 ἐκάστης τὰ εἰς καρπούς, δακτύλιόν τε τῇ χειρὶ
each(-day) the to wrists ring both on-the hand
 περιστρέφων, ἐνίοτε δὲ καὶ τὰ ἐκ δέρρεων εἰς δακτύλους
turning-around sometimes and also the of skins into fingers
 διεσχισμένα τῶν χειρῶν φυλακτήρια περικείμενος. ὥρᾱτο
split of-the hands guards wearing was-seen
 δὲ καὶ τὸ περὶ αὐτὸν ὡσιωμένον θεῷ σύστημα καὶ τὴν
and also the around him consecrated to-God body and the
 θυωρὸν ἀμφιπονούμενον τράπεζαν τῆς αὐτῆς ἐχόμενον
incense-bearing serving table of-the same holding
 κεραμείας καὶ τῷ καθηγεμόνι πανεῖκελον τὰ εἰς
clay and to-the leader all-alike the(-things) in
 στολὴν καὶ δίαιταν καὶ τὸν τοῦ πώγωνος θερισμόν.
dress and way-of-life and the of-the beard harvesting
 Ἐκ πρώτης δέ, ὃ φασι, γραμμῆς τὸ ἐθνικὸν 2
from first and what they-say line the national(-character)
 παραδεικνύντες φιλόχρυσον, ἐννοοῦσι πόρον λημματισμοῦ
showing gold-loving devise means of-gain
 καινόν τε ἅμα καὶ λαθόντα ξύμπαντας οἱ τὴν βασιλίδα
new both at-once and escaping-notice all who the queen
 πόλιν ἐσκύλευσαν. τὰς γὰρ τῶν βασιλέων θήκας ἀνοίξαντες,
city plundered the for of-the emperors tombs having-opened
 ὅποσαι ἔνεισι τῷ ἡρώῳ τῷ περὶ τὸ μέγα τέμενος
as-many-as are-in the shrine the by the great precinct
 ἰδρυμένῳ τῶν τοῦ Χριστοῦ μαθητῶν, λωποδυτοῦσι νυκτὸς
founded of-the — of-Christ disciples they-rob by-night
 ἀπάσας, καὶ παναθεμίτως ἐγκολπίζονται εἴ τις χρύσεος
all and most-lawlessly pocket if any golden
 κόσμος ἢ μαργάρων σφαίρωμα ἢ λίθος διαυγῆς καὶ
ornament or of-pearls sphere or stone transparent and

πολύτιμος ἀδιάφθορος εἰσέτι ταύταις ἐνέκειτο. εὐρόντες δὲ
precious undecayed still in-these lay having-found and
 καὶ τὸν νεκρὸν Ἰουστινιανοῦ τοῦ βασιλέως τοῖς μακραίωσιν
also the corpse of-justinian the emperor in-the long-lasting
 ἀπαραλύμαντον ἔτεσι, τὸ μὲν ὄραθ' ἐν θαύματι ἔθεντο,
undecayed years the(-thing) indeed seen in wonder set
 τῶν δὲ νεκροταφίων οὐμενοῦν οὐδ' ὅλως ἀπέσχοντο.
of-the but grave-goods by-no-means not-even at-all abstained
 ἔστιν οὖν εἰπεῖν ὥς οὔτε τῶν ἔτι ζώντων οὔτε μὴν τῶν
it-is-possible then to-say that neither the still living nor indeed the
 ἀπελθόντων οἱ ἐκ γενῶν τῶν ἐσπερίων ἐφείσαντο, ἀλλ'
departed those from races the western spared but
 ἐκ θεοῦ καὶ τῶν αὐτοῦ θεραπόντων ἀρξάμενοι πᾶσαν ἐπὶ
from God and the his servants having-begun all toward
 πᾶσιν ἀδιαφορίαν τε καὶ ἀσέβειαν ἐπέδειξαν. μετ' οὐ πολὺν
all indifference both and impiety displayed after not much
 δὲ κατασπῶσι καὶ τὸ τοῦ μεγίστου νεῶ καταπέτασμα εἰς
and pull-down also the of-the greatest temple veil at
 μυρίας πολλάκις ἀργύρου μνᾶς ἀριθμούμενοι, καὶ τούτου
ten-thousand many-times of-silver minas counted and that
 ὀβρυζοτέρου παντός, καὶ εἰς βάθος χρυσῷ πυκαζόμενον.
purser than-any and to depth with-gold thickened

- 3 Ἐπεὶ δὲ χρημάτων καὶ οὕτως ἐσπάνιζον (οὐδὲ γὰρ
since and of-money also thus they-lacked not-even for
 φιλοπλουτίας κόρον ὅτεδ' ἡ τὸ βάρβαρον ἴσησι), τοῖς χαλκοῖς
of-love-of-wealth surfeit ever the barbarian knows to-the bronze
 ἐποφθαλμίζουσιν ἀνδριᾶσι, καὶ παραδιδόασιν τούτους πυρί. ἥ
cast-eyes statues and hand-over them to-fire the
 τε οὖν ἐν τῇ Κωνσταντινείῳ ἀγορᾷ ἵσταμένη πολύχαλκος
both then in the of-Constantine forum standing much-bronze
 Ἥρα κέκοπται εἰς στατήρας καὶ χωνεῖα παραδέδοται,
Hera has-been-cut into staters and to-melting has-been-banded-over

ἧς ἡ κεφαλὴ μόγισ τέτρασι βοῶν ὑποτρόχοις ζεύγμασιν
whose the head scarcely by-four of-oxen wheeled yokes
 εἰς τὸ μέγα παλάτιον ἀποκεκόμισται καὶ ἐπ' αὐτῇ ὁ
to the great palace was-carried-off and after her —
 Πάρις Ἀλέξανδρος τῆς βάσεως ἀνατέτραπται, συνεστὼς
Paris Alexandros from-the base was-overtured standing-with
 Ἀφροδίτῃ καὶ χειρίζων ταύτῃ τὸ χρύσειον μῆλον τῆς Ἑριδος.
Aphrodite and handing to-her the golden apple — of-Eris
 Τὸ δέ γε τετράπλευρον χαλκοῦν μηχανήμα μετέωρον
the and at-least four-sided bronze contrivance aloft
 ἀναβαῖνον καὶ μικροῦ τοῖς τῶν κιόνων μείζουσιν εἰς ὕψος
rising and by-little with-the of-the columns greater in height
 ἀνθαμιλλώμενον, ὅσοι πολλαχῇ τῆς πόλεως ἀνεστήκασι,
vying as-many-as in-many-places of-the city stand
 τίς οὐκ ἂν ὀφθαλμὸν ἐκείνῳ ἐπιβαλὼν τῆς ποικιλίας
who not — eye on-it having-cast at-the variety
 ἐθαύμασεν; ἅπας μουσικὸς ὄρνις τὰ ἐαρινὰ μελωδῶν
would-have-wondered every musical bird the spring(-songs) singing
 ἐκεῖ ἐντετύπωτο· γεηπόνων ἔργα καὶ αὐλοὶ καὶ γαυλοὶ καὶ
there was-figured of-farmers works and pipes and milk-pails and
 προβάτων βληχήματα καὶ ἀρνῶν σκιρτήματα ἐξεικόνιστο·
of-sheep bleatings and of-lambs leapings was-portrayed
 ὑφήπλωτο καὶ θαλάττιον πέλαγος, καὶ νεπόδων ἀγέλαι
was-spread-out also sea open-water and of-fish shoals
 καθωρῶντο, οἱ μὲν ζωγρούμενοι, οἱ δὲ τὰ δίκτυα
were-seen some indeed being-caught others and the nets
 τυραννοῦντες καὶ κατὰ βυθοῦ πάλιν ἀνέτως φερόμενοι· οἱ
overpowering and down deep again freely borne the
 δ' Ἑρωτες σύνδυο καὶ σύντρεϊς ἀλλήλοις ἀνθοπλιζόμενοι,
and Loves two-together and three-together one-another arming-against
 γυμνοὶ περιβλημάτων, ἐβάλλοντο μήλοις καὶ ἔβαλλον, γλυκεῖ
bare of-clothes were-pelted with-apples and pelted with-sweet

περιβρασσόμενοι γέλωτι. τοῦ δὲ τοιούτου τετραπλεύρου εἰς
shaking laughter the and such four-sided to
 ὁξὺ σχῆμα κατὰ πυραμίδα τελευτώντος ἀπηώρητο ἄνωθεν
sharp shape like pyramid ending was-hung above
 γυναικόμορφον εἴκασμα, καὶ ταῖς πρώταις τῶν ἀνέμων
woman-shaped figure and by-the first of-the winds
 κινήσει περισσοβούμενον· ὁπόθεν Ἄνεμοδούλιον ἐπεκέκλητο.
movements whirled-around whence Anemodoulion it-was-called
 πλὴν ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῦτο τὸ περικαλλέστατον ἔργον τοῖς
however but also this the most-beautiful work to-the
 χωνευταῖς παρέδωκαν, ὥσπερ καὶ τὸν ἐν τῷ Ταύρῳ ἐπὶ
melters they-banded-over as also the in the Taurus on
 τραπεζώδους βάσεως ἔφιππον ἱστάμενον ἄνδρα τὸν ἡρωϊκὸν
table-like base mounted standing man the heroic
 τὸ εἶδος καὶ τὸ μέγεθος ἀξιάγαστον. εἶναι δὲ οὗτος ἐλέγετο
the form and the size admirable to-be and this was-said
 παρὰ μὲν ἐνίοις Ἰησοῦς ὁ τοῦ Ναυῆ, τεκμαιρομένοις
by indeed some Joshua the(-son) — of-Nun judging
 τὸν ἄνδρα τῇ πρὸς ἥλιον ἐκτάσει τῆς χειρὸς ἤδη τῆς
the man by-the toward sun stretching of-the hand already the
 πρὸς δύσιν πορείας ἐχόμενον καὶ τὴν κατὰ Γαβαὼν στάσιν
toward setting course keeping and the at Gibeon standing
 οἷονεῖ ἐπιτάσσοντα, ὡς δὲ ἐδόκει τοῖς πλείοσιν, ὁ ἐν τῇ
as-it-were commanding as but seemed to-the most the in the
 νήσῳ τοῦ Πέλοπος γεννηθεὶς καὶ τραφεὶς Βελλεροφόντης
island — of-Pelops born and reared Bellerophon
 Πηγάσῳ ἐπικαθήμενος· ἦν γὰρ ὁ ἵππος ἀχάλινος, ὁποῖος
on-Pegasus sitting was for the horse unbridled as
 ὁ Πήγασος παραδίδεται, ἄνετα κροαίνων κατὰ πεδίῳ
— Pegasus is-handed-down freely stamping over plains
 καὶ πάντα ἀδοξῶν ἀναβάτην ὡς πτηνὸς ἅμα καὶ πεζὸς
and every disdaining rider as winged at-once and on-foot

φερόμενος. ἀλλὰ καὶ φήμη παλαίφατος εἰς ἡμᾶς διαβαίνουσα
borne but also rumor ancient to us passing-down
 τοῖς τῶν ἀπάντων ἐνέκειτο στόμασιν, ἐν τῇ ἐμπροσθίῳ τοῦ
in-the of-the all lay mouths in the front of-the
 ἵππου τοῦδε λαιᾷ χηλῇ ἀνδρείκελον κεύθεσθαι, τισὶ μὲν
horse this left hoof statue to-be-hidden by-some indeed
 ἐκ τοῦ τῶν Βενετῶν γένους τινὸς εἶναι παραδιδόμενον,
of the of-the Venetians race of-someone to-be handed-down
 ἄλλοις δ' ἐτέρου τῶν μὴ ἐνσπόνδων Ῥωμαίοις ἐπιζεφυρίων
by-others and of-another of-the not treaty-bound to-(the)-Romans western
 ἔθνων ἢ καὶ τῶν Βουλγάρων ενός. πολλάκις οὖν ἢ τῆς
nations or also of-the Bulgarians of-one often then the of-the
 χηλῆς ἐπεποιήθη ἀσφάλις εἰς τὸ πάντῃ ἀφώρατον ὦν
hoof was-made securing toward the wholly unseen of-what
 ἦδετο κρύπτειν ἔνδοθι. κατατεμαχισθέντος δὲ τοῦ ἵππου
it-was-sung to-hide within cut-to-pieces and the horse
 καὶ σὺν τῷ ἀναβάτῃ παραδοθέντος πυρὶ εὔρηται καὶ τὸ ἐν
and with the rider handed-over to-fire was-found also the in
 τῇ ὀπλῇ τοῦ ἵππου ἐντυμβευόμενον χαλκῆρες Ἰνδαλμα, καὶ
the hoof of-the horse entombed bronze image and
 ἦν περικείμενον χλαῖναν ὁποῖαν τῶν θρεμμάτων τὰ ἔρια
it-was wearing cloak such-as of-the flocks the wools
 πλέκουσιν· ὀλίγα δὲ τῶν ἐπ' αὐτῷ πεφρασμένων
they-weave little and of-the(-things) about it spoken
 οἱ Λατῖνοι φροντίσαντες πυρὶ καὶ τοῦτο ἐνέβαλον.
the Latins having-cared to-fire also this threw
 Ἄλλ' οὐδὲ τῶν ἐν τῷ ἵππικῷ ἵσταμένων ἀγαλμάτων καὶ 5
but not-even of-the in the hippodrome standing statues and
 ἀλλοίων θαυμαστῶν ἔργων τὴν καταστροφὴν παρήκαν οἱ
of-other wonderful works the destruction let-pass the
 τοῦ καλοῦ ἀνέραστοι οὗτοι βάρβαροι, ἀλλὰ καὶ ταῦτα
of-the beautiful unloving these barbarians but also these(-things)

κεκόφασιν εἰς νόμισμα, ἀνταλασσόμενοι μικρῶν τὰ μέγала
they-have-cut into coin exchanging for-small the great
 καὶ τὰ δαπάναις πονηθέντα μεγίσταις οὐτιδανῶν
and the(-things) at-expenses wrought greatest for-worthless
 ἀντιδιδόντες κερμάτων. κατήρειπτο τοῖνυν Ἡρακλῆς ὁ
giving-in-return coins was-thrown-down therefore Herakles the
 τριέσπερος μέγας μεγαλωστὶ κοφίνῳ ἐνιδρυμένος, τῆς
of-three-nights great greatly on-basket seated the
 λεοντῆς ὑπεστρωμένης ἄνωθεν, δεινὸν ὁρώσης καὶ τῷ
lion-skin spread-under above terribly looking even-in the
 χαλκῷ καὶ μικροῦ βρυχηθμὸν ἀφειείσης καὶ διαθροούσης τὸ
bronze and by-little roar letting-out and alarming the
 ἐφιστάμενον ἐκεῖσε τοῦ πλήθους ἀπάλαμνον. ἐκάθητο δὲ
standing-by there of-the multitude helpless(-part) he-sat and
 μὴ γωρυτὸν ἐξημμένος, μὴ τόξον ταῖν χερσὶν φέρων, μὴ
not quiver having-hung not bow in-the two-hands bearing not
 τὸ ρόπαλον προβαλλόμενος, ἀλλὰ τὴν μὲν δεξιὰν βάσιν
the club holding-forth but the indeed right foot
 ἐκτείνων ὥσπερ καὶ τὴν αὐτὴν χεῖρα εἰς ὅσον ἐξῆν, τὸν
stretching as also the same hand to as-far-as it-was-possible the
 δὲ εὐώνυμον πόδα κάμπτων εἰς τὸ γόνυ καὶ τὴν λαιὰν χεῖρα
and left foot bending at the knee and the left hand
 ἐπ' ἀγκῶνος ἐρείδων, εἶτα τὸ λοιπὸν τῆς χειρὸς ἀνατείνων,
on elbow propping then the rest of-the arm stretching-up
 καὶ τῷ πλατεῖ ταύτης ἀθυμίας πλήρης καθυποκλίνων
and on-the flat of-it of-despondency full bowing
 ἡρέμα τὴν κεφαλὴν, καὶ τὰς ἰδίας οὕτω τύχας ἀποκλαιόμενος
gently the head and the own thus fortunes bewailing
 καὶ δυσχεραίνων τοῖς ἄθλοις, ὅσους αὐτῷ Εὐρυσθεὺς οὐ
and chafing at-the labors which for-him Eurystheus not
 κατὰ χρεῖαν κατὰ δὲ φθόνον μᾶλλον ἡγωνοθέτει, τῷ τῆς
from need from but envy rather set-as-contests with-the of-the

τύχης περιόντι φυσώμενος. ἦν δὲ τὸ στέρνον εὐρύς, τοὺς
fortune surplus puffed-up he-was and the chest broad the
 ὤμους πλατύς, τὴν τρίχα οὖλος, τὰς πυγὰς πίων, βριαρὸς
shoulders wide the hair curly the buttocks fat sturdy
 τοὺς βραχίονας, καὶ εἰς τόσον προέχων μέγεθος εἰς ὅσον,
the arms and to so-much excelling size to as-much-as
 οἶμαι, καὶ τὸν ἀρχέτυπον Ἡρακλῆν εἵκασεν ἂν
I-think also the original Herakles would-have-imagined —
 ἀναδραμεῖν ὁ Λυσίμαχος ὁ πρῶτον ἅμα καὶ ὕστατον
to-have-reached — Lysimachos the(-one) first at-once and last
 τῶν ἑαυτοῦ χειρῶν πανάριστον φιλοτέχνημα τουτονὶ
of-the own hands best masterpiece this
 χαλκουργήσας, καὶ οὕτω μέγιστον ὡς τὴν περιελούσαν
having-cast-in-bronze and so greatest that the going-around
 τὸν αὐτοῦ ἀντίχειρα μήρινθον εἰς ἀνδρείον ζωστήρα
the his thumb cord to man's belt
 ἐκτείνεσθαι καὶ τὴν κνήμην τοῦ ποδὸς εἰς ἀνδρόμηνες.
to-extend and the shin of-the leg to man's-height
 τοιοῦτον δ' ὄντα τὸν Ἡρακλῆν οὐ παρήλθον ἀκαθαίρετον
such and being — Herakles not passed-by unrazed
 οἱ τὴν ἀνδρείαν τῶν συννόμων ἀρετῶν διστώντες καὶ
those the courage from-the fellow virtues separating and
 ταύτην ἑαυτοῖς οἰκειοῦντες καὶ περὶ πλείστου τιθέμενοι.
it to-themselves appropriating and above most setting
 Τούτῳ δὲ συγκαθεῖλον καὶ τὸν σεσαγμένον καὶ σὺν 6
with-this and they-pulled-down also the laden and with
 ὀγκηθμῷ στελλόμενον ὄνον καὶ τὸν τούτῳ ἐφεπόμενον
braying going ass and the it following
 ὀνηγόν, οὗς ἐν Ἀκτίῳ ἔστησε Καῖσαρ ὁ Αὐγουστος, ὃ
ass-driver whom at Aktion set-up Caesar the Augustus which
 ἐστὶν ἢ καθ' Ἑλλάδα Νικόπολις, ἡνίκα νυκτὸς ἐξίων τὸ τοῦ
is the in Hellas Nikopolis when by-night going-out the —

Ἄντωνίου κατασκέψασθαι στράτευμα ἀνδρὶ ἐνέτυχεν ὄνον
of-Antony to-spy-out army man be-met ass
 ἐλαύνοντι, καὶ πυθόμενος ὅστις εἴη καὶ ἔνθα πορεύεται
driving and having-asked who be-was and where be-goes
 ἤκουσεν ὡς καλοῦμαι Νίκων καὶ ὁ ἐμὸς ὄνος Νίκανδρος,
heard that I-am-called Nikon and the my ass Nikandros
 ἀφικνοῦμαι δὲ πρὸς τὴν τοῦ Καίσαρος στρατιάν.
I-come and to the — of-Caesar army

- 7 Οὐδὲ μὴν τῆς ὑαίνης τε καὶ λυκαίνης τὰς χεῖρας ἀπήγαγον,
not-even indeed of-the hyena both and she-wolf the hands they-withheld
 ἃς Ῥῶμος καὶ Ῥωμύλος ἐθήλασαν· στατήρων δὲ
which Remus and Romulus sucked for-staters and
 βραχέων, καὶ τούτων χαλκῶν, τὰ παλαιὰ σεμνώματα τοῦ
few and these bronze the ancient glories of-the
 γένους ἀπέδωκαν καὶ καθήκαν αὐτὰς εἰς τὸ χωνευτήριον·
race they-sold and sent-down them into the melting-pot
 ἔτι γε μὴν καὶ τὸν ἄνδρα τὸν παλαιόντα λέοντι, καὶ
still at-least indeed also the man the wrestling with-lion and
 τὸν ἵππον τὸν Νειλῶν, ἐς οὐραῖον ἠκανθωμένον λεπίσι
the horse the of-the-Nile into tail spined with-scales
 τὰ ὀπισθεν τοῦ σώματος λήγοντα, καὶ τὸν σείοντα
the(-parts) behind of-the body ending and the shaking
 τὴν προνομαίαν ἐλέφαντα· τὰς Σφίγγας ἐπὶ τούτοις, τὰς
the trunk elephant the Sphinxes besides these the
 εὐειδεῖς ὡς γυναικας τὰ ἔμπροσθεν καὶ φρικτὰς ὡς
fair-formed as women the(-parts) in-front and dreadful as
 θηρία τὰ ὀπισθεν, καινοτέρας δὲ ὡς καὶ πεζῇ βαινούσας
beasts the(-parts) behind stranger and as both on-foot walking
 καὶ κούφως τῷ πτερῷ φερομένας καὶ διαμλωμένας
and lightly with-the wing borne and vying
 τοῖς τῶν ὀρνίθων μεγαλοπτέρυξι· καὶ τὸν ἀχάλων
with-the of-the birds great-winged and the unbridled

ἵππον ὀρθιάζοντα τὸ οὖς καὶ φριμάσσοντα, γαῦρόν τε καὶ
horse pricking the ear and snorting proud both and
 εὐήνιον προποδίζοντα· καὶ τὸ ἀρχαῖον κακόν, τὴν Σκύλλαν,
obedient stepping-forward and the ancient evil — Scylla
 μέχρι μὲν ἰξύος γυναικεῖον εἶδος προφέρουσιν, καὶ τοῦτο
as-far-as indeed waist womanly form displaying and this
 προτενὲς καὶ ὑπερμαζῶν καὶ μεστὸν ἀγριότητος, τὰ
protruding and full-breasted and full of-savagery the(-parts)
 δ' ἔκτοτε διεσχισμένον εἰς θήρας ἐμπηδώντας τῇ τοῦ
and thence split into beasts leaping-upon the —
 Ὀδυσσέως νηὶ καὶ συχνούς τῶν ἐταίρων καταβροχθίζοντας.
of-Odysseus ship and many of-the companions gulping-down
 Ἦν δ' ἐν τῷ ἵππικῳ καὶ χάλκεος αἰετὸς ἀνακείμενος, 8
was and in the hippodrome also bronze eagle set-up
 τοῦ ἐκ Τυάνων Ἀπολλωνίου καινὸν μεθόδευμα καὶ τῆς
of-the from Tyana Apollonios novel device and of-the
 ἐκείνου γοητείας μεγαλοπρεπὲς μαγγάνευμα. παραβαλὼν
his sorcery magnificent trick having-come
 γάρ ποτε Βυζαντίοις παρεκλήθη τὰ τῶν ὄφειν κατευνάσαι
for once by-Byzantines he-was-asked the of-the snakes to-lull
 δῆγματα, ὑφ' ὧν ἔπασχον ἐκεῖνοι κακῶς· ἀμέλει καὶ
bites by which suffered they badly indeed and
 συνερίθοις ταῖς ἀρρητουργίαις χρησάμενος ὧν ὑφηγῆται
as-belpers the unspeakable-rites having-used of-which guides
 δαίμονες καὶ ὅσοι τὰ τούτων πρεσβεύουσιν ὄργια, ἐπὶ
demons and as-many-as the of-these honor orgies on
 στήλης ἀνίστησι αἰετὸν, ἡδονὴν ἐνστάζον ψυχαῖς ὄραμα
pillar sets-up eagle pleasure instilling in-souls sight
 καὶ πείθον χρονοτριβεῖν τοὺς αὐτοῦ θεάς κατατρύφοντας,
and persuading to-linger the of-it sight reveling
 ὥς τοὺς ὑπέχοντας ἀκοὴν τὰ τῶν Σειρήνων δυσπαρόδευτα
as the lending bearing the of-the Sirens hard-to-pass

μελωδήματα. διήρκει μὲν γὰρ ὡς εἰς πτήσιν τὰς πτέρυγας,
songs it-held-out indeed for as for flight the wings
 ὄφεις δὲ τοῖς ποσὶν ὑποκείμενος καὶ λορδούμενος εἰς ὄλκους
snake and to-the feet lying-under and bent-back into coils
 ἀπείργεν αὐτὸν τῆς ἀναφορᾶς, οἷα τοῖς ἄκροις τοῦ
kept it from-the ascent as with-the tips of-the
 σώματος ὡς πρὸς δῆγμα ἐγχρίπτων ταῖς πτέρυξιν. ἦνυε
body as for bite approaching the wings achieved
 δὲ ὁ ἰοβόλος οὐδέν· ταῖς γὰρ τῶν ὀνύχων ἐμπερονηθεὶς
but the venom-shooter nothing on-the for of-the claws pierced
 ἀκωκαῖς ἔσβεστο τὴν ὀρμὴν καὶ ὑπνώττειν μᾶλλον ἑδόκει
points was-quenched the impulse and to-sleep rather seemed
 ἢ γοῦν πρὸς καταπάλαισιν τοῦ ὄρνιθος ταῖς ἐκείνου
or at-any-rate for overthrow of-the bird to-the its
 προσφύεσθαι πτέρυξι. καὶ ὁ μὲν ὄφεις οὕτω πνέων τὰ
to-cling wings and the indeed snake thus breathing the
 λοίσθια καὶ τὸν ἰὸν εἶχεν ἑαυτῷ συνθνήσκοντα· ὁ δ'
last and the venom had with-itself dying-together the and
 ἀετὸς γαῦρον ὀρῶν καὶ μονονουχὶ κλάζων τὰ ἐπινίκια
eagle proudly looking and all-but screaming the victory-songs
 ὥρμα συνεχῆραι τὸν ὄφιν καὶ ἅμα οἱ δι' ἀέρος φέρεσθαι,
strove to-lift-up-with the snake and with him through air to-be-borne
 τεκμαίρεσθαι τοῦτο διδούς τῷ χαροπῷ τοῦ βλέμματος
to-infer this granting by-the fierceness of-the glance
 καὶ τῇ νεκρώσει τοῦ ὄφεως, ὃν εἶπέ τις ἄν
and by-the deadness of-the snake which would-have-said one —
 ἰδὼν ἐπιλελησμένον τῶν ἐλίξεων καὶ τοῦ δάκνειν εἰς
having-seen having-forgotten the coils and the biting to
 ὄλεθρον καὶ τοὺς λοιποὺς Βυζαντίους ὄφεις τῷ καθ' αὐτὸν
ruin and the other Byzantine snakes by-the of himself
 διασοβεῖν ὑποδείγματι καὶ πείθειν ταῖς χεραῖς συσπειραῖσθαι
to-scare example and to-persuade in-the holes to-coil-up

καὶ παραβύεσθαι. οὐ μόνον δὲ καθ' ὅσα εἰρήκαμεν,
and to-creep-in not only and in as-much-as we-have-said
 ἀξιάγαστον ἦν τουτὶ τὸ ἀέτειον εἴκασμα, ἀλλ' ὅτι καὶ
admirable was this the eagle image but because also
 τὰ τῆς ἡμέρας ὠριαῖα τμήματα διὰ τῶν ἐν ταῖς πτέρυξι
the of-the day hourly sections through the on the wings
 κεχαραγμένων γραμμῶν, οὕσων δυοκαίδεκα, τρανότατα
engraved lines being twelve most-clearly
 ὑπεδήλου τοῖς τὰς ὄψεις ἐκείνῳ σὺν λόγῳ προσβάλλουσιν,
indicated to-those the eyes on-it with reason casting
 ἡνίκα μὴ νεφέλαις ἐγνοφοῦτο τὰς ἀκτῖνας ὁ ἥλιος.
when not by-clouds was-darkened the rays the sun
 Τί δὲ ἡ λευκώλενος Ἑλένη καλλίσφυρος τε καὶ 9
what and the white-armed Helen fair-ankled both and
 δολιχόδερος, ἡ τὸ Πανελλήνιον εἰς Τροίαν ἀθροίσασα
long-necked the(-one) the all-Greek(-host) to Troy having-gathered
 καὶ καθελοῦσα Τροίαν, ἐκ δὲ ταύτης προσωκείλασα
and having-destroyed Troy from and it having-landed
 Νεῖλῳ ἀκείθεν ἀθις εἰς ἥθη τὰ Λακώνων ἐπανάλυσασα
at-(the)-Nile and-thence again to haunts the of-Laconians having-returned
 χρόνιος; ἄρ' ἐμέλιξε τοὺς δυσμελίκτους; ἄρ' ἐμάλθαξε
after-long-time — did-she-soothe the implacable — did-she-soften
 τοὺς σιδηρόφρονας; οὐμενοῦν οὐδ' ὅλως τοιοῦτόν τι
the iron-hearted by-no-means not-even at-all such anything
 δεδύνηται ἡ πάντα θεατὴν τῷ κάλλει δουλαγωγήσασα,
has-been-able the(-one) every beholder by-the beauty having-enslaved
 καίπερ ἐστολισμένη θεατρικῶς, καὶ δροσώδης ὀρωμένη
although adorned theatrically and dewy appearing
 καὶ τῷ χαλκῷ, καὶ ὑγραινομένη πρὸς ἔρωτα τῷ χιτῶνι,
even-in the bronze and melting to love in-the tunic
 τῷ κρηδέμνῳ, τῇ στεφάνῃ καὶ τῷ πλοχμῷ τῶν τριχῶν·
in-the veil in-the diadem and in-the braid of-the hairs

ὁ μὲν γὰρ ἀραχνίων λεπτότερος ἦν, τὸ δὲ
the(-one) indeed for than-spiderwebs finer was the(-other) and
 δαιδάλεον ἐπανεκέιτο, ἡ δὲ διέδει τὸ μέτωπον χρυσοῦ
cunningly-wrought lay-over the(-one) and bound the forehead of-gold
 καὶ τιμαλφῶν λίθων ὑποκρινομένη διαύγειαν, ὁ δὲ τὸ
and precious stones playing brilliance the(-one) and the
 τῆς κόμης κεχυμένον καὶ διασοβούμενον πνεύμασιν ὀπισθίῳ
of-the hair flowing and tossed by-winds with-rear
 δεσμεύματι περιέσφιγγεν ἕως κνημῶν ἐκτεινόμενον. ἦν δὲ
binding bound-around to shins extending were and
 καὶ τὰ χεῖλη καλύκων δίκην ἡρέμα παρανοιγόμενα, ὥς
also the lips of-buds in-manner gently opening so-that
 καὶ δοκεῖν ἀφίεναι φωνήν· τὸ δὲ χάριεν μειδιάμα εὐθέως
even to-seem to-let-out voice the and graceful smile at-once
 προσυπαντῶν καὶ χαρμονῆς πιμπλῶν τὸν θεώμενον, καὶ τὸ
meeting and with-delight filling the beholder and the
 τοῦ βλέμματος χαροπὸν καὶ τὰς ἀψίδας τῶν ὀφρύνων καὶ
of-the glance brightness and the arches of-the brows and
 τὴν λοιπὴν εὐφυΐαν τοῦ σώματος οὐκ ἦν ὅποια ἦν
the rest shapeliness of-the body not it-was such-as they-were
 διαγράψαι λόγῳ καὶ παραστήσαι τοῖς ἔπειτα. ἀλλ' ὦ
to-describe in-word and to-present to-those after but O
 Τυνδαρὶς Ἑλένη, κάλλος αὐτόθεν καλόν, Ἑρώτων μόσχευμα,
Tyndarid Helen beauty from-itself beautiful of-Loves shoot
 Ἀφροδίτης τημελούχημα, πανάριστον φύσεως δώρημα,
of-Aphrodite treasure best of-nature gift
 Τρώων καὶ Ἑλλήνων βράβευμα, ποῦ σοι τὸ νηπενθές
of-Trojans and Greeks prize where for-you the grief-banishing
 καὶ κακῶν ἀπάντων ἐπίληθες φάρμακον, ὃ Θῶνός
and of-evils all oblivion-bringing drug which of-Thon
 σοι παράκοιτις ἐχαρίσατο; ποῦ δὲ τὰ ἄμαχα φίλτρα;
to-you wife gave where and the irresistible charms

πῶς οὐκ ἐχρήσω τούτοις ὡς πάλαι καὶ νῦν; ἀλλ' οἶμαί
how not did-you-use them as of-old also now but I-think
 σοι ταῖς Μοίραις πέπρωται τῇ τοῦ πυρὸς ὑποπεσεῖν
for-you by-the Fates it-was-fated to-the of-the fire to-fall-under
 ἐρωῇ, μὴδ' ἐν εἰκόνι παυσαμένην ἀνακαίειν τοὺς ὀρώντας
force not-even in image having-ceased to-kindle the seeing
 εἰς ἔρωτας. εἶπον δ' ἂν ὡς καὶ ἀντίποινα τοῦ τὴν
to loves I-would-have-said and — that also in-requital of-the —
 Τροίαν ἡθαλώσθαι πυρὶ ταῖς σαῖς σχετλίως φρυκτευθέντι
Troy to-have-been-burned by-fire for-the your cruelly beacon-signaled
 φιλότησιν οἱ Αἰνειάδαι οὗτοι πυρὶ σε κατέκριναν. ἀλλ' οὐκ
loves the Aeneadae these to-fire you condemned but not
 ἐᾷ με τὸ χρυσομανὲς τῶν ἀνδρῶν διανοήσασθαι τι
allows me the gold-madness of-the men to-think anything
 τοιοῦτον καὶ φθέγγασθαι, ὅφ' οὗ τὰ σπάνια πανταχοῦ καὶ
such and to-utter by which the rare everywhere and
 καλῶν κάλλιστα ἔργα παντελεῖ ἀφανισμῷ παρεπέμφθησαν,
of-fair fairest works to-complete obliteration were-sent
 εἰπεῖν δὲ καὶ τὸ τὰς ἑαυτῶν γυναῖκας ὀβολῶν μετρίων
to-say and also the the own wives for-obols moderate
 πολλάκις ἀποδιδόναι καὶ ἀποπέμπεσθαι, καὶ μᾶλλον
often to-sell and to-send-off and more
 εἰ προσανέχουσι τηλὶα καὶ προστετήκασι πεττοῖς
if they-are-devoted to-dice-board and are-wasting-over checkers
 πανημέριοι, ἢ καὶ πρὸς ὀρμὴν ἄλογον καὶ μανιώδη, οὐ μὲν
all-day or also to impulse irrational and mad not indeed
 ἀνδρείαν ἔμφρονα κατ' ἀλλήλων ἐνθουσιῶσι καὶ τὴν Ἄρεος
courage sensible against one-another are-frenzied and the of-Ares
 σκευὴν περιτίθενται, τῆς νίκης προτιθέντες ἄθλον πάντα
gear put-on of-the victory setting-forth prize all
 τὰ προσόντα σφίσιν, αὐτὰς τὰς κουριδίους ἀλόχους, ἐξ
the(-things) belonging to-them themselves the wedded wives from

ὧν πατέρες ἡκηκόεισαν τέκνων, ἔτι δὲ τὸ μέγα χρήμα
whom fathers they-had-been-called of-children still and the great thing
 καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις δυσπαραίτητον, τὴν ψυχὴν, καὶ ἧς ἔνεκα
and to-the others inexorable the soul and of-which for-sake
 τὰ πάντα περισπουδάζουσιν ἄνθρωποι. ἄλλως τε ποῦ παρ'
the all-things are-busy men besides — where among
 ἀγραμμάτοις βαρβάροις καὶ τέλεον ἀναλφαβήτοις ἀνάγνωσις
unlettered barbarians and utterly illiterate reading
 καὶ γνώσις τῶν ἐπὶ σοὶ ραψωδηθέντων ἐκείνων ἐπῶν; „οὐ
and knowledge of-the about you rhapsodized those verses no
 νέμεσις Τρῶας καὶ ἑυκνήμιδας Ἀχαιοὺς τοιῇδ' ἀμφὶ γυναικὶ
blame Trojans and well-greaved Achaeans for-such about woman
 ἄλγεα πάσχειν· αἰνῶς ἀθανάτησι θεαῖς εἰς ὧπα ἔοικεν.”
pains to-suffer terribly to-immortal goddesses in face she-is-like
 10 Δοτέον μοι ἐκείνῳ τῷ λόγῳ. ἀνέκειτο ἐπὶ στήλης νεοειδὲς
must-be-granted to-me that to-the account was-set-up on pillar youthful
 τὴν ὄψιν γύναιον, αὐτὸ τῆς ἡλικίας ἄγον τὸ χαριέστατον,
the look little-woman itself of-the age bearing the most-graceful
 εἰς τοῦπίσω τὴν κόμην ἀναδούμενον ἐπ' ἀμφοτέρα τοῦ
to the-back the hair binding-up on both(-sides) of-the
 μετώπου συνεστραμμένην, οὐχ ὑπεραιωρούμενον ἀλλ' ὡς
forehead twisted not hanging-above but as
 ἀπτόν εἴη τοῖς ἐς αὐτὸ τὰς χεῖρας ἐκτείνουσι. τούτου
touchable it-might-be to-those to it the hands stretching of-this
 δὴ τοῦ μορφάσματος ἡ δεξιὰ χεὶρ, μηδενὸς ὑπόντος
indeed the figure the right hand no being-under
 ἐρείσματος, ἄνδρα ἔφιππον ἀφ' ἑνὸς ἵππειου ποδὸς ἐπὶ
support man mounted from one horse's foot on
 παλάμας ἀνείχευ ὡς οὐδὲ σκύφον κεράσματος ἕτερος.
palm held-up as not-even cup of-mixed-wine another
 ἦν δ' ὁ μὲν ἀναβάτης σφριγῶν τὸ σῶμα, φραττόμενος
was and the indeed rider swelling the body fenced

θώρακι, κνημῖσι τὼ πόδε περιτελλόμενος, πνέων
with-breastplate with-greaves the two-feet covered breathing
 ἀτεχνῶς πόλεμον· ὁ δὲ ἵππος ἀνίστη τὸ οὖς ὡς πρὸς
simply war the and horse pricked the ear as at
 σάλπιγγα, ὑψηλὸς τὸν αὐχένα, τὰς ὄψεις δριμύς καὶ τὸν ἐκ
trumpet high the neck the eyes fierce and the from
 τοῦ θυμοῦ δρόμον προφαίνων τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς· οἱ δὲ πόδες
the spirit run showing in-the eyes the and feet
 ἀνεφέροντο ἀέριοι τὸ πολεμικὸν ἐπιδεικνύντες σάλευμα.
were-raised aloft the warlike displaying motion
 Μετὰ δὲ τὸ εἶκασμα τουτὶ ἄγχιστα τοῦ τῶν τετρώρων
after and the image this nearest the of-the four-horse(-chariots)
 ἐώρου καμπτήρος, ὃς ἐπεκέκλητο τοῦ Ῥουσίου, ἀρματηλάται
eastern turning-post which was-called of-the Red charioteers
 ἄνδρες ἀνεστήλυντο, τῆς διφρευτικῆς προγράμματα
men had-been-set-up of-the chariot-driving notices
 δεξιότητος, μονονουχὶ διαπρυσίως τῇ διαθέσει τῶν χειρῶν
skill all-but piercingly by-the arrangement of-the hands
 τοῖς διφρηλάταις παρεγγυώμενοι ὡς χρή προσπελῶντας
to-the chariot-drivers exhorting that it-is-needful approaching
 τῇ νύσσει μὴ ἐφεῖναι τὰ χαλινὰ ἀλλ' ἐγκλίνειν
the turning-post not to-let-go the reins but to-bend
 ἀνασειρασμῷ τοὺς ἵππους καὶ συνεχεῖ καὶ σφοδροτέρῳ
by-reining-in the horses and continuous and more-vigorous
 χρῆσθαι τῷ μύωπι, ὅπως περικλῶμενοι τῆς νύσσης ἐχόμενα
to-use the spur so-that wheeling-around the turning-post close
 ἐῷσι τὸν συντρέχοντα ἀντίτεχνον τὴν ἐκ περιόδου
they-may-let the running-together rival the from circuit
 ἐλᾶν καὶ ὕστατον ἔρχεσθαι, κἂν ἵππους δρομικωτέρους
to-drive and last to-come even-if horses swifter
 ἡνιοχῇ καὶ τὴν ἀμλλητήριον τέχνην ὀρώτω εὐπαίδευτος.
he-drives and the racing art be-be-seen well-trained

- 12 Ὁ δὲ λόγος καὶ ἄλλο τι προσθήσει τοῖς εἰρημένοις·
the and account also other something will-add to-the(-things) said
οὐδὲ γὰρ συγγράψασθαι τὰ πάντα προύθετο. χάριεν τὴν θέαν
not for to-write-up the all it-proposed graceful the sight
καὶ τὴν τέχνην μικροῦ τῶν πάντων θαυμασιώτερον βάσις
and the art by-little than-the all more-wonderful base
ἦν λιθίνη καὶ ἐπ' αὐτῆς χαλκήλατον ζῶον, παρὰ τοσοῦτον
was stone and on it bronze-wrought animal in so-far
οὐκ ἀναμφήριστον βοῦν εἰκονίζον παρ' ὅσον βραχύκερκον
not undisputed ox representing in as-far-as short-tailed
ἦν μηδὲ βαθεῖαν καθεικὸς φάρυγγα, οἷαν οἱ Αἰγύπτιοι
it-was nor deep having-let-down throat such-as the Egyptian
βόες τρέφουσι, μήτε μὴν χηλαῖς ὀπλιζόμενον. συνείχε δὲ
oxen grow nor indeed with-hoofs armed held and
τοῦτο ταῖς γένυσι καὶ εἰς πνίγμα συνέθλιβε ζῶον ἕτερον, δι'
this in-the jaws and to choking squeezed animal another through
ὅλου τοῦ σώματος λεπίσι θωρακιζόμενον οὕτω τραχεαῖς
whole the body with-scales armored so rough
ὥς καὶ ἐν χαλκῷ λυπεῖν τὸν ἀπτόμενον. ἦδeto δὲ τὸ
as even in bronze to-hurt the(-one) touching it-was-sung and the
μὲν βασιλίσκον εἶναι τὸ δὲ ἀσπίδα, τὸ συμμαρπτόμενον
one basilisk to-be the other asp the(-one) seized
τούτου τῷ στόματι· οὐκ ὀλίγοις δὲ τὸ μὲν Νειλῶος βοῦς τὸ
of-this in-the mouth not to-few and the one Nile ox the
δὲ κροκόδειλος εἶναι εἰκάζετο. ἐμοὶ μὲν οὖν οὐ μέλον τοῦ
other crocodile to-be was-guessed to-me indeed then not being-a-care of-the
τῶν δοξῶν ἀνομοίου, εἰπεῖν δὲ τὸ καινὴν τινα τὴν πάλην
of-the opinions unlikeness to-say but the novel some the wrestling
ἀμφότερον τίθεσθαι, καὶ δρᾶν ἐν μέρει καὶ πάσχειν κακῶς
both to-make and to-do in turn and to-suffer badly
ὑπ' ἀλλήλων ἑκάτερα, ὀλλύναι τε καὶ ὀλλυσθαι, καὶ κρατεῖν
by one-another each to-destroy both and to-be-destroyed and to-master

ἐν ταυτῷ καὶ κρατεῖσθαι, καὶ νικᾶν ἄμφω καὶ ὑπ' ἀλλήλων
in the-same and to-be-mastered and to-conquer both and by one-another
 καταπαλαίεσθαι. τὸ μὲν γάρ, ὁ καὶ φημιζόμενος βασιλίσκος,
to-be-thrown the one for the also reputed basilisk
 διωδήκει ἅπαν ἐκ κεφαλῆς ἕως καὶ αὐτοῦ τοῦ τῶν ποδῶν
had-swollen all from head to even itself the of-the feet
 πέλματος, καὶ κατιωμένον ὅλον τὸ σῶμα καὶ ὑπὲρ τὸ
sole and poisoned whole the body and beyond the
 βατράχειον χρῶμα ἐχλώριζε, τοῦ φαρμάκου διαδραμόντος
frog's color was-green the poison having-run-through
 τὴν τοῦ ζώου ξύμπασαν διαρτίαν καὶ εἰς θάνατον
the of-the animal whole frame and to death
 χρώσαντος· εἰς γόνυ τοῖνυν συνίζανε, τὸ ὄμμα ἔσβεστο
having-colored to knee therefore it-sank the eye was-quenched
 τῆς ζωτικῆς ἐκμαρανθείσης δυνάμεως. μᾶλλον μὲν οὖν
the vital having-withered power rather indeed then
 ἐδίδου τοῖς ὁρῶσι δοξάζειν ὡς πάλαι ἂν ἀνατέτραπτο
it-gave to-those seeing to-think that long-ago — it-would-have-been-overturned
 νεκρωθέν, εἰ μὴ τῶν ποδῶν αἱ βάσεις ὑπῆρειδον καὶ πρὸς
dead if not of-the feet the steps propped-up and for
 στάσιν ὑπανείχον ὀρθιον. ἦν δὲ καὶ θάτερον ὁμοίως, τὸ
standing held-up upright was and also the-other likewise the(-one)
 ταῖς γένυσιν ἐνισχόμενον, βραχὺ μὲν τὸ οὐραῖον ἀσπαῖρον,
in-the jaws held little indeed the tail twitching
 μέγα δὲ κεχηνὸς τῷ ἀπάγχεσθαι τῇ τῶν γομφίων ξυνοχῇ·
greatly and gaping by-the to-be-strangled by-the of-the molars grip
 καὶ ξυντείνεσθαι μὲν ἐώκει καὶ ὀρμᾶν πειρᾶσθαι τοῦ τῶν
and to-strain indeed it-seemed and to-rush to-try from-the of-the
 ὀδόντων ἔρκους διεκδύναι καὶ διεκπεσεῖν τοῦ χάσματος, οὐκ
teeth fence to-slip-out and to-escape from-the gape not
 ἴσχυε δέ, ὅτι τὰ μετὰ τοὺς ὠμούς εὐθὺς καὶ τῶν ποδῶν
it-could but because the(-parts) after the shoulders straight and of-the feet

τοὺς ἐμπροσθίους, καὶ ὅσα τῷ οὐραίῳ συνήπτοντο μέρη
the front and as-many-as to-the tail were-joined parts
 τοῦ σώματος, ἡ τοῦ στόματος ξυνείχε διάστασις καὶ ταῖς
of-the body the of-the mouth held opening and on-the
 γένυσιν ἐνεπείρετο. καὶ τὰ μὲν οὕτως ἦσαν ὑπ' ἀλλήλων
jaws was-impaled and they indeed thus were by one-another
 νεκρούμενα, καὶ κοινὴ μὲν ἀμφοῖν ἡ ἄμιλλα, κοινὴ δὲ καὶ ἡ
being-killed and common indeed to-both the contest common and also the
 ἄμυνα, ἰσοπαλὴς δὲ ἡ νίκη, σύντροχος δὲ καὶ ὁ θάνατος.
defense evenly-matched and the victory running-together and also the death
 ἐμοὶ δ' ἔπεισιν εἰπεῖν ὥς τὸ φθείρεσθαι παρ' ἀλλήλων καὶ
to-me and it-occurs to-say that the to-be-destroyed by one-another and
 σὺν ἀλλήλοις ἀπάγεσθαι τὴν εἰς θάνατον τὰ τῶν κακῶν
with one-another to-be-led-off the(-road) to death the of-the evils
 κηρεσιφόρα καὶ ἀνθρώποις ὀλέθρια μὴ μόνον ἐν εἰκόσιν εἶη
doom-bringing and to-men deadly not only in images may-be
 διατυποῦσθαι, ἢ καὶ τοῖς ἀλκμωτέροις τῶν ζώων τοῦτο
to-be-figured or also to-the braver of-the animals this
 ἐπισυμβαίνειν, ἀλλὰ καὶ παρ' ἔθνεσι συχνάκις γίνεσθαι,
to-befall but also among nations often to-happen
 ὅποια τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις ἡμῖν ἐπεστράτευσε, φονῶντα κατ'
such-as against-the Romans us marched raging-for-blood against
 ἀλλήλων, ὀλλύμενα δυνάμει Χριστοῦ τοῦ διασκορπίζοντος
one-another being-destroyed by-power of-Christ the scattering
 ἔθνη τὰ τοὺς πολέμους θέλοντα καὶ μὴ χαίροντος
nations the(-ones) the wars wishing and not rejoicing
 αἵμασιν, ὃς καὶ δίκαιον ἐπ' ἀσπίδα καὶ βασιλίσκον δείκνυσιν
in-bloods who also just-man on asp and basilisk shows
 ἐπιβαίνοντα καὶλέοντα καταπατοῦντα καὶ δράκοντα.
treading and lion trampling and dragon